



CITY OF TEXARKANA

CITY COUNCIL

MINUTES • JUNE 9, 2014

Council Chambers

Regular Meeting

6:00 PM

220 TEXAS BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TX 75501

I. CALL TO ORDER, ROLL CALL, ESTABLISHMENT OF QUORUM

Attendee Name	Title	Status	Arrived
Bob Bruggeman	Mayor	Present	
Brad Casteel	Ward 1	Present	
Willie Ray	Ward 2	Present	
Tina Veal-Gooch	Ward 3	Present	
Brian Matthews	Ward 4	Present	
Bill Miller	Ward 5	Present	
Josh Davis	Ward 6	Present	

Staff Present: City Manager John Whitson, Jennifer Evans, Kyle Dooley, Shirley Jaster, David Orr, Karey Parker, Pam Burns, Bill King, Gary Smith, Robby Robertson, Dan Shiner, Eric Schlotter, Jim Powell, Craig Lindholm, Charles Kreidler and Jerry Saprks.

Legal Counsel: None

II. INVOCATION BY COUNCILMEMBER DR. BRIAN MATTHEWS & PLEDGE LED BY TROOP 102 BOY SCOUTS

III. MAYOR'S OPENING REMARKS

Upcoming City Council Meetings:

Monday, June 23, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Monday, July 14, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Monday, July 28, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Monday, August 11, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Park & Recreation Events:

Thursday, June 12th - Spring Lake Park - Movie/Rain Date - "Frozen "

Saturday, June 14th - Karrh Park - Softball Tournament

Saturday, June 14th - Spring Lake Park - Baseball Tournament

Monday, June 16th - Southwest Center - Summer Program begins

Saturday, June 21st - Wallace Park - Softball Tournament

Other City Events:

NEW DATE: Tuesday, June 17, 2014 - 11 a.m. to 1 p.m.

Texarkana, Texas Fire Department Open House & Cookout

Fire Training Facility, 1101 W. 21st Street

Farmer's Market at 305 Texas Blvd. (Tue., Thurs., & Sat. 7:00 a.m. until sold out)**Market Events:**

Saturday, June 14th - The Second Annual Green Tomato Day

Saturday, June 21st - Composting Workshop

Saturday, June 28th - 4th Annual Tomato Contest

Information and Presentation

Mayor Bruggeman thanked the members of Troop 102 Boy Scouts for joining the meeting and gave each scout and troop leader a city pin.

Mayor Bruggeman said he had the honor and privilege, on Sunday, June 8th, attending worship service at the Greater Shiloh Church of God & Christ in Nash, Texas. The church had a celebration for Ms. Birder Chatman who will turn 100 years of age on Wednesday, June 11, 2014. Ms. Chatman was an inspiration to all in attendance.

The Arkansas Master Gardeners Conference attendees complimented the city on the beauty and appearance of the area. The Mayor thanked all city staff who participated in the clean-up.

Texas Comptroller 2014 Platinum Leadership Circle Award

The City of Texarkana, Texas received the 2014 Platinum Leadership Circle Award from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts Office for financial transparency. Mayor Bruggeman said, in behalf of the council, that this is an outstanding award for the city. City Manager Whitson said all of the staff contributes to the transparency of the city and called for a staff group photo to be taken with council members.

Appointments to Boards & Commissions**City Council Member Appointments Annual Review**

Mayor Bruggeman reappointed Wes Jordan to the Airport Authority Board for a three-year term.

Councilmember Veal-Gooch resigned her position from the Ark-Tex Council of Governments (ATCOG) board and Dr. Brian Matthews was appointed in her place. Councilmember Davis and Councilmember Ray will continue serving on the ATCOG board.

The remaining council member appointments to various boards and commissions remain the same:

Bi-State IAC - Councilmember Miller & Council Member Veal-Gooch

Bowie Central Appraisal District - Councilmember Davis

Electrical Examining Board - Councilmember Casteel
MPO Policy Board - Councilmember Ray

IV. OPEN FORUM: COMMENTS FROM THE PUBLIC (LIMIT 5 MINUTES EACH)

Susie Moss addressed council concerning automobile speed and safety of residents on West 8th Street/MLK Blvd, uninsured motorists and the "rumored" construction of a convenience store on Hwy 67 West. Ms. Moss submitted documents for council review.

Tom Sadowski addressed council regarding the beautification of Texarkana along Interstate 30 with the efforts of George Lavender and maintenance by TxDOT.

V. ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION

Consent Items

(6:34 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5
SECONDER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

1. Consider approval of the minutes of the Regular Meeting of the City Council held on May 27, 2014 at 6:00 PM.
2. Ordinance No. 2014-051 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive. Ronald Griffith, owner. Eric McIntyre, applicant.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
Second Briefing: May 27, 2014
Council Vote: June 9, 2014

Action Items

3. Ordinance No. 2014-052 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS (digital) billboard on a part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road. Mark Liepman, owner. Chad Shipp, Shipp Outdoor, LLC, agent. (Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4 vote by the City Council is required to approve this request). Or Consider Resolution No. 2014-052 to direct the Planning and Zoning Commission to develop and recommend additional regulations for off premise advertising signs(Billboards) in accordance with the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) rules.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
Second Briefing: May 27, 2014
Council Vote: August 25, 2014

(6:39 p.m.)

RESULT:	TABLED [UNANIMOUS]	Next: 8/25/2014 6:00 PM
MOVER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5	
SECONDER:	Josh Davis, Ward 6	
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis	
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman	

VI. FIRST BRIEFINGS

1. Resolution No. 2014-067 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract for the construction of STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements.

Public Hearing: June 23, 2014
Second Briefing: July 14, 2014
Council Vote: July 28, 2014

Kyle Dooley briefed this item.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 6/23/2014 6:00 PM
----------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

2. Resolution No. 2014-074 authorizing the acceptance of a bid for the re-carpeting of the Perot Theatre.

Public Hearing: June 23, 2014
Second Briefing: July 14, 2014
Council Vote: July 28, 2014

David Orr briefed this item.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 6/23/2014 6:00 PM
----------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

VII. PUBLIC HEARINGS

1. Resolution No. 2014-056 approving and adopting the Property Policy Manual.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
Second Briefing: July 14, 2014
Council Vote: July 28, 2014

City Manager Whitson gave a brief overview of this policy manual. No citizen spoke at this public hearing.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 7/14/2014 6:00 PM

2. Resolution No. 2014-060 adopting the 2014 HUD Program Year City of Texarkana Community Development Block Grant Action Plan.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Craig Lindholm gave a brief slide presentation. No citizen spoke at this public hearing.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 6/23/2014 6:00 PM

3. Resolution No. 2014-064 approving an application from Pecan Point Brewing Co. at 213 Main Street for a loan from the Facade Revolving Loan Fund Program with funds from the Economic Development Fund.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Jerry Sparks shared a conceptual drawing for this project. William Scurlock spoke at this public hearing.

(7:18 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
----------------	----------------------------

MOVER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
---------------	------------------------

SECONDER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
------------------	-------------------------

AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
--------------	---

EXCUSED:	Bruggeman
-----------------	-----------

4. Ordinance No. 2014-066 approving and authorizing the reclassification of one Police Lieutenant position to a Police Sergeant position and authorizing assignment pay for the Police Department Chief of Staff.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Dan Shiner informed council that on the previous briefing of this item, he omitted the fact that \$25,000 would be saved in the police department budget. No citizen spoke at this public hearing.

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD**Next: 6/23/2014 6:00 PM**

5. Ordinance No. 2014-068 rezoning Lots 12-20, Block 1, Bellview Addition, located in the 3000 block of Lincoln Avenue. Single Family-2 to General Retail. Texarkana ISD, owner. David Williams, MTG Engineering, agent.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
Council Vote: July 14, 2014

David Williams, of MTG Engineers, spoke at this public hearing.
(7:13 p.m.)

RESULT: ADOPTED [5 TO 0]
MOVER: Bill Miller, Ward 5
SECONDER: Brian Matthews, Ward 4
AYES: Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSTAIN: Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED: Bruggeman

6. Ordinance No. 2014-069 amending the University Planned Development District (UPDD) of the Zoning Ordinance to amend allowed uses in Area 8 along Richmond Road by adding the use of a landscape maintenance business with outdoor display sales and equipment. Jerry Clanton, owner. Andrea Freeman, agent. (Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4 vote by the City Council is required to approve this request).

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Andrea Freeman spoke at this public hearing and provided council with a letter of request "to amend the uses allowed in the UPDD zoning district" and photos of proposed fencing and equipment that would be on the property.

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD**Next: 6/23/2014 6:00 PM**

7. Resolution No. 2014-070 authorizing the City Manager to accept the bid and enter into a contract with Rorie Stone Construction, LLC of Texarkana, Texas, in an amount not to exceed \$124,337.25 for the N. Kings Highway 12" Water Main Extension Project.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
Council Vote: July 14, 2014

(7:33 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
SECONDER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

VIII. SECOND BRIEFING WITH UPDATES

Ordinance No. 2014-050 amending Chapter 13 Motor Vehicles and Traffic of the Code of Ordinances regulating the parking of vehicles in front yards of residential structures.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
Second Briefing: June 9, 2014
Council Vote: August 25, 2014

(7:31 p.m.)

Shirley Jaster provided more briefing information to council. Councilmember Miller asked for this item to be tabled and to be addressed in the zoning ordinance. Councilmember Miller requested that the Planning and Zoning Commission make an amendment in the zoning ordinance, with the approval of the city council, which would allow the Board of Adjustment to be the appeal body for this type of ordinance.

RESULT:	TABLED [UNANIMOUS]	Next: 8/25/2014 6:00 PM
MOVER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5	
SECONDER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3	
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis	
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman	

IX. SECOND BRIEFING WITHOUT UPDATES

Ordinance No. 2014-054 prohibiting the wearing of pants below the waist inappropriately exposing skin or undergarments (i.e., sagging).

Public Hearing: May 27, 2014
Second Briefing: June 9, 2014
Council Vote: June 23, 2014

Council members expressed various views of passing an ordinance that prohibits the wearing of sagging pants. City Manager Whitson stated that staff recommends denial of this ordinance.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 6/23/2014 6:00 PM
----------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

X. ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION

Staff Updates

None

XI. ADMINISTRATIVE COMMENTS

1. Council

Councilmember Miller requested that staff review the current animal control ordinance, that deals with animals and distances from property lines, and move forward to re-incorporate this ordinance into the zoning ordinance which would allow for variances.

2. Staff

None.

XII. ADJOURNMENT

Motion to Adjourn

A motion was made to adjourn the meeting.

(8:01 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
SECONDER:	Willie Ray, Ward 2
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman



Jennifer Evans
City Secretary



Bob Bruggeman
Mayor

Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 5/30/2014 2:39 PM

Lead Department: City Manager

Action Officer: Jennifer Evans, City Secretary

Subject: Texas Comptroller 2014 Platinum Leadership Circle Award

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

The City of Texarkana, Texas has earned a 2014 Platinum Leadership Circle Award for financial transparency. The City's application scored 20 points out of 22 possible on our ratings criteria to earn this award.

Potential Options:

- None
-

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

To recognize and announce this award to the citizens of Texarkana, Texas.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Platinum Leadership Circle Award & Letter 052214(PDF)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☒ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Select One By Clicking Here

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

May 22, 2014

Mr. John A. Whitson
City Manager
City of Texarkana
220 Texas Blvd.
Texarkana, Texas 75504-5625

Dear Mr. Whitson:

I am pleased to inform you that the City of Texarkana has earned a 2014 Platinum Leadership Circle Award. Your application scored 20 points of 22 possible on our ratings criteria to earn this award.

Your listing on our "Texas Transparency" website now displays the Platinum seal to indicate that you have received this award. Enclosed is your copy of a Leadership Circle Award Certificate. You will also receive a digital seal that you may post on your website.

Congratulations on your success in moving forward on financial transparency and joining our Leadership Circle.

Sincerely,



Susan Combs

Enclosure

Attachment: Platinum Leadership Circle Award & Letter 052214 (1129 : Platinum Leadership Circle Award)

A circular logo with a dark background and several white stars. A small banner at the top of the circle contains the text "Fifth Year Award" and a large number "5".

Fifth
Year
Award

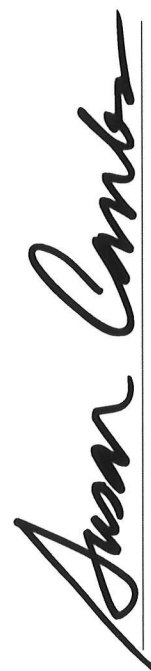
Texas Comptroller Leadership Circle Platinum Member

awarded to

City of Texarkana

For continued progress toward achieving financial transparency. The Texas Comptroller's Leadership Circle program recognizes local governments across Texas that are striving to meet a high standard for financial transparency online. Your efforts to provide citizens with clear, consistent pictures of spending and share information in a user-friendly format have paved the way for achieving greater financial transparency.

May 22, 2014

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Susan Combs", written over a horizontal line.

Attachment: Platinum Leadership Circle Award & Letter 052214 (1129 : Platinum Leadership Circle Award)

Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 5/5/2014 10:19 AM

Lead Department: City Secretary

Action Officer: Jennifer Evans, City Secretary

Subject: City Council Member Appointments Annual Review

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

It is time for the City Council to make councilmember appointments to the following committees:

Ark-Tex Council of Governments
Intergovernmental Advisory Committee

Potential Options:

- None
-

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

(Insert Text Here)

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Council Appointments Review List (XLSX)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:
NOT APPLICABLE

Select One By Clicking Here

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

Attachment: Goals and Perspectives (1057 : Council Member Appointments)

Expired Boards & Commissions Appointments

ARK-TEX COG	Josh Davis	24-Oct-11	2.0	23-Oct-13	CC	1	2
ARK-TEX COG	Willie Ray	24-Oct-11	2.0	23-Oct-13	CC	1	2
ARK-TEX COG	Tina Veal-Gooch	24-Oct-11	2.0	23-Oct-13	CC	1	2
BI-STATE IAC	Bill Miller	23-Apr-13	1.0	23-Apr-14	CC	1	2
BI-STATE IAC	Tina Veal-Gooch	23-Apr-13	1.0	23-Apr-14	CC	1	2

Current Boards & Commissions Appointments

BOWIE CENTRAL APPRAISAL DISTRICT	Josh Davis	5-Nov-13	2.0	5-Nov-15	CC	0	0
ELECTRICAL EXAMINING BOARD	Brad Casteel	8-Jul-13	3.0	7-Jul-16	M-CC	0	0
MPO POLICY BOARD	Willie Ray	1-Jan-13	5.0	31-Dec-17	CC	0	0

Council members have the option to be appointed to a board, continue serving on a current board, request to serve on another board, or discontinue service on a present board.

Mayor Pro-Tem Appointment

Mayor Pro-Tem	Tina Veal-Gooch	13-Jan-14		31-May-14	CC		
---------------	-----------------	-----------	--	-----------	----	--	--



CITY OF TEXARKANA

CITY COUNCIL

MINUTES • MAY 27, 2014

Council Chambers

Regular Meeting

6:00 PM

220 TEXAS BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TX 75501

I. CALL TO ORDER, ROLL CALL, ESTABLISHMENT OF QUORUM

Attendee Name	Title	Status	Arrived
Bob Bruggeman	Mayor	Present	
Brad Casteel	Ward 1	Present	
Willie Ray	Ward 2	Present	
Tina Veal-Gooch	Ward 3	Absent	
Brian Matthews	Ward 4	Present	
Bill Miller	Ward 5	Present	
Josh Davis	Ward 6	Present	

Mayor Bruggeman announced that Councilmember Veal-Gooch was not at tonight's meeting due to work related matters.

Staff Present: City Manager John Whitson, Jennifer Evans, Jim Powell, Charlie Bassett, Holly Wall, Craig Hicks, Lisa Thompson, Pam Burns, J.D. Phillips, Bill King, Charles Kreidler, Dan Shiner, Cody Harris, Shirley Jaster, Kyle Dooley, Craig Lindholm, Sherry Jackson Hawkins, Gary Smith, John Murphy, and Jerry Sparks.

Legal Counsel: None

II. INVOCATION AND PLEDGE BY COUNCILMEMBER BRAD CASTEEL

Swearing In Ceremony for Unopposed Councilmember Candidates

Mayor: Mr. Bob Bruggeman
Councilmember Ward 1: Mr. Brad Casteel
Councilmember Ward 4: Dr. Brian Matthews
Councilmember Ward 6: Mr. Josh Davis

City Council Swearing In Ceremony

Mayor Bruggeman thanked the citizens, the city council members for their cooperation, the City Manager and all city staff for the honor and privilege to serve as Mayor of Texarkana, Texas.

Councilmember Casteel thanked the citizens for their support in his service as Texarkana, Texas' Ward 1 representative.

Minutes Acceptance: Minutes of May 27, 2014 6:00 PM (Consent Items)

Councilmember Matthews expressed appreciation for his honor and privilege to serve as Texarkana, Texas' Ward 4 representative. Councilmember Matthews also said he has developed great friendships among fellow council members.

Councilmember Davis shared his gratitude and joy for being able to serve the citizens as Texarkana, Texas' Ward 6 representative. Councilmember Davis said he has learned so much and it truly has been a pleasure.

III. MAYOR'S OPENING REMARKS

Upcoming City Council Meetings:

Monday, June 9, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.
 Monday, June 23, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.
 Monday, July 14, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.
 Monday, July 28, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Park & Recreation Events:

Thursday, May 29th - Spring Lake Park - Movie - "Cloudy With a Chance of Meatballs 2"
 Saturday, May 31st - Spring Lake Park - Arley Smith Memorial Criterium (Bike Race)
 Thursday, June 5th - Spring Lake Park - Movie - "Despicable Me 2"
 Saturday, June 7th - Spring Lake Park - Paws for a Cause 5K Run
 Saturday, June 7th - Wallace Park - Softball Tournament

Farmer's Market at 305 Texas Blvd. (Tue., Thurs., & Sat. 7:00 a.m. until sold out)

Market Events:

Saturday, May 31st - Celebrating Northeast Texas Wine Day
 Saturday, June 7th - Farm Fresh Cooking Series
 Saturday, June 14th - The Second Annual Green Tomato Day

Information and Presentation

Mayor Bruggeman mentioned that several activities were held throughout the Memorial Day weekend in Texarkana and hoped that all citizens enjoyed the weekend.

Mayor Bruggeman invited everyone to welcome the attendees for the Arkansas Master Gardner's Convention that will be held at the Texarkana Convention Center on May 29 and May 30.

May KTB Awards Presentation for Residential and Business of the Month

Mayor Bruggeman and Councilmembers Willie Ray and Josh Davis presented.

Residential recipients: James and Denise Petersen - 3115 Pine Street. Mrs. Petersen said it was an honor to receive this award.

Business recipient: Dr. Brent Carmony - 5305 Cowhorn Creek Road. Hannah Crider thanked the City for this award.

Mayor Bruggeman recognized members of Keep Texarkana Beautiful in the audience.

Appointments to Boards & Commissions

None.

City Council Member Appointments Annual Review

This item was moved to the June 9, 2014 council meeting.

IV. OPEN FORUM: COMMENTS FROM THE PUBLIC (LIMIT 5 MINUTES EACH)

Julie Ray Harrison, of Partnership for the Pathways, addressed Council in favor of Resolution No. 2014-059 regarding support for Leadership Texarkana and not in favor of Resolution No. 2014-052 regarding the proposed Richmond Road digital billboard.

Brent Freeman, of Freeman Landscape, addressed Council in favor of Resolution No. 2014-069 regarding amending the zoning in Area 8 of the University Planned Development District.

James Thayron addressed Council for support of redeveloping the Beverly Heights area.

Carolyn Young addressed Council for support of redeveloping the Beverly Heights area and requested more police presence in this neighborhood.

George Dodson, of Fairway Outdoor Advertising, addressed Council not in favor of Resolution No. 2014-052 regarding the proposed Richmond Road digital billboard.

V. ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION

Consent Items

(6:38 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5
SECONDER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSENT:	Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

1. Consider approval of the minutes of the Regular Meeting of the City Council held on May 12, 2014 at 6:00 PM.
2. Resolution No. 2014-042 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract for the construction of Phase IV TAMU East Approach.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014

Second Briefing: May 12, 2014

Council Vote: May 27, 2014

3. Ordinance No. 2014-048 amending Chapter 15, Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions; of the Texarkana City Code by Prohibiting the sale to a minor of electronic Cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine and prohibiting self-service merchandising.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014

Second Briefing: May 12, 2014

Council Vote: May 27, 2014

4. Resolution No. 2014-061 consenting to the sale of airport timber.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: May 27, 2014

Action Items

5. Public Hearing and consider Ordinance No. 2014-055 authorizing the City Manager to execute the Third Addendum to Declaration of Gift Agreement between the City of Texarkana, Texas and the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System to revise and amend certain obligations remaining under the "Declaration of Gift Agreement" executed November 7, 2005 as amended by the "First and Second Declaration of Gift Agreement" executed February 11, 2011 and providing for a limited funding in the amount of \$235,000, payable to Texas A&M University - Texarkana.

Public Hearing: May 27, 2014

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: May 27, 2014

(6:40 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5
SECONDER:	Josh Davis, Ward 6
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSENT:	Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

6. Resolution No. 2014-071 appointing a Mayor Pro Tem for the term beginning June 1, 2014 and ending on May 31, 2015 or until superseded by new council member appointments.

Public Hearing:
 Second Briefing:
 Council Vote: May 27, 2014

Council agreed to appoint Councilmember Tina Veal-Gooch as Mayor Pro Tem for the specified period.

(6:42 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
SECONDER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSENT:	Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

VI. FIRST BRIEFINGS

- Resolution No. 2014-056 approving and adopting the Property Policy Manual.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
 Second Briefing:
 Council Vote: June 23, 2014

Charlie Bassett briefed this item. City Manager Whitson spoke to this item.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM
----------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

- Resolution No. 2014-060 adopting the 2014 HUD Program Year City of Texarkana Community Development Block Grant Action Plan.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
 Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Craig Lindholm briefed this item.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM
----------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

- Resolution No. 2014-064 approving an application from Pecan Point Brewing Co. at 213 Main Street for a loan from the Facade Revolving Loan Fund Program with funds from the Economic Development Fund.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
 Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Jerry Sparks briefed this item.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM

4. Ordinance No. 2014-066 approving and authorizing the reclassification of one Police Lieutenant position to a Police Sergeant position and authorizing assignment pay for the Police Department Chief of Staff.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
 Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Dan Shiner briefed this item.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM

5. Ordinance No. 2014-068 rezoning Lots 12-20, Block 1, Bellview Addition, located in the 3000 block of Lincoln Avenue. Single Family-2 to General Retail. Texarkana ISD, owner. David Williams, MTG Engineering, agent.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
 Council Vote: July 14, 2014

David Williams, of MTG Engineers & Surveyors, briefed this item.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM

6. Ordinance No. 2014-069 amending the University Planned Development District (UPDD) of the Zoning Ordinance to amend allowed uses in Area 8 along Richmond Road by adding the use of a landscape maintenance business with outdoor display sales and equipment. Jerry Clanton, owner. Andrea Freeman, agent. (Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4 vote by the City Council is required to approve this request).

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
 Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Andrea Freeman spoke to this item. Shirley Jaster briefed this item.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM

7. Resolution No. 2014-070 authorizing the City Manager to accept the bid and enter into a contract with Rorie Stone Construction, LLC of Texarkana, Texas, in an amount not to exceed \$124,337.25 for the N. Kings Highway 12" Water Main Extension Project.

Public Hearing: June 9, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 23, 2014
 Council Vote: July 14, 2014

Bill King briefed this item.

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD

Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM

VII. PUBLIC HEARINGS

1. Ordinance No. 2014-054 prohibiting the wearing of pants below the waist inappropriately exposing skin or undergarments (i.e., sagging).

Public Hearing: May 27, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 9, 2014
 Council Vote: June 23, 2014

Councilmember Casteel spoke in support of this proposed ordinance. Councilmember Ray spoke in opposition of this proposed ordinance. Mary Bruce suggested incorporating this proposed ordinance into the definition of "indecent exposure".

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD

Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM

2. Resolution No. 2014-057 authorizing the City Manager to purchase one (1) Vac-Con PD Combination Unit for Texarkana Water Utilities in an amount not to exceed \$309,770.20.

Public Hearing: May 27, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 9, 2014
 Council Vote: June 23, 2014

No one spoke at this public hearing.
 (8:02 p.m.)

RESULT: ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER: Brian Matthews, Ward 4
SECONDER: Josh Davis, Ward 6
AYES: Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSENT: Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED: Bruggeman

3. Resolution No. 2014-058 authorizing the City Manager to purchase a Sprinter Cargo Van equipped with an Rovver X Truck Camera System for the Texarkana Water Utilities in an amount not to exceed \$164,995.00 with the Texarkana, Texas portion not to exceed \$102,610.39.

Public Hearing: May 27, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 9, 2014
 Council Vote: June 23, 2014

No one spoke at this public hearing.
 (8:06 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
SECONDER:	Bill Miller, Ward 5
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSENT:	Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

4. Resolution No. 2014-059 recognizing Leadership Texarkana and their effort to document the Community's Vision and Values supporting Texarkana USA.

Public Hearing: May 27, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 9, 2014
 Council Vote: June 23, 2014

Ruth Ellen Whit spoke at this public hearing.
 (8:13 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Josh Davis, Ward 6
SECONDER:	Willie Ray, Ward 2
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSENT:	Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

5. Resolution No. 2014-063 authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract for the exterior and interior repainting of the I-30 and Liberty Eylau elevated storage tanks and the interior of the Wright Patman Water Treatment Plant backwash tank with Utility Service Co., Inc. of Perry, Georgia in an amount not to exceed \$1,018,850.

Public Hearing: May 27, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 9, 2014
 Council Vote: June 23, 2014

No one spoke at this public hearing.
 (8:15 p.m.)

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
SECONDER:	Willie Ray, Ward 2
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSENT:	Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

VIII. SECOND BRIEFING WITH UPDATES

1. Ordinance No. 2014-050 amending Chapter 13 Motor Vehicles and Traffic of the Code of Ordinances regulating the parking of vehicles in front yards of residential structures.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
 Second Briefing: June 9, 2014
 Council Vote: June 23, 2014

Shirley Jaster briefed the Council with updated information. Councilmember Miller suggested more clarification of the language used in the ordinance. Ms. Jaster said she would incorporate Councilmember Miller's recommendations and present to Council at the next meeting.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM
----------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

2. Ordinance No. 2014-052 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS (digital) billboard on a part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road. Mark Liepman, owner. Chad Shipp, Shipp Outdoor, LLC, agent. (Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4 vote by the City Council is required to approve this request). Or Consider Resolution No. 2014-052 to direct the Planning and Zoning Commission to develop and recommend additional regulations for off premise advertising signs(Billboards) in accordance with the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) rules.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
 Second Briefing: May 27, 2014
 Council Vote: June 9, 2014

City Manager Whitson updated Council with more information.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM
----------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

IX. SECOND BRIEFING WITHOUT UPDATES

1. Ordinance No. 2014-051 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive. Ronald Griffith, owner. Eric McIntyre, applicant.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
 Second Briefing: May 27, 2014
 Council Vote: June 9, 2014

Jessie McIntyre spoke to this item.

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD

Next: 6/9/2014 6:00 PM

X. ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION

Staff Updates

None.

XI. ADMINISTRATIVE COMMENTS

1. Council

Councilmember Miller commended Parks and Recreation staff for the great job done in cleaning, maintaining and getting city parks ready for summer use. Mayor Bruggeman also thanked the Parks and Recreation staff.

City Manager Whitson announced that Parks and Recreation Director, Robby Robertson, is also responsible for all building maintenance for the City.

2. Staff

None.

XII. ADJOURNMENT

Motion to Adjourn

A motion was made to adjourn the meeting.
 (9:08 p.m.)

RESULT: **ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]**
MOVER: Brian Matthews, Ward 4
SECONDER: Willie Ray, Ward 2
AYES: Casteel, Ray, Matthews, Miller, Davis
ABSENT: Veal-Gooch
EXCUSED: Bruggeman



Jennifer Evans
 City Secretary



Bob Bruggeman
 Mayor

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version:

Briefing Sheet

Update Date: 4/17/2014 1:26 PM

Lead Department: Public Works **Action Officer:** Debbie Burk
Ordinance No. 2014-051 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive. Ronald Griffith, owner.

Subject: Eric McIntyre, applicant.

Briefing: 6/9/2014 **Public Hearing:** 5/12/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 27, 2014 **Council Vote:** 6/9/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

S-652: This is a request by Ronald Griffin, owner, and Eric McIntyre, agent, for a Specific Use Permit, SUP, to allow a tattoo studio on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive. Mr. McIntyre is currently in the process of remodeling this building to open a retail and piercing shop at this location. This request is to add the one additional use of a tattoo studio. Mr. McIntyre has indicated that the tattooing will be by "appointment only".

The adjacent zoning is Neighborhood Service to the north, MF-1 to the east and General Retail to the south and west. The adjacent land use is a residence to the north, vacant land to the south, an apartment complex to the east and a medical sales business to the west.

This property is zoned General Retail (GR). A Specific Use Permit is required to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio in this zoning district. The application of permanent cosmetics is also considered a tattoo as well as any inked body art. The State of Texas will regulate this business as to licensing and other health related issues.

This request meets all city requirements to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio on this property. It appears that there is adequate parking for this business.

If this request is approved, staff would suggest the following stipulations be placed in the Ordinance:

1. That the owner/or any employee performing the application of tattooing procedures be currently licensed by the State and meet all Federal, State and City licensing laws and health regulations. (A copy of the current license must be provided to the City prior to the opening of the business).
2. That if any complaints concerning minors or any violations of the regulations listed above occur, the City has the right to revoke the Specific Use Permit.
3. That if this use ever ceases at this location, the City may revoke the Specific Use Permit that allows a tattoo studio.
4. That the sale of tobacco products or drug paraphernalia is prohibited.
5. The hours of operation for the retail business will be 10 a.m. to 9 p.m. and "by appointment only" for the tattooing business.
6. Any remodeling of the current building must meet all city codes and requires licensed

City of Texarkana, Texas

- contractors.
7. No painting of the windows or the building with advertisement or graphic art.

Potential Options:

None

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends for approval of the Specific Use Permit with listed stipulations.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

Board/Committee Recommendation:

The Planning and Zoning Commission unanimously recommended for approval with stipulations.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

The Planning and Zoning Commission met on April 7, 2014 and unanimously recommended for approval of this request.

Attachments

- a. Ordinance No. 2014-051 (DOCX)
- b. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- c. Maps for Ord. # 2014-051 (PDF)
- d. Ward map for Ord. # 2014-051 (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Department Head Review	Completed
	04/17/2014 1:49 PM		
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review Completed
	04/17/2014 2:07 PM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 04/20/2014
9:58 PM			
City Council	Jennifer Evans	Meeting	Completed 05/14/2014
8:46 AM			

Meeting History

04/28/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 05/12/14
05/12/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 05/27/14

City of Texarkana, Texas

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14
Jessie McIntyre spoke to this item.

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-051

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING THE ZONING MAP SHOWING THE LOCATION, BOUNDARY AND USE OF CERTAIN PROPERTY BY THE GRANTING OF SPECIFIC USE PERMIT NO. S-652 TO ALLOW THE ONE ADDITIONAL USE OF A TATTOO STUDIO ON THE EAST 75' LOTS 1-3, C.E. HUCKABEE'S GARDEN ADDITION, LOCATED AT 1002 WESTLAWN DRIVE IN THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, BOWIE COUNTY, TEXAS; CONTAINING A REPEALER CLAUSE; CONTAINING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, an application has been filed with the City of Texarkana, Texas, requesting an Amendment to the Zoning Ordinance so as to grant a **Specific Use Permit** to allow the **one additional use of a tattoo studio** on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas and the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the granting of zoning classifications and changes, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to all persons interested and situated in the affected area and in the vicinity thereof; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas, voted **unanimously Six (6) to Zero (0) to recommend** to the City Council of Texarkana, Texas, that a **Specific Use Permit be granted to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio** on said property; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application and the recommendation of the Planning and Zoning Commission, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, does hereby find that granting the **Specific Use Permit** is in the best interest of the public health, safety, morals and general welfare of the City;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Texarkana, Texas, Ordinance No. 127-70, passed and approved on September 14, 1970, be further amended so as to grant a **Specific Use Permit numbered S-652 for the purpose of allowing the one additional use of a tattoo studio** on the following described property, to-wit: **the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas.**

SECTION 2: That the following special terms and conditions are hereby imposed and made part of this Ordinance:

1. That the owner/or any employee performing the application of tattooing procedures be currently licensed by the State and meet all Federal, State and City licensing laws and health regulations. (A copy of the current license must be provided to the City prior to the opening of the business).
2. That if any complaints concerning minors or any violations of the regulations listed above occur, the City has the right to revoke the Specific Use Permit.
3. That the sale of tobacco products or drug paraphernalia is prohibited.

4. That if this use ever ceases at this location, the City may revoke the Specific Use Permit that allows a tattoo studio.
5. The hours of operation for the retail business will be from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m. and “by appointment only” for the tattooing business.
6. Any remodeling of the current building must meet all city codes and requires licensed contractors.
7. No painting of the windows or the building with advertisement or graphic art.

SECTION 2: All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 3: It is further provided that in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair, or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in regular Council Session on this the 9th day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

 Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

None

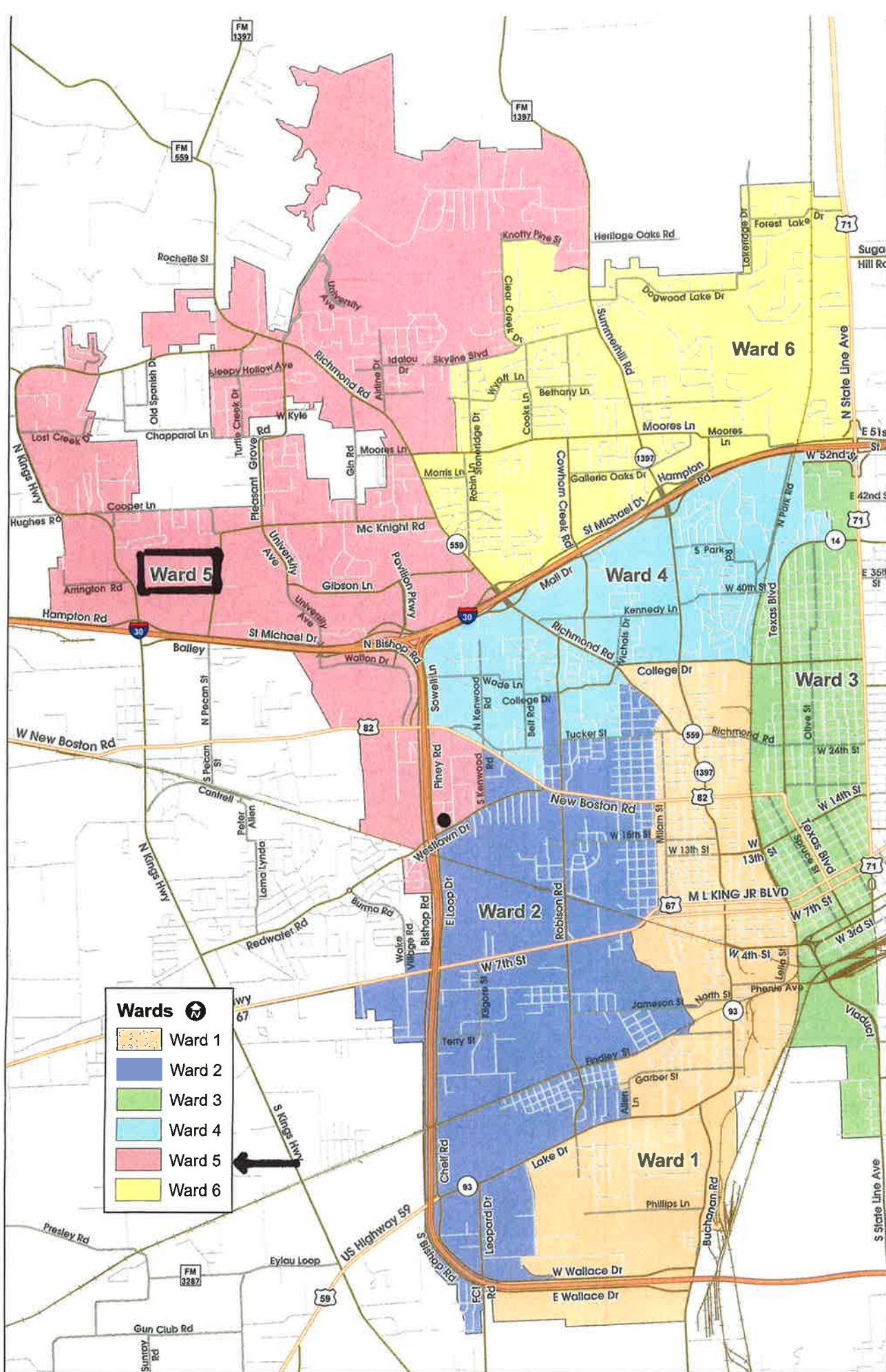
Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☒	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☒	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☒	Sign posted

Other:



Attachment: Maps for Ord. # 2014-051 (1090 : Ord. 2014-051 (SUP for tattoo studio at 1002 Westlawn Drive))



Attachment: Ward map for Ord. # 2014-051 (1090 : Ord. 2014-051 (SUP for tattoo studio at 1002 Westlawn Drive))

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: I

Update Date: 6/16/2014 1:31 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Public Works **Action Officer:** Debbie Burk,
Ordinance No. 2014-052 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of
a CEVMS (digital) billboard on a part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18,
located at 2506 Richmond Road. Mark Liepman, owner. Chad Shipp, Shipp
Outdoor, LLC, agent. (Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4
vote by the City Council is required to approve this request). Or Consider
Resolution No. 2014-052 to direct the Planning and Zoning Commission to
develop and recommend additional regulations for off premise advertising
signs(Billboards) in accordance with the Texas Department of Transportation
(TxDOT) rules.

Subject:

Briefing: 8/25/2014 **Public Hearing:** 5/12/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 27, 2014 **Council Vote:** 8/25/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

A public hearing was held by the City Council on May 12, 2014 and the following citizens spoke about the electronic billboard

For:

Amy Thomas
 Tracey Prather
 Brian Goesel
 Chad Shipp
 Joel Orr
 Shanna Richardson

Against:

Tom Sadowski
 Julie Tidwell
 Fred Cain
 Parker Phoenix

Comments:

Ruth Ellen Whitt asked the Council to consider the overall vision for the City when making the decision on this issue.

Executive Summary and Background Information:

S-653: This is a request from Mark Liepman, owner, and Chad Shipp, Shipp Outdoor, LLC, agent, requesting a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS (digital) billboard on part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road. This property is currently the location of the Dairy Queen Restaurant.

City of Texarkana, Texas

The adjacent zoning is General Retail to the north, south east and Commercial to the west. The adjacent land use is Little Caesar's Pizza restaurant to the north, a car title loan business to the south, a parking lot of Super One Foods to the east and Starbucks Coffee/ Shopping Center to the west.

The Comprehensive Plan has designated this as a retail area.

Mr. Shipp is proposing to lease this property to construct an off-premise CEVMS (digital) billboard at the northeast corner of the Dairy Queen Restaurant parking lot. See attached map showing the exact location of the billboard.

General Retail zoning is required along with approval of a Specific Use Permit to allow the construction of an off-premise billboard structure. The proposed CEVMS (digital) billboard will be a double-sided, 14' x 48' in size (672 square feet) with an overall height of 42 feet'.

If approved, staff would suggest the following stipulations:

1. There will be only one billboard allowed on the property at this location (see attached legal and exhibit). The CEVMS billboard will be a 2 sided digital billboard.
2. The CEVMS billboard will be 14' x 48' in size or 672 square feet in size.
3. All State of Texas requirements for this location must be followed except when local requirements are more restrictive. Therefore, the CEVMS billboard will have an overall height not to exceed **35 feet** per the building, structure and sign height requirement in Section 10-101 of the City Zoning Ordinance.
4. Any distance requirements from existing utility lines from any utility company.

Potential Options:

1. Approve or deny Ordinance for the billboard at 2506 Richmond Road.
2. Approve the Resolution to direct P & Z to develop billboard regulations.

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends for denial of this request. Staff is concerned that allowing a CEVMS billboard on Richmond Road would set a precedent for similar requests.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

Board/Committee Recommendation:

The Planning and Zoning Commission unanimously recommended for denial of this request. The Commission has consistently been opposed to any type of billboards along Richmond Road. The Commission also is concerned about setting a precedent for requests for other billboards.

Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4 vote by the City Council is required to approve this request.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

City of Texarkana, Texas

The Planning and Zoning Commission met on April 7, 2014 to consider this request and unanimously recommended for denial.

Attachments

- a. Ordinance No. 2014-052 (DOCX)
- b. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- c. Exhibit "A" attachment to Ord. # 2014-052 (legal description) (PDF)
- d. Exhibit "B" attachment to Ord. # 2014-052 (rendering) (PDF)
- e. Maps for Ord. # 2014-052 (PDF)
- f. Ward map for Ord. # 2014-052 (PDF)
- g. Richmond Road Shipp Media Presentation for Signage (PPTX)
- h. Shipp Digital Sign at DQ on Richmond (PDF)
- i. Shipp Outdoor - Ltrs of Supt (Ord. 2014-052) (PDF)
- j. Shipp Outdoor - Prpsd Billbrd Rendering (Ord. 2014-052) (PDF)
- k. Digital Billboard Facts (DOCX)
- l. Dallas Billboard ordinance (PDF)
- m. Ord. No. 2014-052 Digital Billboard Study Report Link (DOCX)
- n. Shipp Digital Sign at DQ on Richmond Updated 20140521 (PDF)
- o. RESOLUTION NO 052-2014 (DOCX)

Staff Coordination

Public Works	Shirley Jaster 04/17/2014 1:48 PM	Department Head Review	Completed
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson 04/17/2014 2:04 PM	PIO Review	Completed
City Manager 9:46 PM	John Whitson	City Manager Review Completed	04/20/2014
City Council 8:46 AM	Jennifer Evans	Meeting Completed	05/14/2014

Meeting History

04/28/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 05/12/14
05/12/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 05/27/14
05/27/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 06/09/14

City Manager Whitson updated Council with more information.

S-653

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-052

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING THE ZONING MAP SHOWING THE LOCATION, BOUNDARY AND USE OF CERTAIN PROPERTY BY THE GRANTING OF SPECIFIC USE PERMIT NO. S-653 TO ALLOW THE LOCATION OF A CEVMS BILLBOARD ON PART OF TRACT 18, GEORGE BRINLEE HRS, A-18, LOCATED AT 2506 RICHMOND ROAD IN THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, BOWIE COUNTY, TEXAS; CONTAINING A REPEALER CLAUSE; CONTAINING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, an application has been filed with the City of Texarkana, Texas, requesting an Amendment to the Zoning Ordinance so as to grant a **Specific Use Permit** to allow the location of a **CEVMS billboard** on part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18 (Exhibit "A"), located at 2506 Richmond Road in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas and the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the granting of zoning classifications and changes, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to all persons interested and situated in the affected area and in the vicinity thereof; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas, **voted unanimously by a vote of six (6) to zero (0) to recommend denial of the petition for the request to grant a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS billboard (Exhibit "B") on said property; and**

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application and the recommendation of the Planning and Zoning Commission, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, does hereby find that granting the **Specific Use Permit** is in the best interest of the public health, safety, morals and general welfare of the City;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Texarkana, Texas, Ordinance No. 127-70, passed and approved on September 14, 1970, be further amended so as to grant a **Specific Use Permit numbered S-653 for the purpose of locating a CEVMS billboard** on the following described property, to-wit: **part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road (Exhibit "A") in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas.**

SECTION 2: That the following special terms and conditions are hereby imposed and made a part of this Ordinance:

1. There will be only one billboard allowed on the property at this location (see attached legal and exhibit). The CEVMS billboard will be a 2 sided digital billboard.
2. The CEVMS billboard will be 14' x 48' in size or 672 square feet in size.

Attachment: Ordinance No. 2014-052 (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)

3. All State of Texas requirements for this location must be followed except when local requirements are more restrictive. Therefore, the CEVMS billboard will have an overall height not to exceed **35 feet** per the building, structure and sign height requirement in Section 10-101 of the City Zoning Ordinance.
4. Any distance requirements from existing utility lines from any utility company.

SECTION 3: All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 4: It is further provided that in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair, or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 9th day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

 Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

None

Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☒	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☒	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☒	Sign posted

Other:

EXHIBIT "A"

All that certain tract or parcel of land being a part of the GEORGE BRINLEE HEADRIGHT SURVEY, A-18, Bowie County, Texas; said tract of land being a part of a certain 0.373 acre tract conveyed to Liepman Restaurants, Inc., by Special Warranty Deed recorded in Volume 2596, Page 244 of the Real Property Records of Bowie County, Texas; and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at the Northeast corner of a certain 0.373 acre tract conveyed to Liepman Restaurants, Inc., by Special Warranty Deed recorded in Volume 2596, Page 244 of the Real Property Records of Bowie County, Texas;

THENCE – S. 40° 57' 00" E., 40.00 ft. with the East boundary line of the above mentioned 0.373 acre tract;

THENCE – S. 49° 03' 00" W., 50.00 ft. parallel with the North boundary line of the above mentioned 0.373 acre tract;

THENCE – N. 40° 57' 00" W., 40.00 ft. parallel with the above mentioned East boundary line of 0.373 acre tract to the above mentioned North boundary line of 0.373 acre tract;

THENCE – N. 49° 03' 00" E., 50.00 ft. with the above mentioned North boundary line of 0.373 acre tract to the POINT OF BEGINNING; basis of bearings is call bearing of South boundary line of said 0.373 acre tract. The above described property being surveyed by Richard V. Hall, Jr. contains 0.046 acres of land, more or less.

Chad
Shipp

EXHIBIT "B"

NEW PROPOSED DOUBLE-SIDED DIGITAL BILLBOARD LOCATION BY



SIDE 2 - VIEW FROM DOLLAR GENERAL PARKING LOT

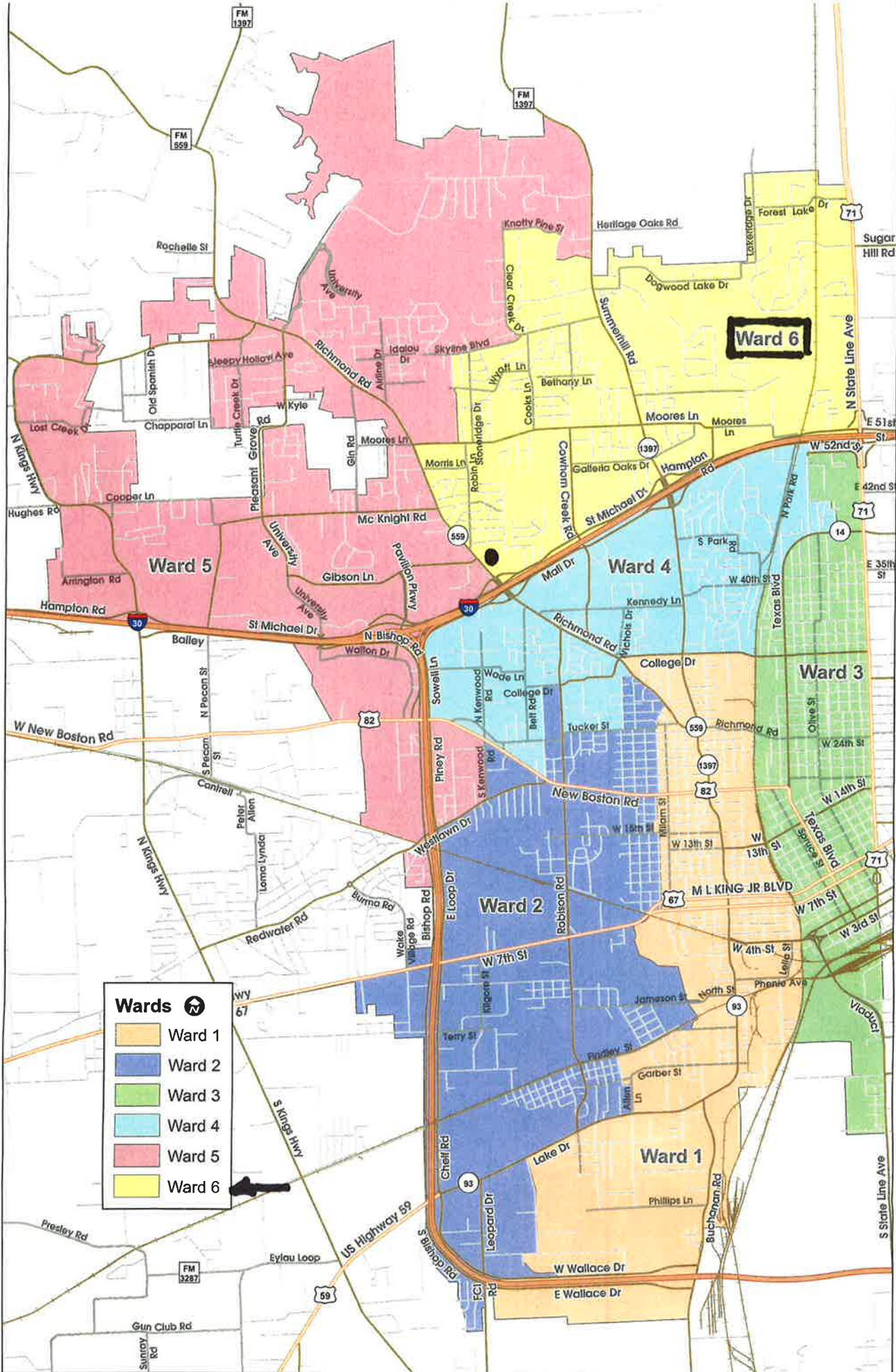
Attachment: Exhibit "B" attachment to Ord. # 2014-052 (rendering) (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)



Attachment: Maps for Ord. # 2014-052 (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)



Attachment: Maps for Ord. # 2014-052 (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)



Attachment: Ward map for Ord. # 2014-052 (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)



“When the facts change, I change my mind.”

John Maynard Keynes
British Economist

In the past decade the facts
of the outdoor advertising industry
have changed.

The facts were - billboards are old, outdated, unattractive.



The facts now are - outdoor advertising structures can be stunning, high-tech, digital outdoor messaging centers.



There is no comparison between these two signs in appearance or capability.



They're not just signs,
but signs of progress.



Shipp Outdoor is changing the facts of the local outdoor advertising industry by creating visually appealing structures with high-tech communications capabilities that benefit the city, local businesses and non-profits.

I30 Nash, TX



I30 next to El Chico's



Hwy 549 (Loop 245) near Cooper Tire



What you've just seen is the creation of Texarkana's only outdoor digital network.

Instead of advertising in one location, advertiser ads rotate from one location to the next every two weeks allowing them to reach a much greater audience at a very low rate with no vinyl to print and install.

In addition to the visual appeal of our signs, there are many compelling reasons for the city to
“CHANGE ITS MIND”
about outdoor advertising in the main retail corridor of Richmond Road.

How does digital outdoor benefit the city?

In times of extraordinary negativity, Shipp Outdoor promotes a positive image of Texarkana - free of charge.

We believe this works to change hearts and minds and give people a positive view of the place they call home and offers visitors an excellent first impression.



Welcome to Texarkana
Your young'uns would
love living here.



Welcome to Texarkana
A great place to raise
your family.



Welcome to Texarkana
Where boys still have
fun in the woods.



Welcome to Texarkana
Where you can always
catch a good game.





We brag on our hometown success stories



And have a little fun, too



Can't wait to prove I am still
smarter than you at...

THIS CLASS OF 1993 REUNION

OCTOBER 4-6

PRESIDENT BOHMFALK

And offer motorists a little
holiday cheer.







We display heart-warming moments



And give young men a real shot
at landing a date...



We remember local people.



And national tragedies.



We work to save the backbone
of our economy while creating a new
high-tech industry.



Major employers now have a new place to recruit qualified employees.



Non-Profits benefit with FREE ads or significant discounts.





RUN HARD!

JANUARY 18

FOR TICKETS

TEXARKANAHEARTBALL.HEART.ORG



2014 CAREER

AND COMMUNITY RESOURCES EXPO

**FREE PARKING
& ADMISSION!**

1-4 PM

APRIL 15 • TEXARKANA TX CONVENTION CENTER





523,907

Free or drastically reduced spots for non-profits
or messages for city branding.

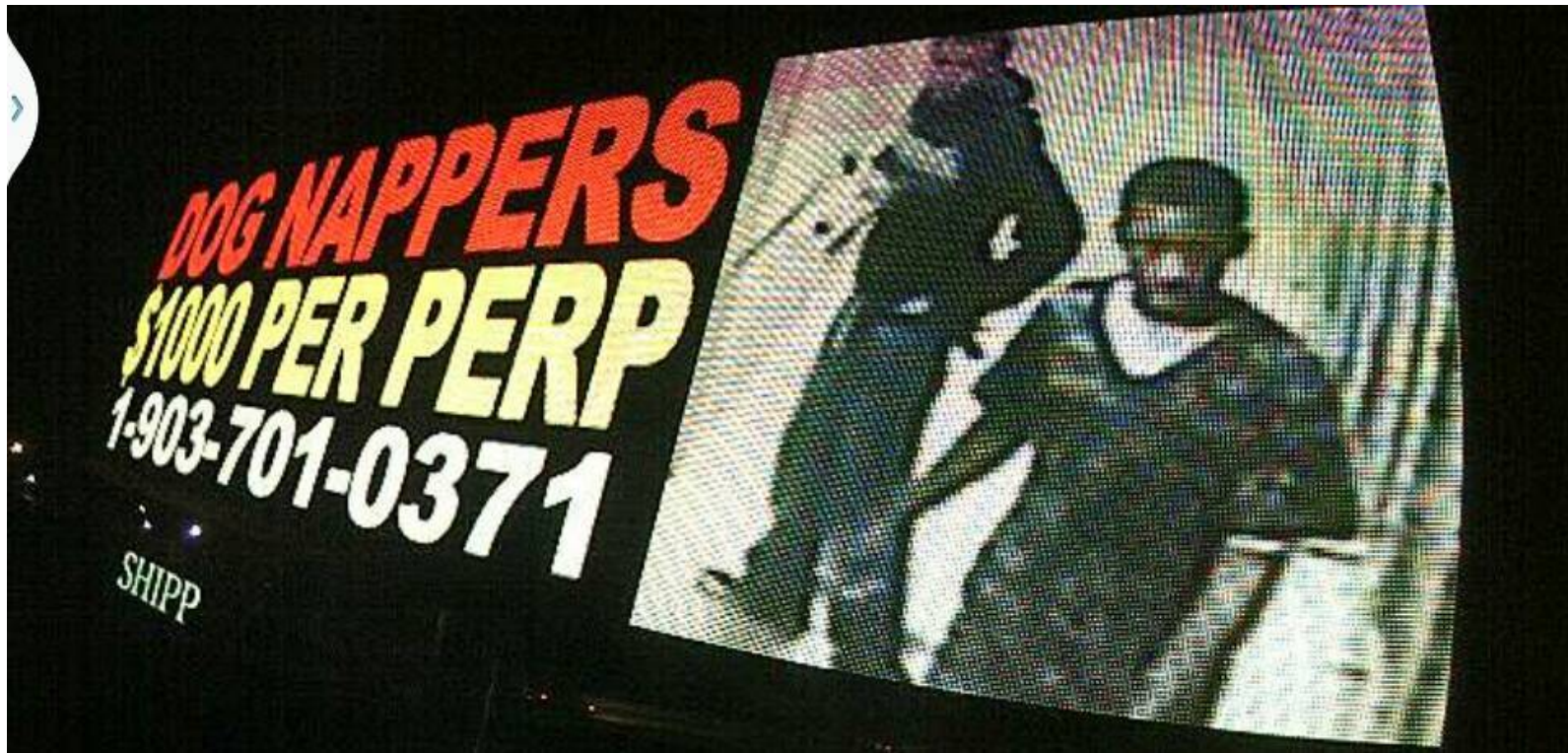
Local schools are benefitting



Warnings can be issued.



And criminals are learning that crime
just doesn't pay.



Local businesses stand with us.





WHERE EVERYONE CAN GET A GAME.



True Rewards Checking

2.01% APY*

myFBTbank.com

To earn the Reward Rate, you must meet each of the following Qualifications before the end of your Statement Cycle: 1) Have 10 Debit Card Point of Sale transactions post & clear (Not ATM). 2) Have at least 1 Direct Deposit OR 1 ACH Auto Credit/Debit post & clear. 3) Enroll & Receive e-Statements. 4) Access NetTeller Online Banking. Balances between \$0.01 & \$25,000 will earn the Reward Rate and Balances above \$25,000 will earn the Account Rate (0.51% APY*) each statement cycle when the minimum qualifications are met. If qualifications are Not met during statement cycle, your account will function as a free checking account earning a Base Rate (0.25% APY*); However, it will Not receive ATM fee refunds for that time period. We may change the interest rate & APY* any time after the account is opened. \$25 Cap on ATM fee refunds per statement cycle. \$100 minimum to open a True Rewards account. Rates effective March 12, 2012. *APY – Annual Percentage Yield. True Rewards Account is only available to residents of Arkansas, Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Tennessee, Missouri and Oklahoma. MEMBER FDIC

SPRINGTIME ON THE SHUFFLE.

OR VW

4545 STATELINE

Das Auto.

FINE INDEPENDENT LIVING



CORNERSTONE

Moores Lane • Texarkana



**IN YOUR CORNER.
ON THE CORNER.**

MOORES LANE & RICHMOND

MEMBER FDIC  **TEXANA**  **BANK**



WALKING MAN'S FRIEND

OR  **HYUNDAI**

MARK BRINE **ORRHYUNDAI.COM**

ARRIVE ALIVE.



**TOWARD
ZERO
DEATHS**



One is too many.

TZDarkansas.org



903.223.5626

get
APPROVED
today!

Call or Apply online for a
loan today.

Auto. Personal. Home.

*all loans subject to approval

FEDERALLY
INSURED
BY NCUA



TEXAR
Federal Credit Union
gotexar.com

The Genuine. The Original.



OverheadDoorTexarkana.com

LIFE IS STILL FUN HERE.

Colonial Lodge

ASSISTED LIVING COMMUNITY

**SAVE UP TO \$6,097
ON *Thermador*★
APPLIANCES!**



THE
DESIGN CENTER

Red River Lumber on Hwy 71 N



Red River 
CREDIT UNION
MORTGAGE TEAM

We're Here For You!



4405 SUMMERHILL RD | TEXARKANA, TX | 903-735-3000 | WWW.RRFCU.COM



**Madison crushed
the state benchmark.**

LearningRx™

Genoa Central **903-838-0303**



TEAM
Texarkana
REAL ESTATE

TEAMTXK.COM



JARED HORTON & CLAUDIA SNOW

HUGE SALE ENDS SUNDAY

BUY 2 GET 3 FREE!
ANABOLICS



BY JASON'S DELI



Everything you want.
\$40, period.

Samsung GALAXY S4

metroPCS.
Authorized Dealer

Turn Left Before McDonald's

CHILDREN'S CONSIGNMENT SALE!
SPECIAL EVENTS ON TEXAS BLVD
1/2 PRICE THIS FRI-SAT **Rhea Lana's**



HOME MORTGAGE LENDING:

Experience the Power of Local

Call Debra Today



COMMERCIAL
NATIONAL BANK



**Madison crushed
the state benchmark.**

LearningRxTM

Genoa Central

903-838-0303

Shipp Outdoor wants to bring Texarkana it's newest digital communications center located in the heart of the city to better communicate with local citizens and the thousands of people who enter and exit out of our city daily.

And we want it to look amazing!

Let competition do what “cap and replace” could not do – make outdated billboards obsolete.

New communication tool

NEW PROPOSED DOUBLE-SIDED DIGITAL BILLBOARD LOCATION BY SHIPP OUTDOOR



SIDE 1 - VIEW FROM RICHMOND ROAD I30 OVERPASS

NEW PROPOSED **DOUBLE-SIDED DIGITAL BILLBOARD** LOCATION BY SHIPP OUTDOOR



SIDE 2 - VIEW FROM **DOLLAR GENERAL PARKING LOT**



Voting “yes” is a vote in favor of:

- The City of Texarkana, TX
- Non-Profits
- Businesses
- Progress

Out with the old, in with the new.

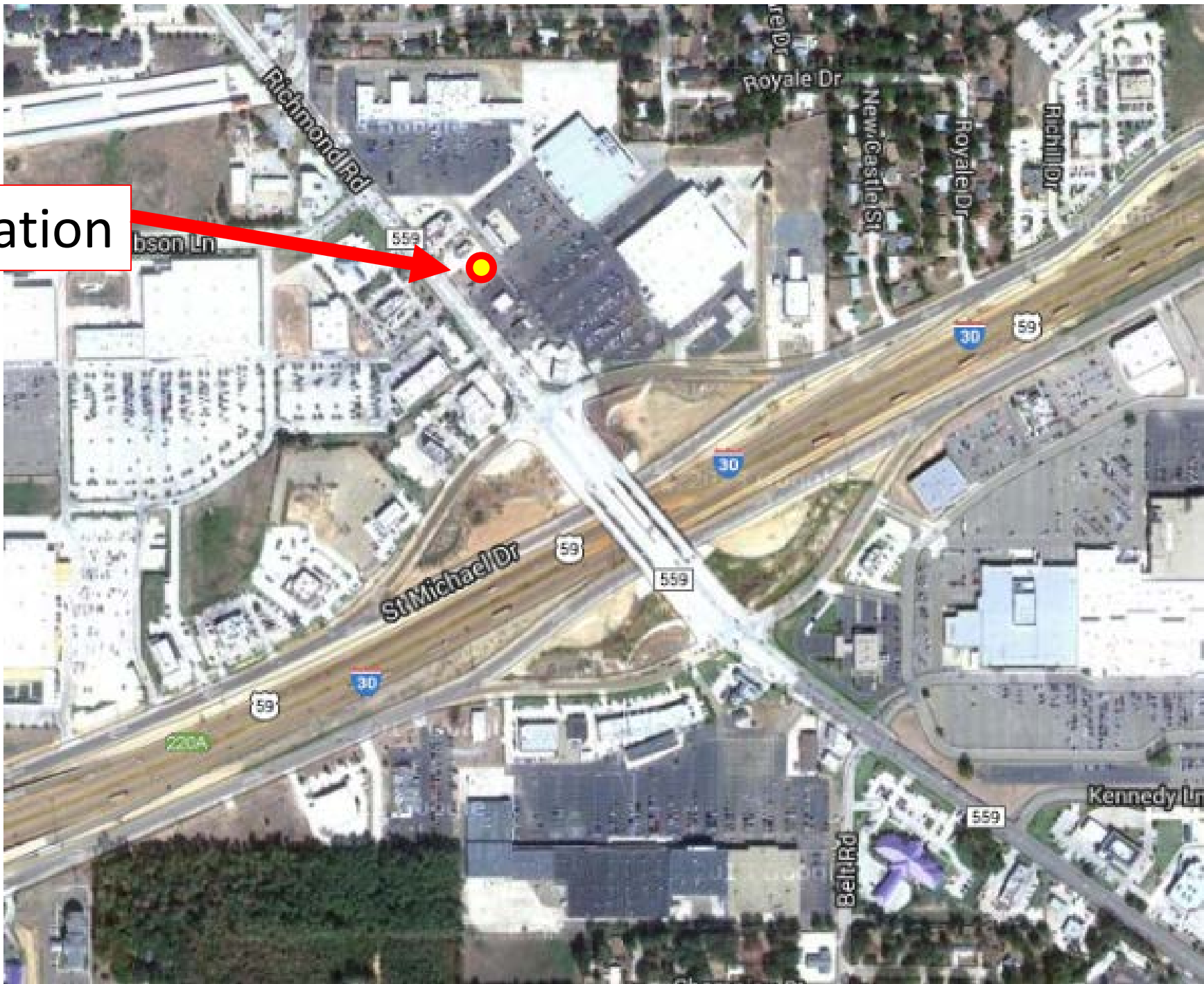


“When the facts change, I change my mind.”

Digital Sign by Shipp on Richmond Road

Visibility Triangles

Sign Location



Visibility Triangles with Richmond Road Orientation



West bound on Saint Michael Drive the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Good Will location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.



West bound on IH-30 the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Good Will location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.



East bound on Mall Drive the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Billy Sims BBQ location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.



East bound on IH-30 the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Billy Sims BBQ location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.





North and South bound Richmond Road traffic will have visibility of the sign, especially based on the orientation of the sign to the roads and streets in the visibility triangles.

Purpose of the Proposed Sign

- The sign orientation supports motorists traveling on Richmond Road
 - A local collector road
 - Congested with traffic and existing signs
- Motorists on IH-30 and the frontage roads will have limited visibility of the proposed sign:
 - Due to location off the roadway
 - Orientation of the sign to the Interstate and Frontage Road

Ordinance No. 2014-052

Shipp Outdoor, LLC

Letters of Support

JOE R. CREWS
Architecture - Interiors - Planning

28 Morris Lane Texarkana, Texas 75503
Tel. 903.255.1710 Fax 903.223.7100

joe@joecrews.com

www.joecrews.com

28 April 2014

To whom it may concern,

Shipp Outdoor has retained my services as an architect to assist in the design of an aesthetically appealing monument style brick or rock housing for the pole that will support a double-sided digital LED outdoor advertising sign on Richmond Road.

Both I and Shipp Outdoor feel this new structure will be a very attractive addition to Texarkana and built to the highest standards of quality. As local architect, I am proud to be a part of such a project and believe members of the city council and local citizens will be amazed and impressed by the final product built by this innovative company.

Sincerely,



Joe Crews
Architect

Attachment: Shipp Outdoor - Ltrs of Supt (Ord. 2014-052) (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)



TaMolly's is very satisfied with the digital billboard exposure in Texarkana and are currently rotating on three digital bill boards. A digital billboard on Richmond Road would greatly benefit us as to direct traffic to our restaurant especially with the new road structure.

Debbie Powers



5602 Richmond Road
Texarkana, TX 75503

City Council:

I am very much in support of Shipp Outdoor and their proposed location on Richmond Road. As a business owner located very far down Richmond Road in front of Minton's Sportsplex, it is vital to our store to have an opportunity to serve as many customers as possible and I believe the traffic we might be able to generate from I30 could make all the difference. I have been looking for effective marketing campaigns to help me get more traffic, I have no doubt this is my answer.

The type of technology that Shipp Outdoor brings to our city is first class and will help our city and businesses grow and prosper.

Sincerely,

Phillip Peek
Owner

Dear Council Members,

As a business located on Richmond Road but not at the immediate exit, I am very much in favor of Shipp Outdoor having a new digital sign that can help my store capture more business. The majority of people passing through through town and stopping to eat don't make it past the immediate area of the exit.

I believe pushing traffic to the backside of Richmond Road will help all restaurants and retail beyond the exit area. The farther back people travel, the more likely they are to shop or eat at more than one business and that turns into additional sales tax for Texarkana. I think this is a big win for our city.

Mike Cox
Owner
Wendy's


4/28/2014



April 28, 2014

City Council
City Hall
Texarkana, TX

RE: Digital Billboard on Richmond Road

To whom it may concern:

Please accept this letter on behalf of Texana Bank and Shipp Outdoor. We are in support of the Shipp Outdoor proposal to place an electric sign on Richmond Road. We feel that it will be beneficial to businesses in the area and this type advertising will help direct customers north, where a number of new businesses have located.

Shipp Outdoor has invested its time and money with other billboards in the area and has a first class product. I would expect nothing but the same with this location. We are currently advertisers with Shipp Outdoor and we are very pleased with the product.

Thanks for allowing us to voice our support in this matter. Please feel free to contact me directly if any other information is needed.

Sincerely,

David White
Texarkana Market President
Texana Bank

Attachment: Shipp Outdoor - Ltrs of Supt (Ord. 2014-052) (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)



Attachment: Shipp Outdoor - Prpsd Billbrd Rendering (Ord. 2014-052) (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)

Digital Billboard Facts

Legality

Scenic America believes digital billboards on federal aid roads violate the letter and spirit of the Highway Beautification Act, and has filed a lawsuit challenging a 2007 Federal Highway Administration ruling that deemed them permissible. For more information visit www.scenic.org/lawsuit.

Digital Billboard Prohibitions

In addition to Maine, Vermont, Alaska, Hawaii (which prohibit all billboards), the state of Montana and a growing number of cities prohibit them, including Houston, Denver, St. Louis and Kansas City. Grassroots citizen groups have worked to pass ballot initiatives prohibiting them in cities including San Francisco and Rapid City.

Traffic Safety

A growing body of evidence demonstrates that digital billboards pose a threat to traffic safety. A study by the Swedish government found that digital billboards took drivers' eyes off the road for significant periods of time and they subsequently ordered the removal of digital signs. Other studies from Denmark, Canada and Australia show similar concerns about digital billboard's impact on traffic safety. For more information visit www.scenic.org/safety.

Energy Usage

A 2010 study by urban planner Gregory Young found that in a 24-hour period a digital billboard uses the same amount of energy as 15 average U.S. homes. For more information visit www.scenic.org/energy.

Scenic America Billboard Fact Sheet

HOME | PROGRAMS | GET INVOLVED | LEADERSHIP | SCENIC CHAPTERS | AFFILIATES | RESOURCES | NEWS | CONTACT US



Scenic Dallas was established in 1999 as a chapter of Scenic Texas, a 501(c)(3) non-profit organization dedicated to fighting visual pollution, and to preserving and enhancing our city's visual environment.

PRESERVING AND ENHANCING OUR STATE'S VISUAL ENVIRONMENT

Recent News

Scenic America files lawsuit seeking to overturn FHWA ruling on digital billboards
Replacing Houston's Tree Canopy
Billboard industry tries to discredit safety report
Bridge to Connect Herman Park with Brays Bayou Pathway
Scenic Houston Board Member Promotes Recreational Trails
Billboard Companies in Dallas Sue TxDot
Green Ribbon Planting Along I-35 in San Marcos
Activists in Kyle, Texas protest the removal of a large number of trees
Cognitive Benefits of City Parks
Marble Falls Says No to Electronic Billboards

Archives

February 2013
January 2013
November 2012
October 2012
September 2012
August 2012
July 2012
May 2012
April 2012
March 2012
February 2012
January 2012
December 2011
November 2011
October 2011
September 2011
August 2011
July 2011
May 2011
March 2011

SCENIC DALLAS



MISSION

Our mission is to limit actions which have a harmful visual impact on our city and support public policies which promote scenic conservation and beautification, and provide education concerning the impact of visual pollution on our quality of life.

Scenic Dallas provides an educational tool and a voice for citizens of Dallas.

ACCOMPLISHMENTS

- **New Billboard Ban** enacted in 2000 by the Dallas City Council
- **Ongoing Enforcement** including the removal of billboards on SH190 (President George Bush Turnpike)
- **Green Ribbon Project Funds** totaling more than \$1.8 million were allocated by the Texas Legislature to benefit Dallas for 2001-2003, and re-appropriated for that same amount for another two years for 2003-2005

GET INVOLVED

With your support, Scenic Dallas voices the concerns of Dallas citizens and those in its neighboring cities.



ORDINANCE NO. 2014-052

Ordinance No. 2014-052 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS (digital) billboard on a part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road. Mark Liepman, owner. Chad Shipp, Shipp Outdoor, LLC, agent. (a 3/4 vote will be required by City Council to approve this item due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial).

DIGITAL BILLBOARD STUDY REPORT

Safety Impacts of the Emerging Digital Display Technology for Outdoor Advertising Signs

http://www.azmag.gov/Documents/pdf/cms.resource/NCHRP_Digital_Billboard_Report70216.pdf

Digital Sign by Shipp on Richmond Road

Fields of Visibility

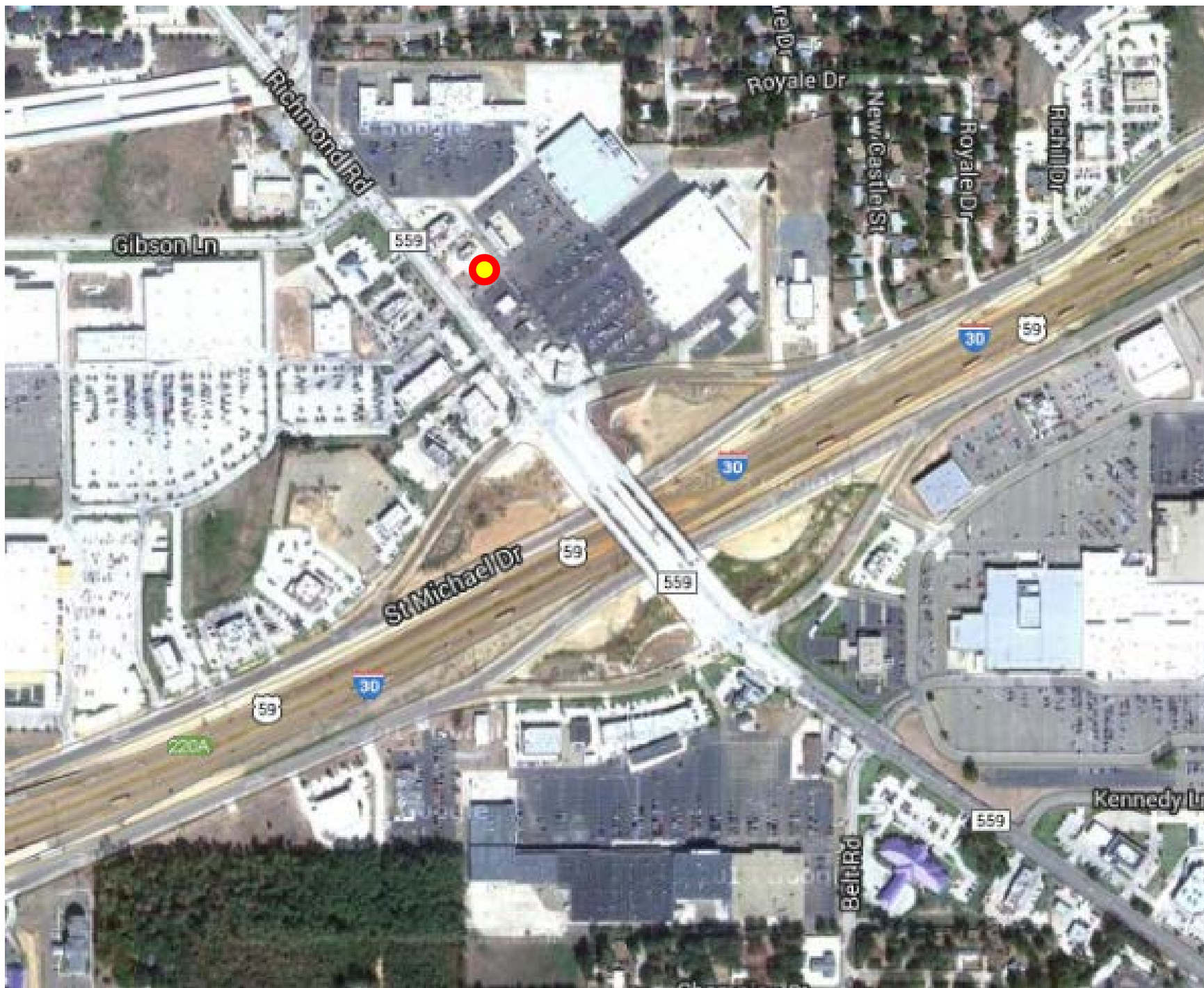
Sign Orientation as was presented to Planning and Zoning Commission

**Visibility
Triangles with
Richmond
Road
Orientation**



Rule 21.143 – Permit Required

- **Except as provided by this chapter** [21], unless a person holds a permit issued under 21.164 of this division [Signs] (relating to Decision on Application) or 21.200 of this division (relating to local control), **the person may not erect or maintain an outdoor sign that is:**
 - (1) **within 660 feet of the nearest edge of the right of way of a regulated highway** if any part of the sign's advertising or information content is visible from any place on the main-traveled way of the highway, or
 - (2) outside of the jurisdiction of an incorporated city and more than 660 feet from the nearest edge of right of way of a regulated highway if any part of the sign's advertising or information content is visible for the main-traveled way of the highway and the sign was erected for the purpose of having its advertising or information content seen from the main-traveled way of the highway.





West bound on Saint Michael Drive and I-30 the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Good Will location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.



**East bound on
Mall Drive and I-30
the sign location
becomes visible as
the vehicle passes
the Billy Sims BBQ
location and
remains visible
about 8 seconds
before reaching
Richmond Road.**



What about all those other signs?

What about all those other signs?

- The other signs in the area are exempt from the rule because they are on-premise signs versus being an off-premise sign (billboard)

Rule 21.146 – Exempt Signs

- (a) The **following signs are exempt** from this division [Signs]
 - (1) **an on-premise sign that meets the criteria provided in 21.147 of this division (relating to on-premise sign) except as provided by subsection (c) of this section;**
 - (2) a sign that has the purpose of protecting life or property;
 - (3) a sign that provides information about underground utility lines;
 - (4) an official sign that is erected by a public officer, public agency, or political subdivision under the officer's, agency's, or political subdivision's constitutional or statutory authority;
 - (5) a sign required by the Railroad Commission of Texas at the principal entrance to or on each oil or gas producing property, well, tank, or measuring facility to identify or to locate the property if the sign is no larger than necessary to comply with the Railroad Commission regulations;

Rule 21.146 – Exempt Signs (cont)

- (6) a sign of a nonprofit service club, charitable association, religious organization, chamber of commerce, nonprofit museum, or governmental entity, other than an entity to which paragraph (8) of this subsection applies, that gives information about the meetings, services, events, or locations of the entity and that does not exceed an area of 32 square feet;
- (7) a public service sign that:
 - (A) is located on a school bus stop seating bench or shelter;
 - (B) identifies the donor, sponsor, or contributor of the shelter;
 - (C) contains a public service message that occupies at least 50 percent of the area of the sign
 - (D) has no content other than that described by subparagraphs (B) and (C) of this paragraph
 - (E) is authorized or approved by the law of the entity that controls the highway involved, including being located at a place approved by the entity;
 - (F) has a sign face that does not exceed an area of 32 square feet; and
 - (G) is not facing the same direction as any other sign on the seating bench or shelter

Rule 21.146 – Exempt Signs (cont)

- (8) a sign that is erected and maintained by a public school, a college or university, or a nonprofit agricultural fair, but only if the information presented on the sign is limited to information about the meetings, services, events, or on premise activities of the entity, and the total area of the sign's face facing a particular direction of travel does not exceed 200 square feet.
- (9) a sign that shows only the name of a ranch on which livestock are raised or a farm on which crops are grown, and the directions to, telephone number, or internet address of the ranch or farm, and that has a sign face that does not exceed an area of 32 square feet;
- (10) a sign that:
 - (A) relates only to a public election;
 - (B) is located on private property;
 - (C) is erected after the 91st day before the date of the election and is removed before the 11th day after the election date;
 - (D) has a sign face that does not exceed an area of 50 square feet; and
 - (E) contains no commercial endorsement; and

Rule 21.146 – Exempt Signs (cont)

- (11) a sign identifying the name of a recorded subdivision located at an entrance to the subdivision or on property owned by or assigned to the subdivision, home owners association, or other entity associated with the subdivision.
- (b) This division does not apply to a sign that was erected before October 23, 1965 and that the commission, with the approval of the Secretary of the United States Department of Transportation, has determined to be a landmark sign of such historic or artistic significance that preservation would be consistent with the purposes of the Highway Beautification Act of 1965, 23 United States Code 131.
- (c) An on-premise sign cannot erected earlier than one year before the date that the business for which the sign is erected will open and conduct business.

Will TxDOT Issue the Permit?

- Unknown at this time
- Spacing between signs is the next consideration

Rule 21.187 – Spacing of Signs

- (a) **Permitted signs on the same side of regulated freeway, including frontage roads, may not be erected closer than 1,500 feet apart.**
- (b) For a highway on a non-freeway primary system and outside the incorporated boundaries of a municipality, permitted signs on the same side of the highway may not be erected closer than 750 feet apart.
- (c) For a highway on a non-freeway primary system highway and within the incorporated boundaries of a municipality, permitted signs on the same side of the highway may not be erected closer than 300 feet apart.
- (d) For the purposes of this section, the space between signs is measured between points along the right of way of the highway perpendicular to the center of the signs.

Rule 21.187 – Spacing of Signs (cont)

- (e) For the purpose of this section, a municipality's extraterritorial jurisdiction is not considered to be included within the boundaries of the municipality.
- (f) This section does not apply to directional signs, on premise signs, or official signs that are exempted from the application of Transportation Code, 391.031.
- (g) **The spacing requirements of this section do not apply to signs separated by buildings, natural surroundings, or other obstruction in a manner that causes only one of the signs to be visible within the specified spacing area.**

Rule 21.187 – Spacing of Signs (cont)

- (h) A permitted sign may not be erected within five feet of the highway right of way. The distance shall be measured from the end of the sign face nearest the right of way line.
- (i) A permitted sign that is being displaced by a highway construction project will not be considered in determining the spacing for a new sign application.



Attachment: Shipp Digital Sign at DQ on Richmond Updated 20140521 (1091 : Ord. 2014-



5.3.n

Attachment: Shipp Digital Sign at DQ on Richmond Updated 20140521 (1091 : Ord. 2014-



Attachment: Shipp Digital Sign at DQ on Richmond Updated 20140521 (1091 : Ord. 2014-

Are the two signs visible at the same time?

- (g) **The spacing requirements of this section do not apply to signs separated by buildings, natural surroundings, or other obstruction in a manner that causes only one of the signs to be visible within the specified spacing area.**



Attachment: Shipp Digital Sign at DQ on Richmond Updated 20140521 (1091 : Ord. 2014-



Attachment: Shipp Digital Sign at DQ on Richmond Updated 20140521 (1091 : Ord. 2014-

Can the City Require TxDOT Permit First?

Can the City Require TxDOT Permit First?

- Rule 21.159 Permit Application
- Section (c) states if the sign is to be located within the jurisdiction of a municipality, including the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the municipality, that is exercising its authority to regulate outdoor advertising, a certified copy of the permit issued by the municipality must be submitted with the application unless documentation is provided to **show that the municipality requires: (1) the issuance of a department permit before the municipality's**; or (2) the erection of the sign within a period of less than twelve months after the date of the issuance of the municipal permit.

RESOLUTION NO. 2014-052

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, TO DIRECT THE PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION TO DEVELOP AND RECOMMEND ADDITIONAL REGULATIONS FOR OFF-PREMISE ADVERTISING SIGNS (BILLBOARDS) IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (TXDOT) RULES ; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council desires that TxDOT approve an off premise advertising sign (billboard) location before the City of Texarkana, Texas considers any request for these signs; and

WHEREAS, the City Council desires a city vision for the future of off-premise advertising signs (billboards); and

WHEREAS, the City Council recognizes that a plan for locations and or prohibited area of the City is warranted;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the City Council directs the Planning and Zoning Commission to include in future regulations for off-premise advertising signs (billboards) that TxDOT approval be required before any action of the City.

SECTION 2: That the City Council directs the Planning and Zoning Commission to study and develop a plan concerning the long range plan for off-premise advertising signs (billboards) in our City.

SECTION 3: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 9th day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Attachment: RESOLUTION NO 052-2014 [Revision 1] (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: E

Update Date: 6/4/2014 10:01 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: City Engineer **Action Officer:** Mashell Daniel,
Resolution No. 2014-067 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to
enter into a contract for the construction of STEP Project II Downtown
Subject: Sidewalk Enhancements.

Briefing: 7/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** 6/23/2014 **Second Briefing:** July 14, 2014 **Council Vote:** 7/28/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

Not Applicable

Executive Summary and Background Information:

The City of Texarkana, Texas will be accepting bids to construct STEP Project II – Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements. This project will consist of demolition and reconstruction of various sidewalks, lighting, curbs, and gutters in the downtown area from Broad Street and Texas Blvd. to West 4th Street and Pine Street.

The first briefing to the City Council will be on Monday June 9, 2014. Plans and project locations will be presented at the first briefing. Bids will be opened on June 30, 2014 and a public hearing and 2nd briefing will be on June 23 and July 14, 2014 respectively. The council will be presented a resolution to consider accepting a bid and entering in to an agreement to construct the project at the 2nd briefing. Council will be scheduled to vote to accept/reject resolution on July 28, 2014.

Potential Options:

- Accept bid to construct proposed project
- Reject bid to construct proposed project

Fiscal Implications:

Funding for the project will come from the grant match budgeted in the Economic Development Fund.

Staff Recommendation:

Step 1 – Staff presents construction plans to council for STEP Project II – Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements at the first briefing on June 9, 2014.
 Step 2- Staff will present a resolution to council to consider accepting a bid and entering into an agreement to construct the project on July 14, 2014.
 Step 3 – Council will be scheduled to vote to accept/ reject resolution on July 28, 2014.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

City of Texarkana, Texas

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Exhibit 'A' STEP II OVERALL MAP (PDF)
- c. Exhibit 'B-1' STEP II Sheets 1-20 (PDF)
- d. Exhibit 'B-2' STEP II Sheets 21-47 (PDF)
- e. Exhibit 'B-3' STEP II Sheet 48-67 (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City Engineer	Kyle Dooley	Department Head Review	Completed
	05/27/2014 9:21 AM		
Community Redevelopment and Grants	Craig Lindholm	Review	Completed
	05/27/2014 9:28 AM		
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed 05/28/2014
2:24 PM			
Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Review	Completed 05/28/2014
5:48 PM			
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	Action	Completed
	06/02/2014 1:38 PM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 06/02/2014
1:58 PM			
City Council	Jennifer Evans	Meeting	Completed 06/25/2014
11:27 AM			

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☒ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☒ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☒ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: Low

Other Potential Impacts:

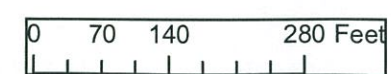
NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

STEP Project II -- Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements -- Overall Layout



PROPOSED SIDEWALKS

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CONSTRUCTION PLANS FOR STEP PROJECT II

DOWNTOWN SIDEWALK ENHANCEMENTS

CSJ: 0919 - 19 - 070

MAYOR

BOB BRUGGEMAN

COUNCIL MEMBERS

BRAD CASTEEL

WILLIE RAY

TINA VEAL-GOOCH

BRIAN MATTHEWS

BILL MILLER

JOSH DAVIS

CITY MANAGER

JOHN WHITSON

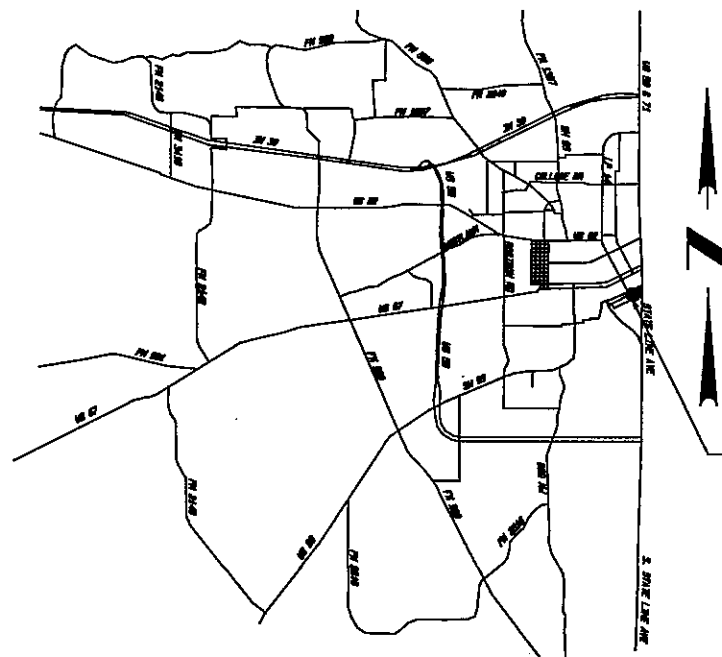
DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS

KYLE DOOLEY, P.E.

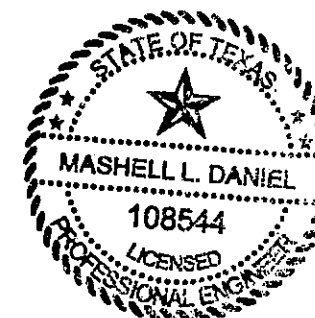
Index of Sheets

Sht #	Description
1	Overall Layout
2	Overall Quantities
3	General Notes
<u>Existing Cond/ Demo & Plan-Profile Sheets</u>	
4-5	Texas Blvd South
6-7	South Broad Street
8-9	North Broad Street
10-11	Broad St & Texas Blvd.
12-13	Texas Blvd.
14-15	Texas Blvd. & 4th Street
16-17	4th Street
18-19	4th Street & Main Street
20	Perot Plan
21-22	Main Street
23	Broad Street
24-25	4th Street
<u>Details</u>	
26	Misc. Details 1
27	Driveway Details
28-31	*Ped-05 Details
32-34	*PRD - 13
35	Misc Details 2
36-38	*Water Utility Details
39	Lighting Plan
40-51	*Electric Details
52-63	*Traffic Control Details
64	*EC(6) - 93
65	EPIC
66	SWP3 Plan
67	SWP3

The plans above with an * have been reviewed and approved under my supervision.

Mashell Daniel P.E.

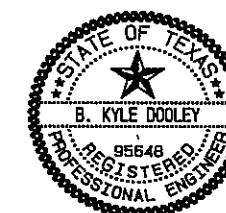
TDLR # _____



RECOMMENDED

Mashell Daniel

RECOMMENDED



APPROVED BY THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

THIS _____ DAY OF _____ IN THE YEAR OF _____

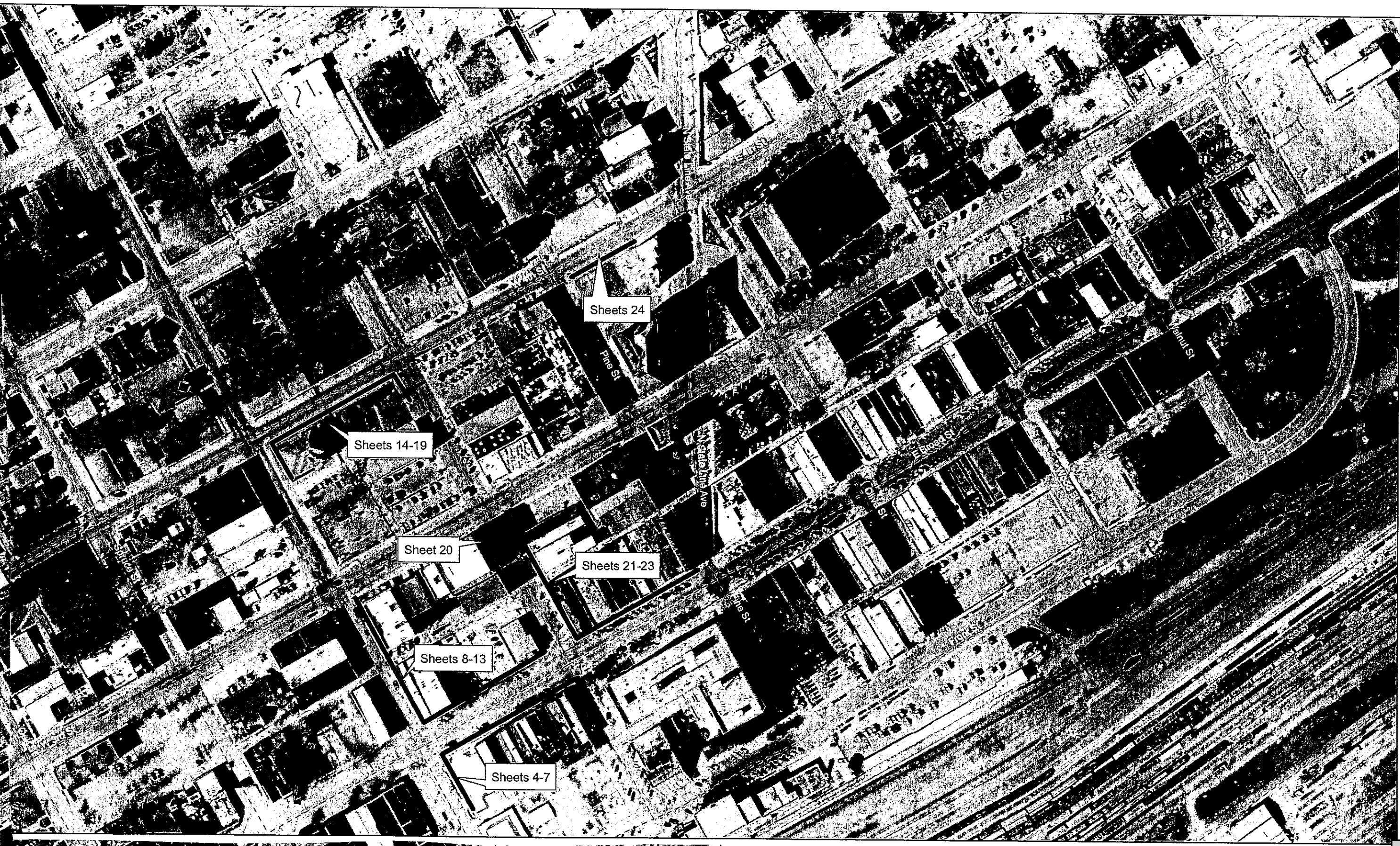
APPROVED _____ MAYOR

ATTEST _____ CITY SECRETARY

DPW 14-01
STP 2011 (215) TE

SET NO. _____

STEP Project II -- Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements -- Overall Layout



DRAWING	STEP PROJECT		PROJECT: STEP		DATE: Apr. 22, 2014	
	Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure City of Texarkana, Texas		DESIGNED BY: NLD DRAWN BY: NLD CHECKED BY: BMD APPROVED BY: BMD		CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS 200 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75001 903-798-3548	
OVERALL LAYOUT		REVISION		DATE		

Item No.	Description	TxDOT Spec Reference	Quantity	Unit
1.	Right of Way Prep	100	22.5	STA
2.	Remove Light Pole Foundation	104	13	EA
3.	Remove & Replace Irrigation Lines & Sprinklers	N/A	1	LS
4.	Remove Trees	100	5	EA
5.	Remove Tree Grates	100	8	EA
6.	Adjust Sewer Clean Out	N/A	2	EA
7.	Install Concrete Sidewalk	531	2445.5	SY
8.	Install Concrete Curb & Gutter	529	1928.5	LF
9.	Install Concrete Driveway	530	176.5	SY
10.	Install Asphalt Pavement	340	618.5	SY
11.	Install Type 1 Curb Ramp	531	18	EA
12.	Install Type 2 Curb Ramp	531	3	EA
13.	Install Reversed Type 2 Curb Ramp	531	2	EA
14.	Install Type 7 Curb Ramp	531	3	EA
15.	Install Special Ramp (TY A)	531	2	EA
16.	Install Special Ramp (TY B)	531	1	EA
17.	Install Handrail (TY A)	531	54	LF
18.	Install 2" Conduit	618	1919	LF
19.	Install Light Poles	610	32	EA
20.	Install Light Pole Foundation	416	32	EA
21.	Install Concrete Pavers	528	57.5	SY
22.	Install Raised Island	360,529	95	SY
23.	Install Sign Sleeve	644	8	EA
24.	Water Meter Adjustments	N/A	20	EA
25.	Water Valve Adjustment	N/A	8	EA
26.	Fire Hydrant Adjustment	N/A	2	EA
27.	Install Tree	N/A	10	EA
28.	Install Grate	471	13	EA
29.	Install Slot Drain	472	28.5	LF
30.	Install Sod	162	153	SY
31.	Sawcut Sidewalk	531	405	LF
32.	Traffic Control Plan	814	1	LS

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1

Item No.	Description	TxDOT Spec Reference	Quantity	Unit
1.	Type 1 Curb Ramp	531	4	EA
2.	Concrete Sidewalk	531	14	SY
3.	Concrete Driveway	360	41	SY
4.	Install Sign Sleeve	644	6	EA
5.	Install Light Pole	610	1	EA
6.	Install Light Pole Foundation	416	1	EA
7.	Install Bench	N/A	2	EA
8.	Install Trash Can	N/A	2	EA
9.	Install Planter	N/A	3	EA

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2

(Locations to be field determined.)

Item No.	Description	TxDOT Spec Reference	Quantity	Unit
1.	Install Bench	N/A	6	EA
2.	Install Trash Can	N/A	6	EA
3.	Install Planter	N/A	3	EA
4.	Install Bicycle Rack	N/A	2	EA

REVISION	DATE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
250 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75001 903-798-3848

PROJECT	STEP
DATE: 10/22/2014	DESIGNED BY: M.D.
DRAWN BY: M.D.	CHECKED BY: M.D.
APPROVED BY: M.D.	

OVERALL QUANTITIES

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

EXISTING UTILITIES

CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY TEXAS ONE-CALL 48HRS PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL VERIFY LOCATION OF UTILITIES. 1-800-245-4545

EXISTING LIGHT POLES WILL BE REMOVED BY THE CITY. LIGHT POLE FOUNDATIONS WILL BE REMOVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. PLEASE PROVIDE ADVANCED NOTICE TO THE CITY OF DEMO WORK IN THE AREA OF A LIGHT POLE.

WATER & SEWER UTILITIES LOCATED WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS MAY HAVE TO BE ADJUSTED. ALL ADJUSTMENTS SHALL CONFORM TO TEXARKANA WATER UTILITY STANDARDS WHICH ARE OBTAINABLE AT 801 WOOD STREET, TEXARKANA, TEXAS.

LIGHT POLE

LIGHT POLES SHALL BE HALOPHANE COLORADO ALUMINUM POLE GRANVILLE PREMIER II LED MODEL # COA 14 FSJ 12 P07 ABFG BX OR APPROVED EQUAL. CONDUIT TO CONNECT LIGHT POLES TO EXISTING SERVICE IS SUBSIDIARY TO LIGHT POLE ITEM.

LIGHT FIXTURES SHALL BE HOLOPHANE GRANVILLE PREMIER II LED, MODEL # GPD 80 5K AS M B 5 N S Z H PCS OR APPROVED EQUAL.

2' BANNER ARMS AND DUPLEX RECEPTACLES SHALL BE INSTALLED ON LIGHT POLES. PAYMENT SUBS. TO LIGHT POLE INSTALLATION. SEE SHEET 26 FOR DETAILS.

ELECTRICAL NOTES:

CONDUIT SHALL BE 2" SCHEDULE 40 PVC CONDUIT WITH #8 AWG THWN OR APPROVED EQUAL.

ALL WIRE SHALL HAVE XHHN INSULATION 90° RATING WITH COPPER CONDUCTORS.

CONNECTING TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE

BREAKERS AND/ OR OTHER MATERIALS REQUIRED TO CONNECT TO SERVICES ARE SUBSIDIARY TO THIS ITEM.

CONCRETE SIDEWALK

CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT NEW SIDEWALK NEXT TO SAW CUT EDGE WITH INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINT IN BETWEEN. EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE PLACED BETWEEN HISTORIC BUILDINGS AND NEW SIDEWALKS.

CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PREVENTING DAMAGE TO HISTORIC BUILDINGS DURING THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION PROJECT, ESPECIALLY DURING REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT, CURB, OR SIDEWALK. DURING THE SAW CUT AND HAND REMOVAL PROCESS, CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE PROTECTION OF HISTORIC BUILDING FOUNDATION, MATERIALS, ELEVATIONS, AND ENTRYWAYS WITH DECORATIVE FLOORING.

ALL SIDEWALK & DRIVEWAYS WITH ACCESSIBLE PATHS SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM CROSS SLOPE OF 2% OR 1: 48.

CONCRETE SIDEWALK SHALL BE CLASS A REINFORCED WITH 6X6X10 WWM OR NO. 3 BARS SPACED AT 18" C-C.

PROVIDE EXPANSION JOINTS AT ALL RADIUS POINTS & GROOVE JOINTS AT A MAXIMUM SPACING OF 10' UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN PLANS. CONSTRUCTION OR EXPANSION JOINT MUST BE PROVIDED AT THE END OF EACH DAY'S POUR.

SOD

BERMUDA SOD SHALL BE INSTALLED AS REQUIRED AT ALL DISTURBED AREAS

CONCRETE PAVERS

CONCRETE PAVERS SHALL BE PAVESTONE HOLLAND STONE PARKWAY SERIES OR APPROVED EQUAL. THICKNESS OF PAVERS SHALL BE 2 3/8" MINIMUM.

PAVERS TO BE USED IN SIDEWALKS SHALL NOT HAVE TRUNCATED DOMES.

ACCESSIBLE RAMPS & PARKING

RAMPS SHALL NOT HAVE A SLOPE GREATER THAN A 1: 12. RAMPS LONGER THAN 6-FT SHALL HAVE HANDRAILS ON BOTH SIDES. SEE DETAIL SHEETS FOR RAMP DETAILS.

SIDEWALK FURNITURE - ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 & 2

BENCHES AND TRASH RECEPTACLES SHALL BE 6' KEYSTONE RIDGE PULLMAN MODEL #P26 IN BLACK OR APPROVED EQUAL. SIDEWALK FURNITURE SHALL BE INSTALLED PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. ALL LOCATIONS SHALL BE FIELD DETERMINED.

BENCHES & TRASH RECEPTACLES IN FRONT OF THE PEROT THEATRE SHALL BE KEYSTONE RIDGE 6' LAMPLIGHTER WITH BACK OR APPROVED EQUAL.

2 BLACK KEYSTONE RIDGE PULLMAN BIKE RACKS (OR APPROVED EQUAL) SHALL BE INSTALLED AT THE ARTS PARK AT BROAD AND TEXAS. EXACT LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED BY ENGINEER.

SIDEWALK SLOT DRAINS

SIDEWALK DRAINS SHALL BE NEENAH R-4995-B2 WITH TYPE 'D' SOLID SLIP RESISTANT COVER OR APPROVED EQUAL. INSTALLATION SHALL FOLLOW MANUFACTURER'S RECOMENDATIONS.

DRAINS ARE AVAILABLE IN 4-FT SECTIONS AND MAY REQUIRE ADJUSTMENTS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION.

REUSE OF EXISTING SIDEWALK DRAINS IS SUBSIDIARY TO SIDEWALK PLACEMENT.

CONCRETE & BRICK SIDEWALK REMOVAL

TO MINIMIZE DAMAGE TO HISTORIC BUILDINGS, CONTRACTOR SHALL SAW CUT EXISTING SIDEWALK 8-12 INCHES AWAY FROM STRUCTURE. CONTRACTOR SHALL ALSO SAW CUT ROADWAY ADJACENT TO CURB TO REMOVE AND INSTALL CURB. ALL SAWCUTTING IS SUBSIDIARY TO ROW PREP.

THE REMAINING CONCRETE ADJACENT TO THE STRUCTURE SHALL BE REMOVED BY HAND.

EXISTING LIGHT POLE FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE REMOVED TO 1-FT BELOW FINISHED GRADE AND ARE TO BE PAID FOR UNDER ROW PREP.

REMOVAL OF SIGN FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE PAID FOR UNDER ROW PREP. SIGNS WILL BE REMOVED BY THE CITY.

REMOVAL OF SIDEWALK DRAINS AND SLOT DRAINS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO ROW PREP.

DRIVEWAY/ ALLEY REPLACEMENT

EXISTING ALLEYS AND DRIVEWAYS TO BE REPLACED ARE TO BE SAWCUT & REMOVED.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS ARE LOCATED IN THE 2004 EDITION OF THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION'S STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES. THESE SPECIFICATIONS MAY BE FOUND ON TxDOT'S WEBSITE.

REMOVE & RELOCATE EXISTING TREES & GRATES

REDBUD TREES (CERCIS CANADENSIS) SHALL BE PLANTED AT THE LOCATIONS OF THE TREES TO BE REMOVED AND SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THIS ITEM. MINIMUM HEIGHT SHALL BE 6-FT. TREES SHALL BE PROVIDED IN NURSERY GROWN CONTAINERS AND SHALL BE MAINTAINED THROUGH THE DURATION OF THE PROJECT. STUMPS OF EXISTING TREES SHALL BE GROUND. USE EXTREME CARE NOT TO DAMAGE TREES THAT ARE REMAINING.

TREES & SHRUBS LESS THAN 5" IN DIAMETER ARE SUBSIDIARY TO ROW PREP.

EXACT LOCATION OF TREES SHALL BE FIELD DETERMINED.

TEMPORARY ACCESS

TEMPORARY ACCESS SHALL BE PROVIDED & MAINTAINED TO ALL BUSINESS ENTRANCES DURING CONSTRUCTION.

SIGNS

CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL A 4" SCH 40 PVC SLEEVE IN THE SIDEWALK AT SIGN LOCATIONS. SIGNS WILL BE INSTALLED BY OTHERS.

DRILLED SHAFT FOUNDATIONS

SEE PAGE 26 FOR DETAILS. DRILLED SHAFTS ARE TO BE USED FOR LIGHT POLE FOUNDATIONS. FOUNDATIONS SHALL BE 6' DEEP (TYP).

DEMO ITEMS

DEMOLITION ITEMS SHALL BE DISPOSED OF ONF SITE IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL AND STATE REGULATIONS.

ALL EXCESS DEBRIS SHALL BE HAULED OFF SITE AND DISPOSED OF. PAYMENT SUBSIDIARY TO REMOVAL ITEM.

TRAFFIC HANDLING

ALL BARRICADE AND SIGN PLACEMENT SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE TEXAS MUTCD AND BC STANDARDS AND SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO TRAFFIC CONTROL.

ROCK CURB, MARBLE PANEL, & BRICK REMOVAL

ROCK CURBS, MARBLE PANELS & BRICKS SHALL BE SALVAGED AND STOCKPILED AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF TEXARKANA. USE CAUTION WHEN REMOVING CURBS TO MINIMIZE DAMAGE. PAYMENT SUBSIDIARY TO ROW PREP.

SWP-3

STORM WATER POLUTION PREVENTION ITEMS SHALL BE MAINTAINED THROUGH OUT PROJECT.

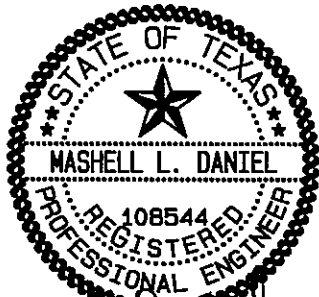
STRAW WATTLES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN FRONT OF ALL INLETS & DRAINS.

CONCRETE PAVEMENT

CONCRETE PAVEMENT SHALL BE CLASS C 6" THICK REINFORCED WITH # 4 BARS @ 18" C-C.

PAVEMENT REPAIR

HMAC PAVEMENT REPAIR QUANTITIES ARE CALCULATED BY ASSUMING A 6" WIDE BY 3" THICK AREA OF REPAIR AT AREAS OF CURB REPLACEMENT ONLY.



STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

GENERAL NOTES

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

REVISION	DATE

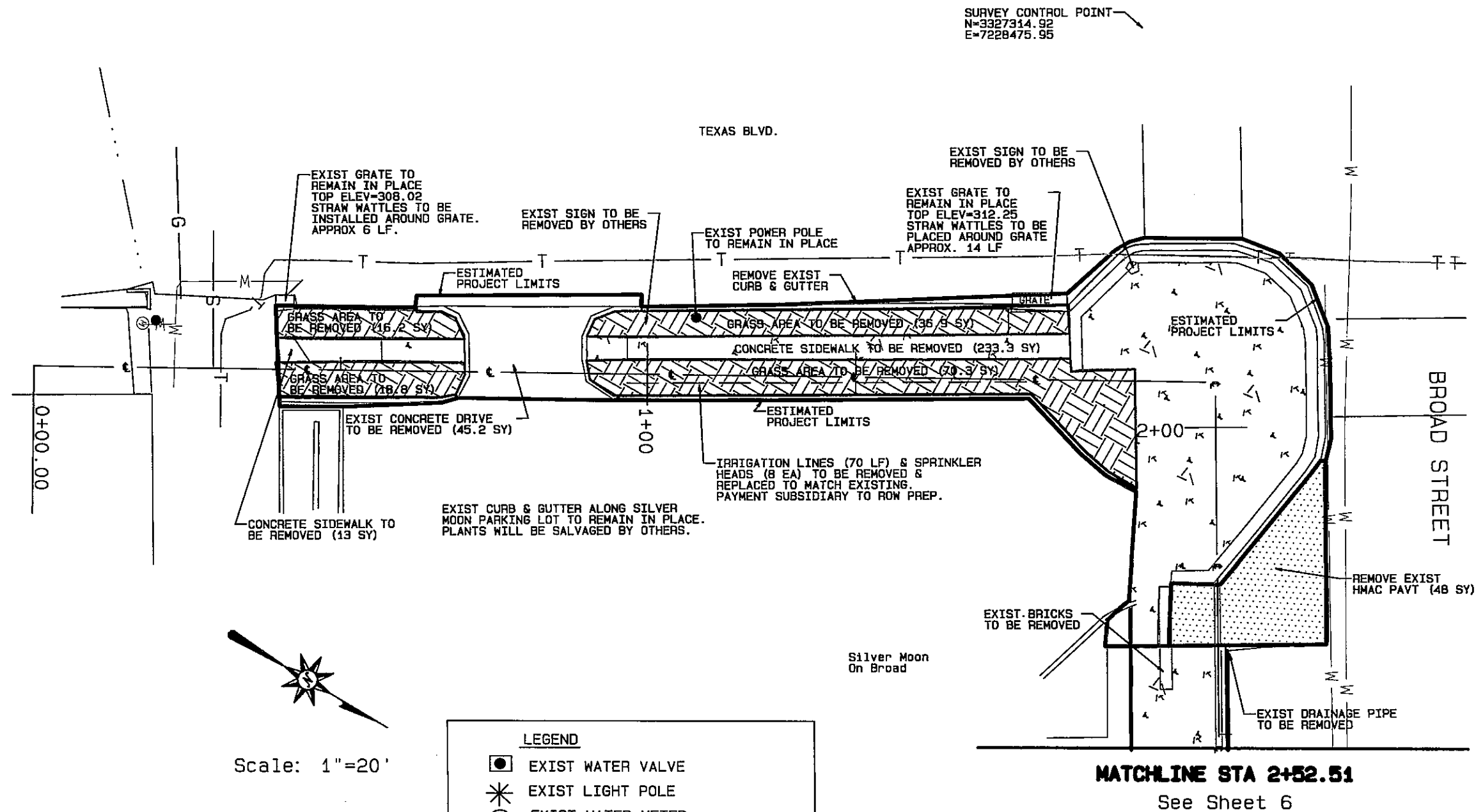
QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
ROW PREP	2.2	STA
IRRIGATION LINES & SPRINKLER SYSTEM	1	LS

Scale: 1"=20'

LEGEND

- EXIST WATER VALVE
- * EXIST LIGHT POLE
- (M) EXIST WATER METER
- T— EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- ESTIMATED PROJECT LIMITS
- W— EXIST WATER LINE
- G— EXIST GAS LINE
- E— EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- ⊙ EXIST FIRE HYDRANT
- S— EXIST SEWER LINE
- EXIST POWER POLE



REVISION	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

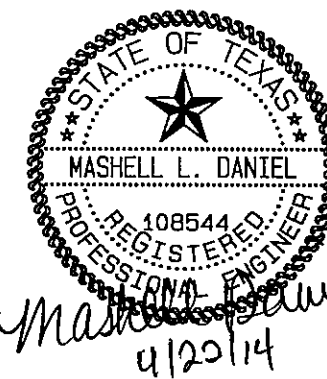
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
800 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75701 800-796-3848

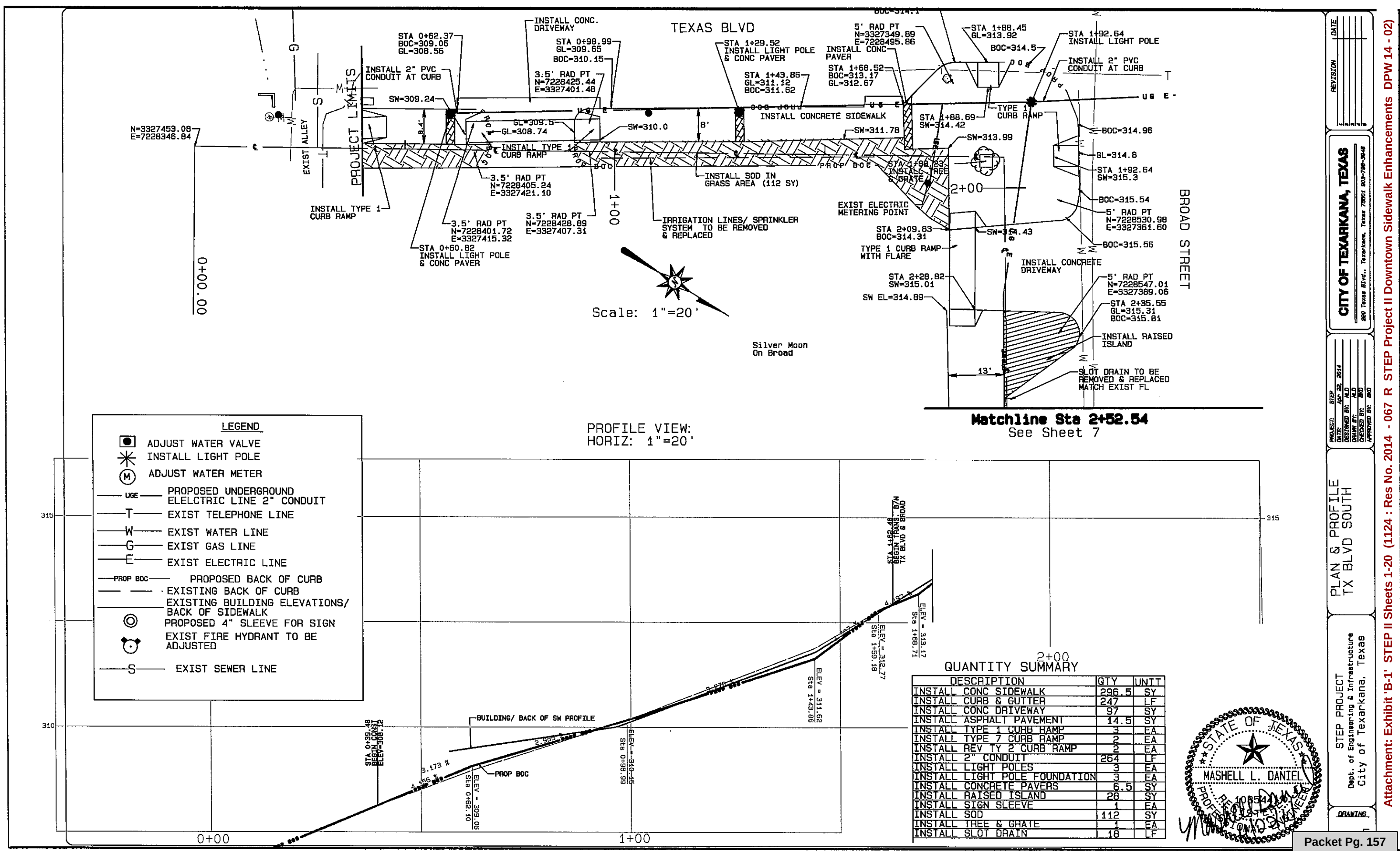
PROJECT	STEP	DATE
DESIGNED BY: MJD	APR 22 2014	
DRAWN BY: MJD		
CHECKED BY: MJD		
APPROVED BY: MJD		

EXISTING / DEMO
TX BLVD SOUTH

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING





Scale: 1"=20'

PROFILE VIEW:
HORIZ: 1"=20'

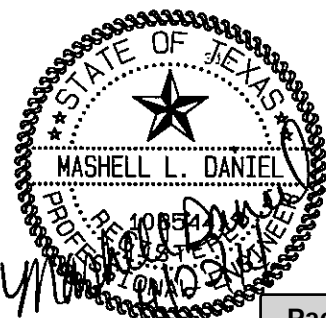
LEGEND

- ADJUST WATER VALVE
- ✱ INSTALL LIGHT POLE
- (M) ADJUST WATER METER
- USE — PROPOSED UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT
- T — EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- W — EXIST WATER LINE
- G — EXIST GAS LINE
- E — EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- PROP BOC — PROPOSED BACK OF CURB
- — EXISTING BACK OF CURB
- — EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS/BACK OF SIDEWALK
- ⊙ PROPOSED 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN
- ⊙ EXIST FIRE HYDRANT TO BE ADJUSTED
- S — EXIST SEWER LINE

2+00

QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	296.5	SY
INSTALL CURB & GUTTER	247	LF
INSTALL CONC DRIVEWAY	97	SY
INSTALL ASPHALT PAVEMENT	14.5	SY
INSTALL TYPE 1 CURB RAMP	3	EA
INSTALL TYPE 7 CURB RAMP	2	EA
INSTALL REV TY 2 CURB RAMP	2	EA
INSTALL 2" CONDUIT	264	LF
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	3	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	3	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE PAVERS	6.5	SY
INSTALL RAISED ISLAND	28	SY
INSTALL SIGN SLEEVE	1	EA
INSTALL SOD	112	SY
INSTALL TREE & GRATE	1	EA
INSTALL SLOT DRAIN	18	LF



CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75701 800-790-3646

PLAN & PROFILE
TX BLVD SOUTH

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

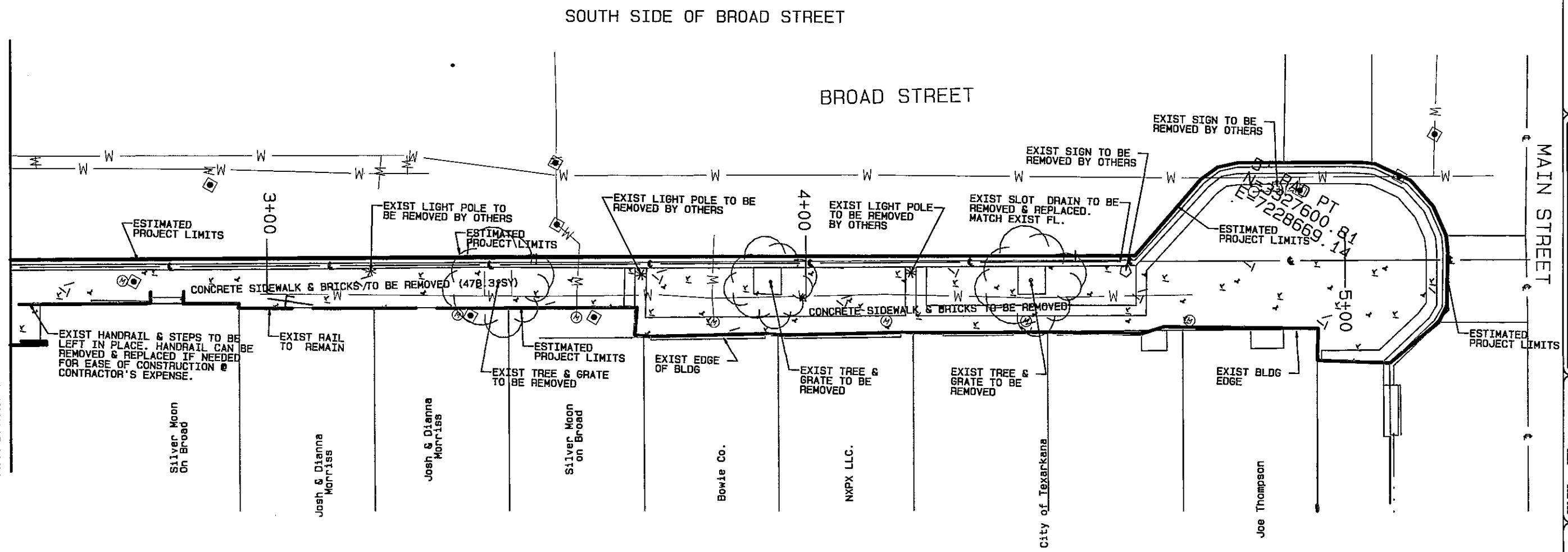
DRAWING

REVISION

DATE	REVISION
10/22/2014	1

PROJECT: STEP II
DATE: 10/22/2014
DESIGNED BY: M.D.
DRAWN BY: M.D.
CHECKED BY: M.D.
APPROVED BY: M.D.

See Sheet 4
MATCHLINE STA 2+52.51



QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT
ROW PREP	2.65	STA
REMOVE LIGHT POLE FOUNDATIONS	2	EA
TREE & GRATE REMOVAL	3	EA

Scale: 1"=20'

LEGEND

- EXIST WATER VALVE
- EXIST LIGHT POLE
- EXIST WATER METER
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- ESTIMATED PROJECT LIMITS
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- EXIST FIRE HYDRANT
- EXIST SEWER LINE
- EXIST POWER POLE



PROJECT: STEP PROJECT
DATE: APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: MLD
DRAWN BY: MLD
CHECKED BY: MLD
APPROVED BY: MLD

EXISTING / DEMO
SOUTH BROAD

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75601 800-798-5648

REVISION	DATE

See Sheet 5
MATCHLINE STA 2+52.54

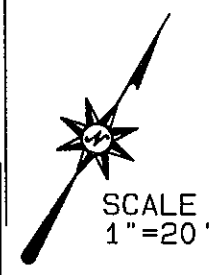
SOUTH SIDE OF
BROAD STREET

MAIN STREET

QUANTITY SUMMARY		
DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	398.5	SY
INSTALL CURB & GUTTER	210	LF
INSTALL ASPHALT PAVEMENT	12	SY
INSTALL TYPE 1 CURB RAMP	2	EA
INSTALL 2" CONDUIT	266.5	LF
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	5	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	5	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE PAVERS	13	SY
WATER METER ADJUSTMENT	5	EA
WATER VALVE ADJUSTMENT	2	EA
FIRE HYDRANT ADJUSTMENT	1	EA
INSTALL TREE	4	EA
INSTALL TREE GRATE	4	EA
INSTALL SLOT DRAIN	10	LF

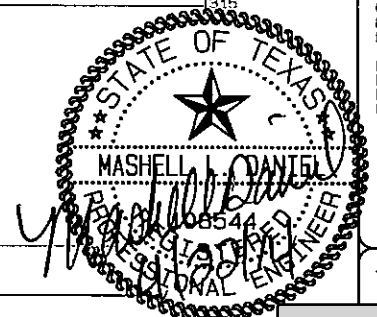
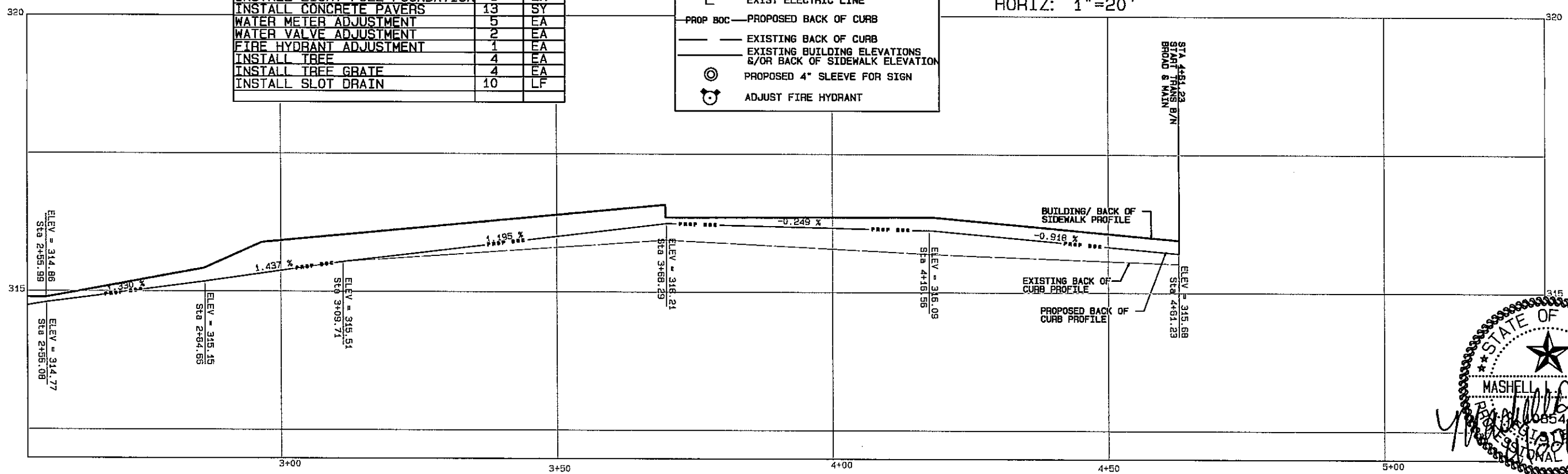
LEGEND

- ADJUST WATER VALVE
- ✱ INSTALL LIGHT POLE
- ⊙ ADJUST WATER METER
- UGE — PROPOSED UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT
- T — EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- W — EXIST WATER LINE
- G — EXIST GAS LINE
- E — EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- PROP BOC — PROPOSED BACK OF CURB
- — EXISTING BACK OF CURB
- — EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS &/OR BACK OF SIDEWALK ELEVATION
- ⊙ PROPOSED 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN
- ⊙ ADJUST FIRE HYDRANT



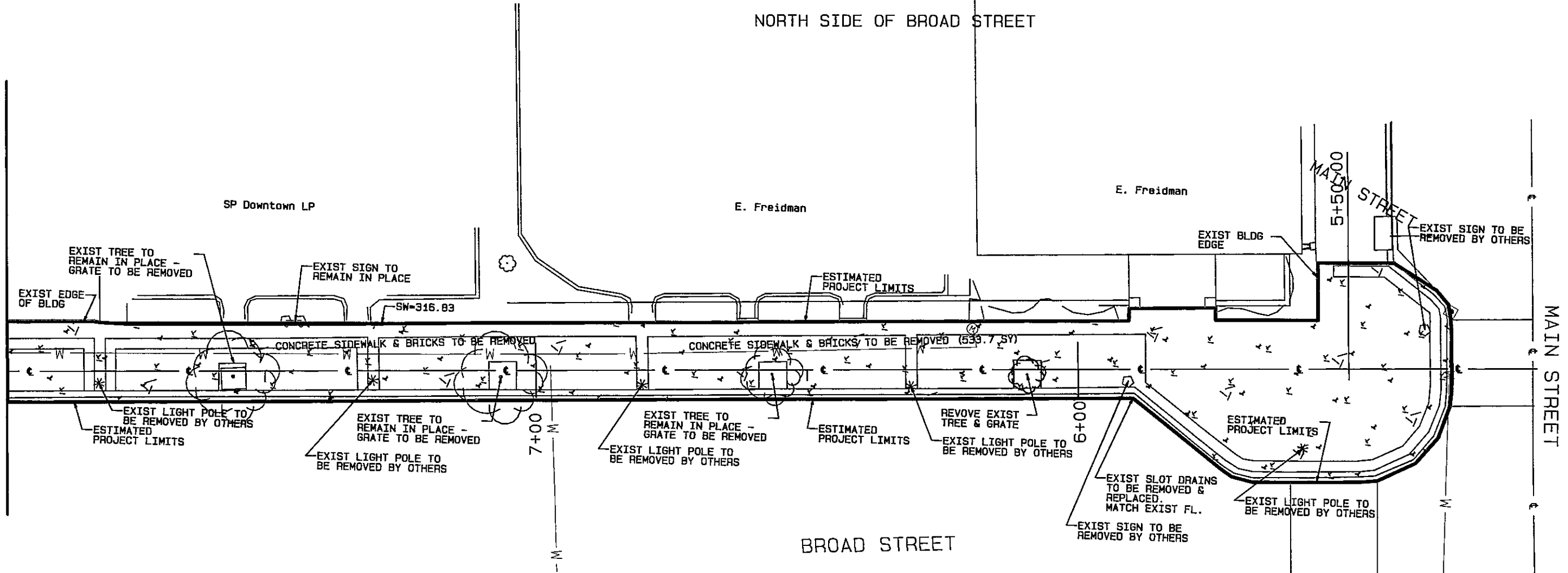
SCALE
1"=20'

PROFILE VIEW:
HORIZ: 1"=20'



CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS 200 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75701 800-790-3040	DATE	APR 22, 2014
	REVISION	
	PROJECT	STEP II PROJECT
	STEP	1-20
PLAN & PROFILE SOUTH BROAD ST.	DESIGNED BY	ALD
	DRAWN BY	ALD
	CHECKED BY	ALD
	APPROVED BY	ALD
STEP PROJECT Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure City of Texarkana, Texas	PROJECT	11224 : Res No. 2014 - 067 R STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements DPW 14 - 02
	DRAWING	

See Sheet 10
MATCHLINE STA 7+97.24



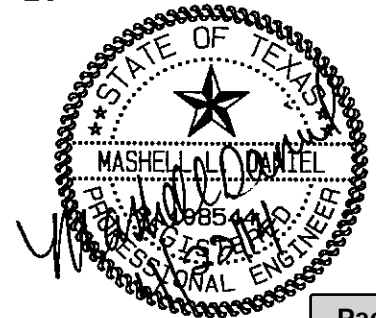
QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
ROW PREP	2.65	STA
REMOVE TREE GRATES	4	EA
REMOVE TREES	1	EA
REMOVE LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	5	EA

LEGEND

- EXIST WATER VALVE
- EXIST LIGHT POLE
- EXIST WATER METER
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- ESTIMATED PROJECT LIMITS
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- EXIST FIRE HYDRANT
- EXIST SEWER LINE
- EXIST POWER POLE

Scale: 1"=20'



PROJECT: STEP PROJECT
DATE: APR 22 2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD
DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: BGD
APPROVED BY: BGD

EXISTING / DEMO
NORTH BROAD

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

ENGINEERING

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75601 903-726-3649

REVISION
1
2
3
4
5
6

PROJECT: STEP II
DATE: APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD
DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: MJD
APPROVED BY: MJD

PLAN & PROFILE
NORTH BROAD ST.

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

PROJECT: STEP II
DATE: APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD
DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: MJD
APPROVED BY: MJD

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 803-786-3646

QUANTITY SUMMARY		
DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	950	SY
INSTALL CURB & GUTTER	310.5	LF
INSTALL ASPHALT PAVEMENT	17.5	SY
INSTALL TYPE 1 CURB RAMP	2	EA
INSTALL 2" CONDUIT	270.5	LF
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	5	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	5	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE PAVERS	16	SY
WATER METER ADJUSTMENT	1	EA
INSTALL TREE	2	EA
INSTALL TREE GRATE	5	EA
INSTALL SLOT DRAIN	8	LF
INSTALL SIGN SLEEVE	2	EA

LEGEND

⬢

ADJUST WATER VALVE

✱

INSTALL LIGHT POLE

Ⓜ

ADJUST WATER METER

— UGE —

PROPOSED UNDERGROUND
ELECTRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT

— T —

EXIST TELEPHONE LINE

— W —

EXIST WATER LINE

— G —

EXIST GAS LINE

— E —

EXIST ELECTRIC LINE

— PROP BOC —

PROPOSED BACK OF CURB

— —

EXISTING BACK OF CURB

⊙

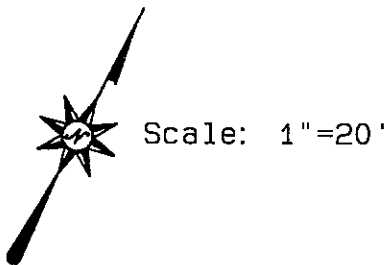
EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS
&/OR BACK OF SIDEWALK ELEVATION

⊙

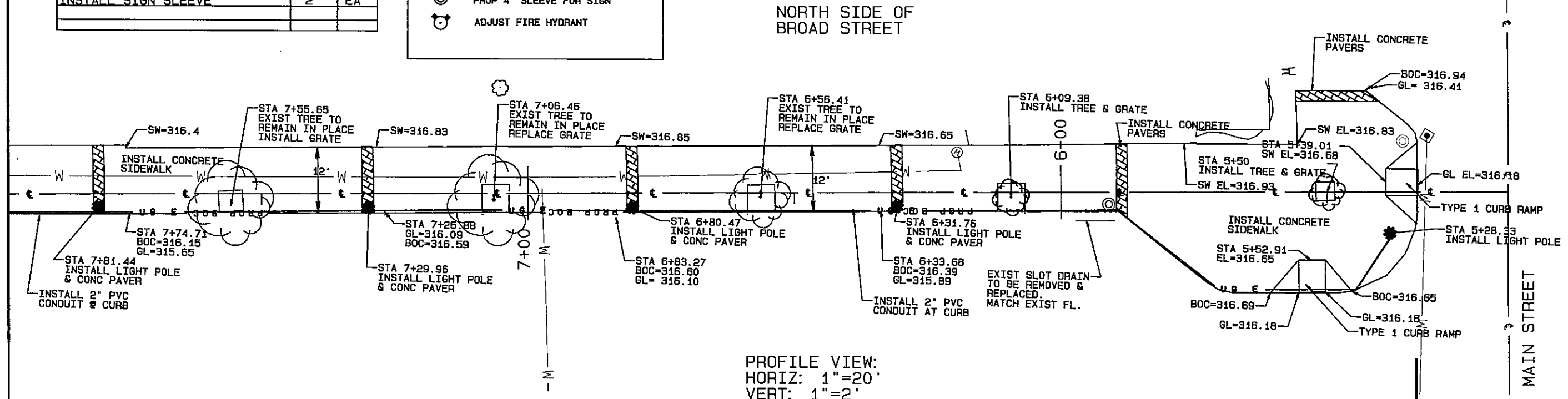
PROP 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN

⊙

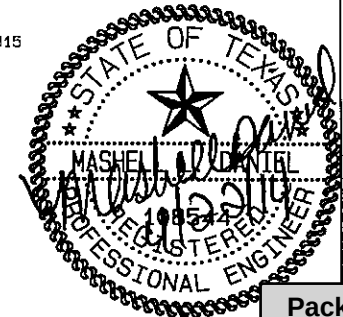
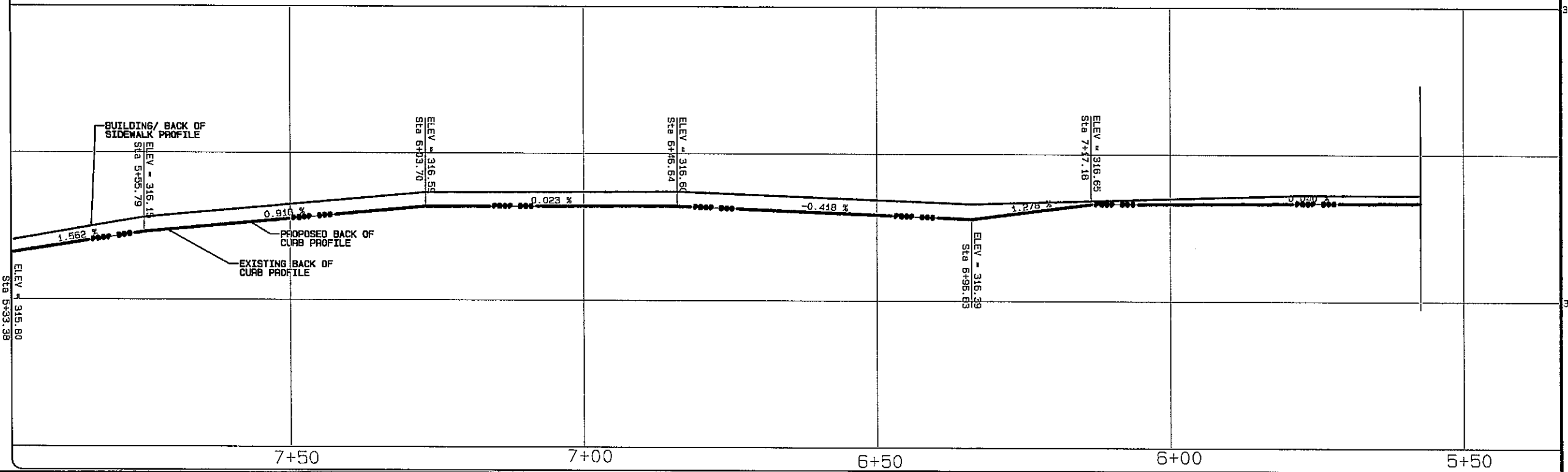
ADJUST FIRE HYDRANT



See Sheet 11
MATCHLINE STA 7+97.21

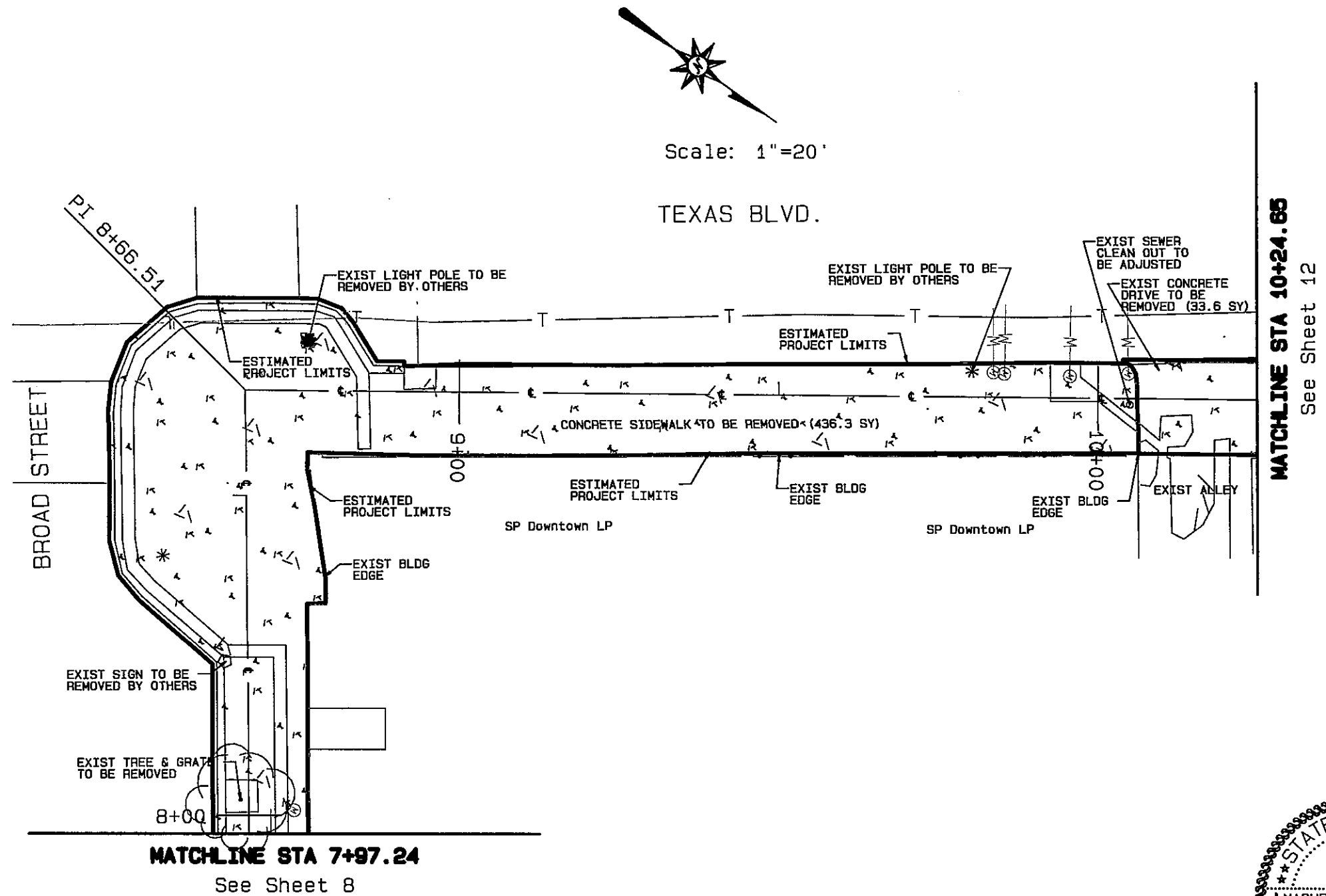


PROFILE VIEW:
HORIZ: 1"=20'
VERT: 1"=2'



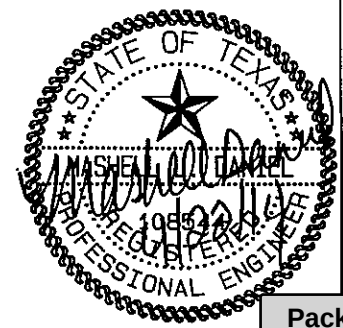
LEGEND

- EXIST WATER VALVE
- EXIST LIGHT POLE
- EXIST WATER METER
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- ESTIMATED PROJECT LIMITS
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- EXIST FIRE HYDRANT
- EXIST SEWER LINE
- EXIST POWER POLE



QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT
ROW PREP	2.3	STA
REMOVE TREE GRATES	1	EA
REMOVE TREES	1	EA
REMOVE LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	2	EA



CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 803-798-3648

EXISTING / DEMO
BROAD & TX BLVD

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
M. H. [Signature]
1085 [Signature]
10/20/2014

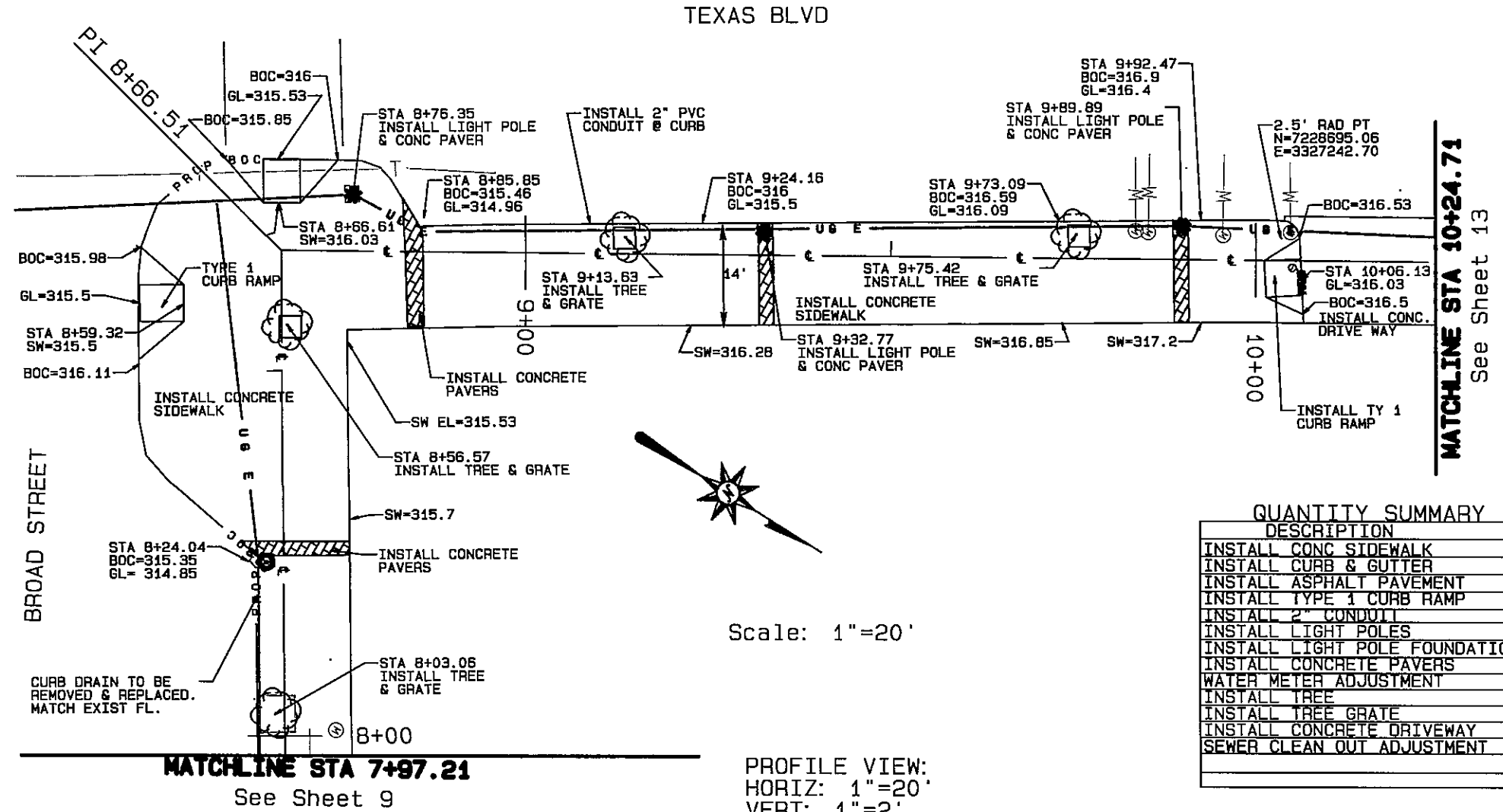
REVISION

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

PROJECT: STEP II
DATE: APR 22 2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD
DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: MJD
APPROVED BY: MJD

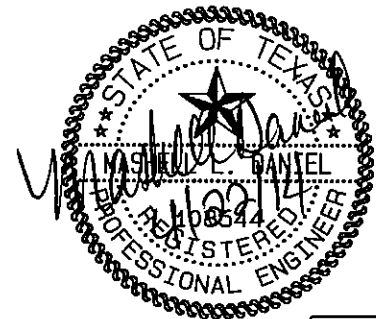
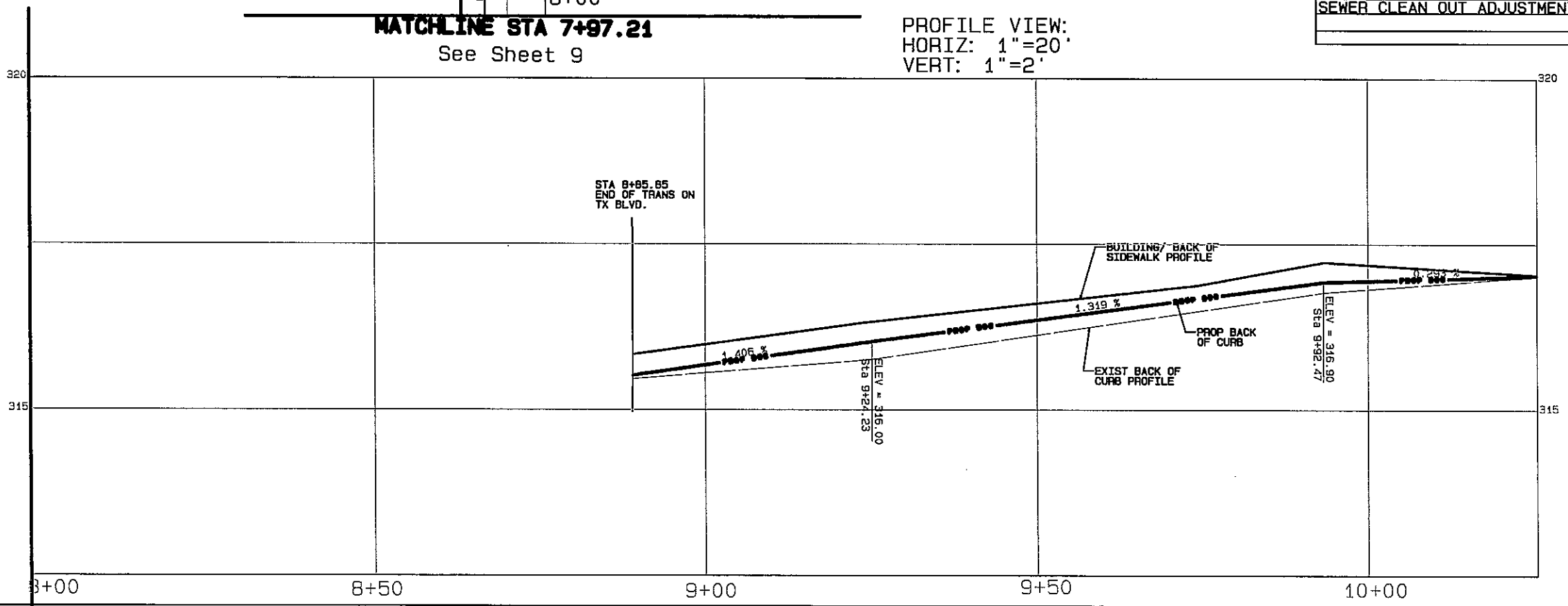
LEGEND

- ADJUST WATER VALVE
- INSTALL LIGHT POLE
- ADJUST WATER METER
- PROP UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- PROP BOC - PROPOSED BACK OF CURB
- EXISTING BACK OF CURB
- EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS & OR BACK OF SIDEWALK ELEVATION
- PROP 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN
- ADJUST FIRE HYDRANT



QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	392	SY
INSTALL CURB & GUTTER	247	LF
INSTALL ASPHALT PAVEMENT	14	SY
INSTALL TYPE 1 CURB RAMP	3	EA
INSTALL 2" CONDUIT	396	LF
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	3	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	3	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE PAVERS	12.5	SY
WATER METER ADJUSTMENT	5	EA
INSTALL TREE	4	EA
INSTALL TREE GRATE	4	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	29.5	SY
SEWER CLEAN OUT ADJUSTMENT	1	EA



CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75781-3646

PROJECT: STEP II
DATE: JAN 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: AD
DRAWN BY: AD
CHECKED BY: AD
APPROVED BY: AD

PLAN/ PROFILE
BROAD & TX BLVD

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

Attachment: Exhibit 'B-1' STEP II Sheets 1-20 (1124 : Res No. 2014 - 067 R STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements DPW 14 - 02)

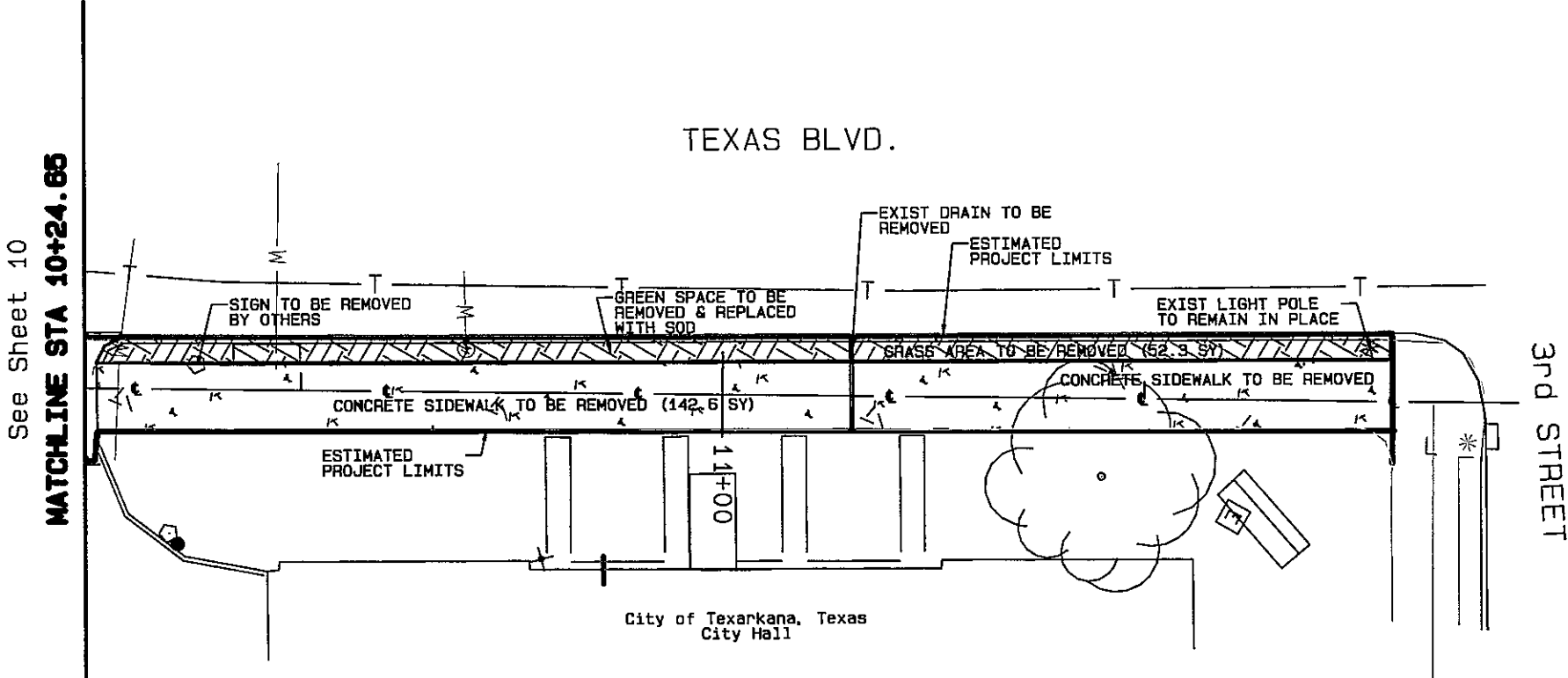
Packet Pg. 163

LEGEND

- EXIST WATER VALVE
- EXIST LIGHT POLE
- EXIST WATER METER
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- ESTIMATED PROJECT LIMITS
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- EXIST FIRE HYDRANT
- EXIST SEWER LINE
- EXIST POWER POLE

SURVEY CONTROL POINT
N=3327145.34
E=7226739.17

Scale: 1"=20'



QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
ROW PREP	1.53	STA



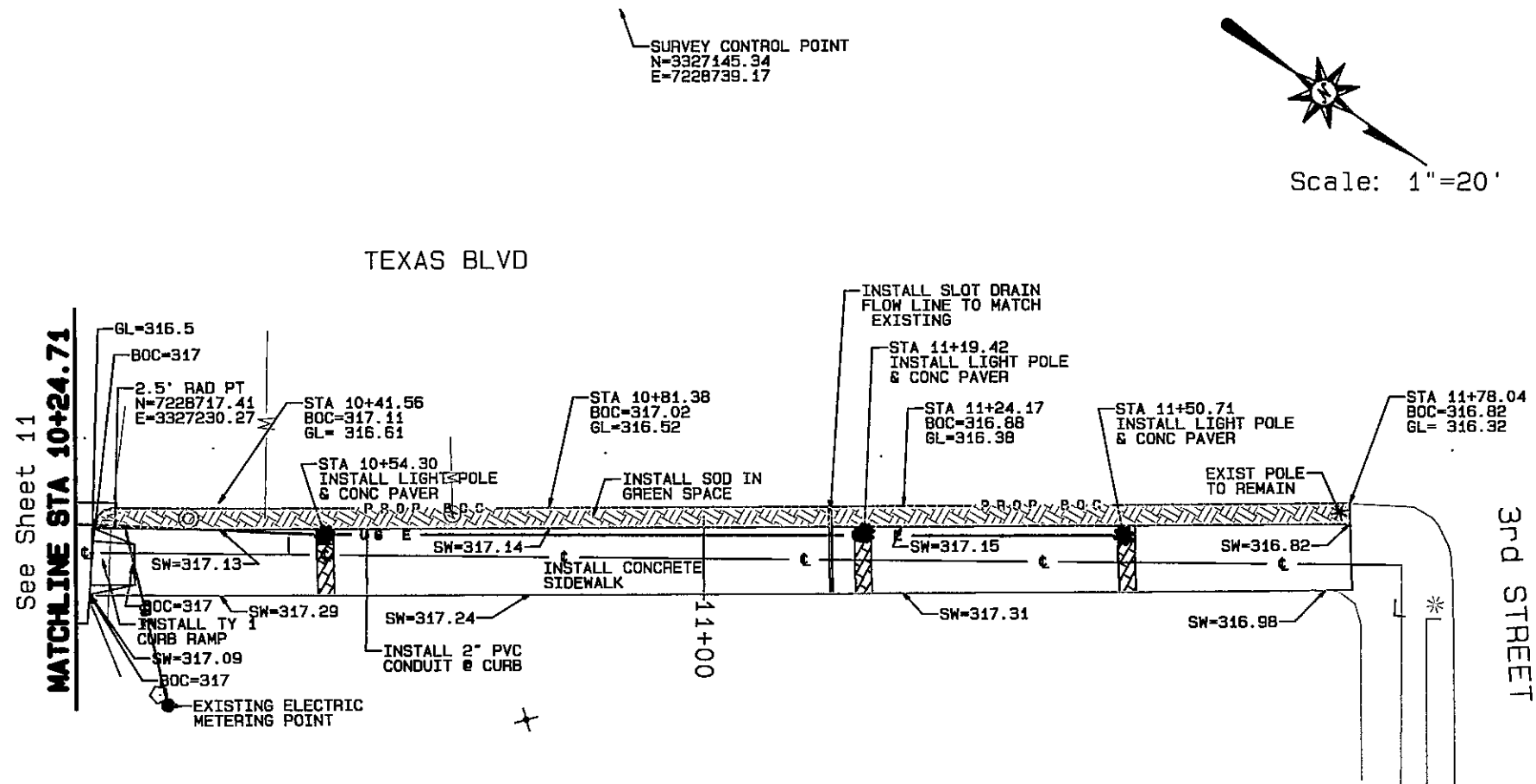
PROJECT: STEP II
DATE: APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: MLD
DRAWN BY: MLD
CHECKED BY: MLD
APPROVED BY: MLD

EXISTING / DEMO
TX BLVD

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

GRANTING

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 803-796-3446

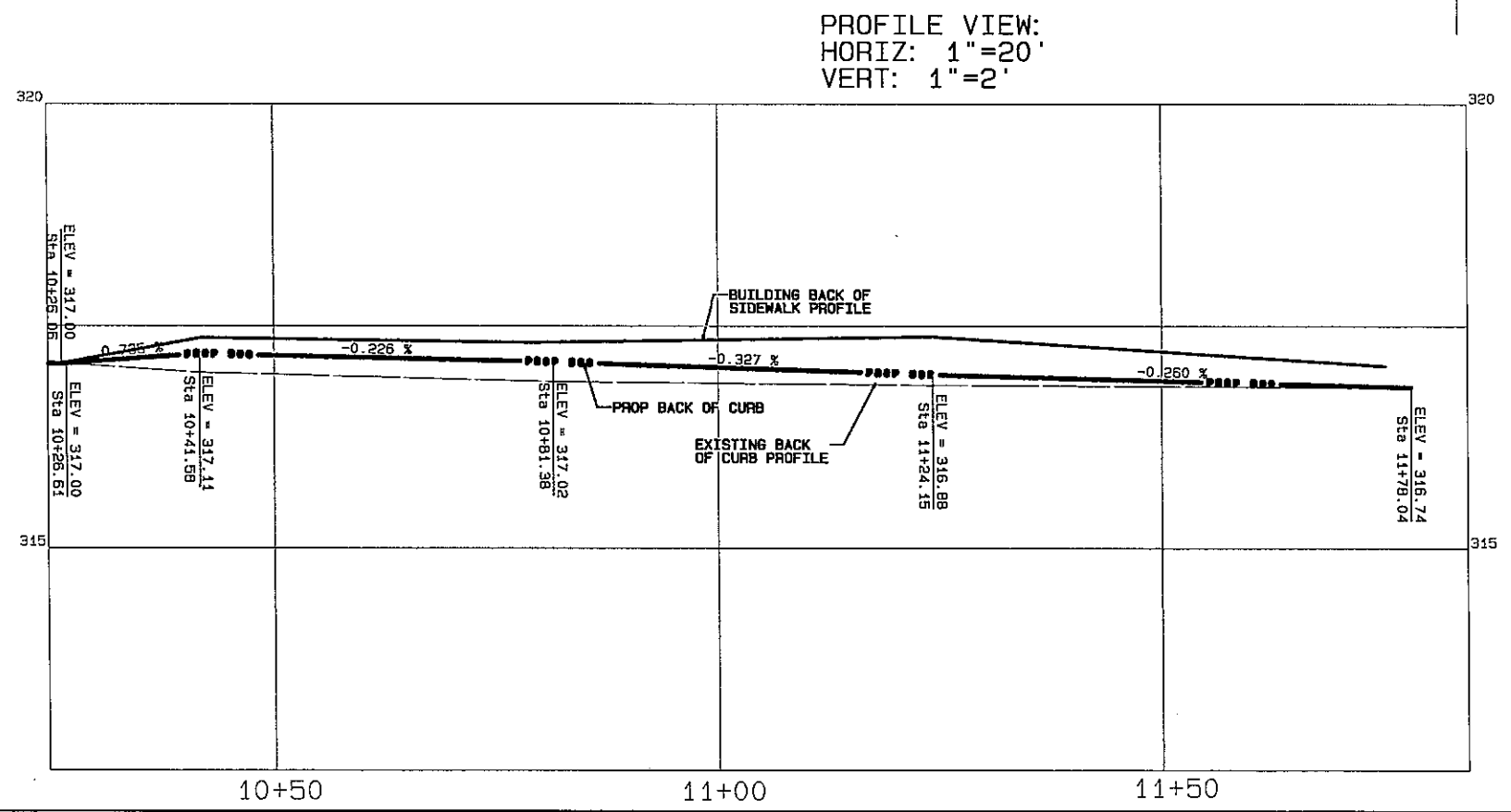


LEGEND

- ADJUST WATER VALVE
- INSTALL LIGHT POLE
- ADJUST WATER METER
- PROP UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- PROPOSED BACK OF CURB
- EXISTING BACK OF CURB
- EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS &/OR BACK OF SIDEWALK ELEVATION
- PROP 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN
- EXIST FIRE HYDRANT

QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	126.5	SY
INSTALL CURB & GUTTER	147	LF
INSTALL ASPHALT PAVEMENT	8	SY
INSTALL TYPE 1 CURB RAMP	1	EA
INSTALL 2" CONDUIT	126	LF
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	3	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	3	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE PAVERS	4	SY
WATER METER ADJUSTMENT	1	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	4	SY
INSTALL SIGN SLEEVE	1	EA
INSTALL SLOT DRAIN	10.5	LF
INSTALL SOD	41	SY



REVISION

DATE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

280 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 803-798-3648

PROJECT: STEP II

DRAWN BY: MJD

CHECKED BY: BMD

APPROVED BY: BMD

PLAN & PROFILE

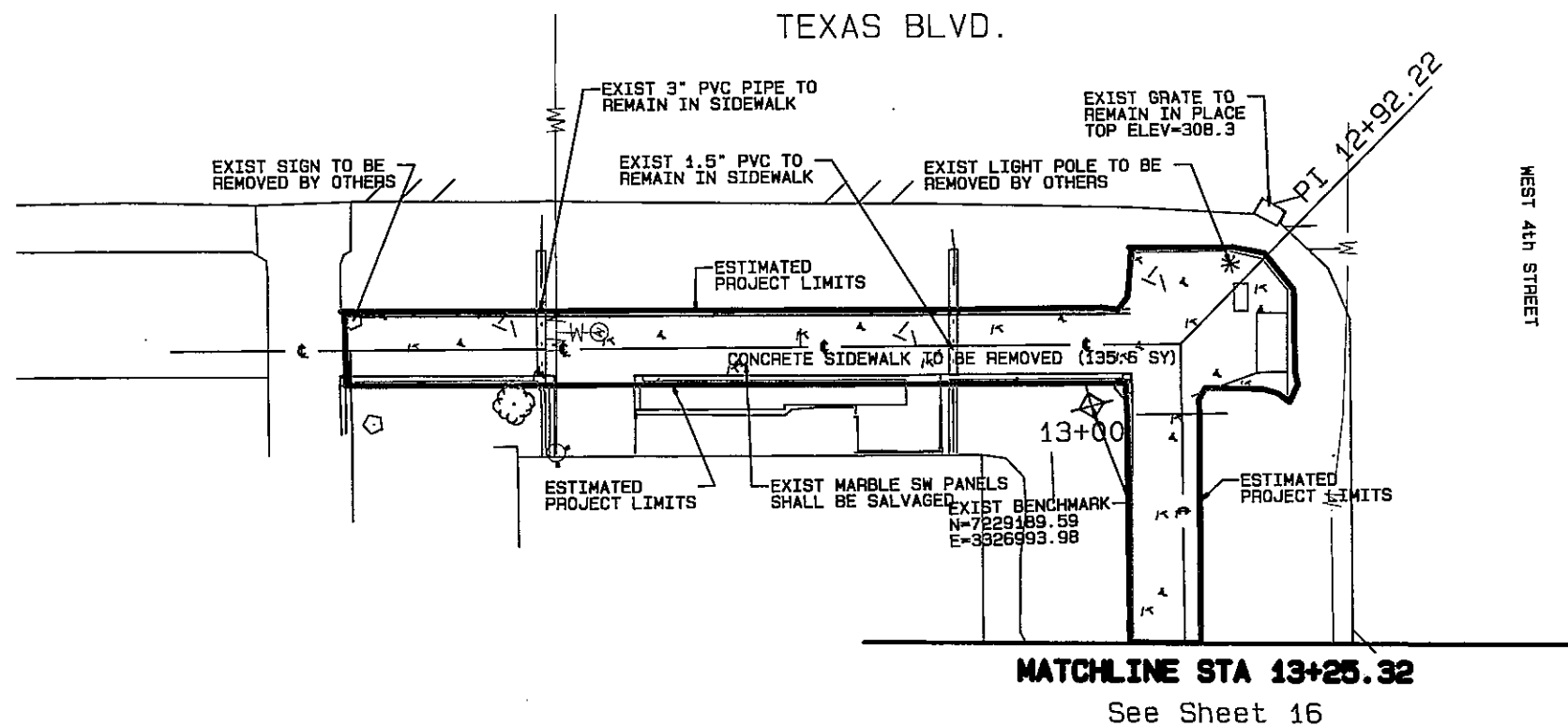
TX BLVD

STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

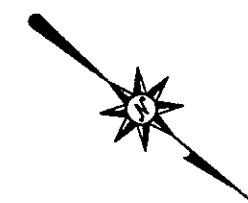
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING



QUANTITY SUMMARY

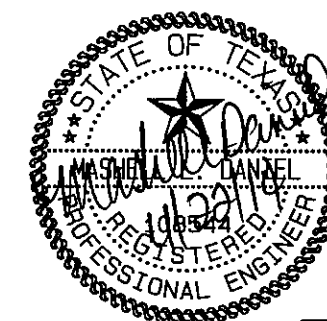
DESCRIPTION	QTY.	UNIT
ROW PREP	1.3	STA



Scale: 1"=20'

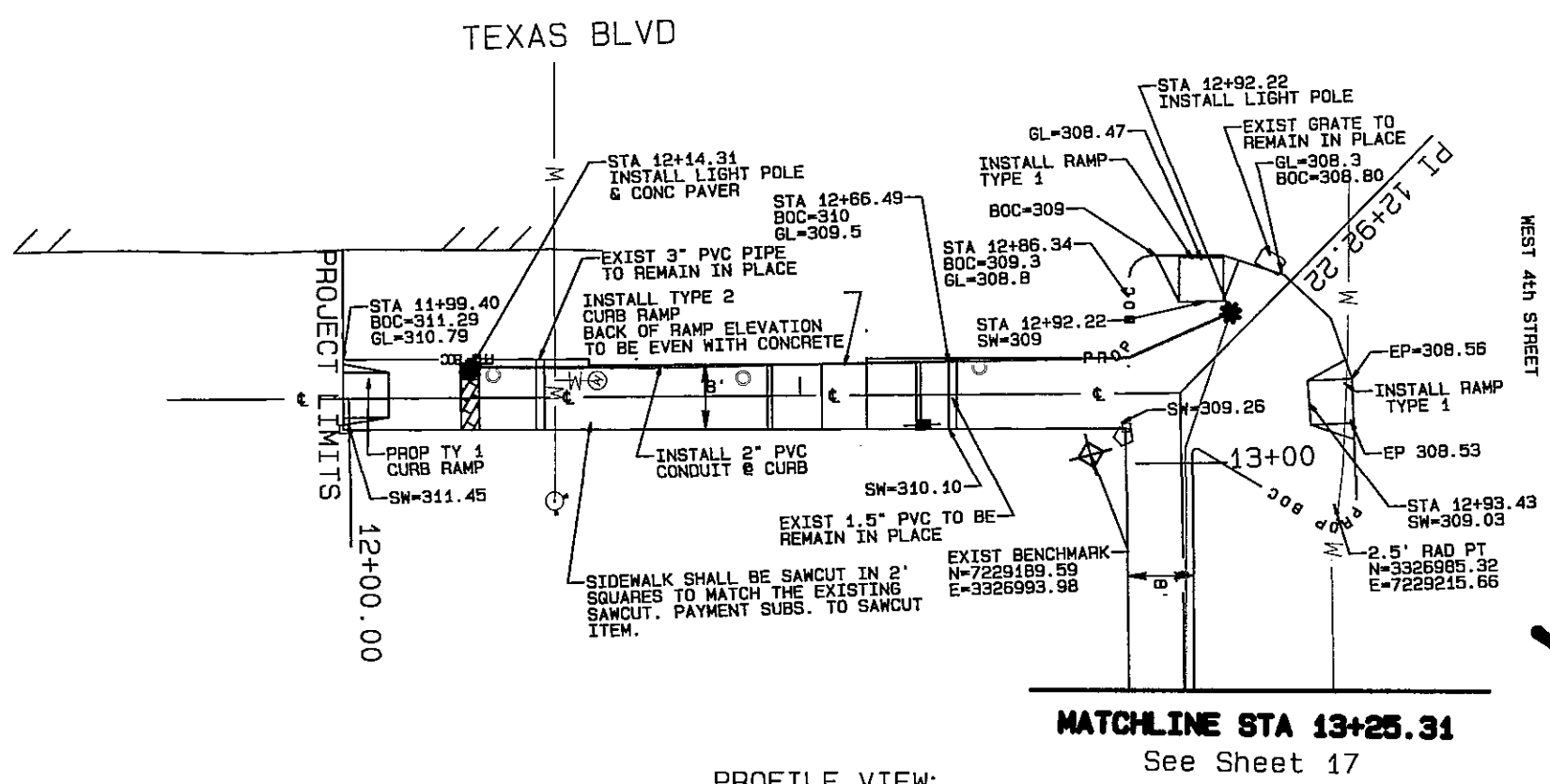
LEGEND

	EXIST WATER VALVE
	EXIST LIGHT POLE
	EXIST WATER METER
	EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
	ESTIMATED PROJECT LIMITS
	EXIST WATER LINE
	EXIST GAS LINE
	EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
	EXIST FIRE HYDRANT
	EXIST SEWER LINE
	EXIST POWER POLE



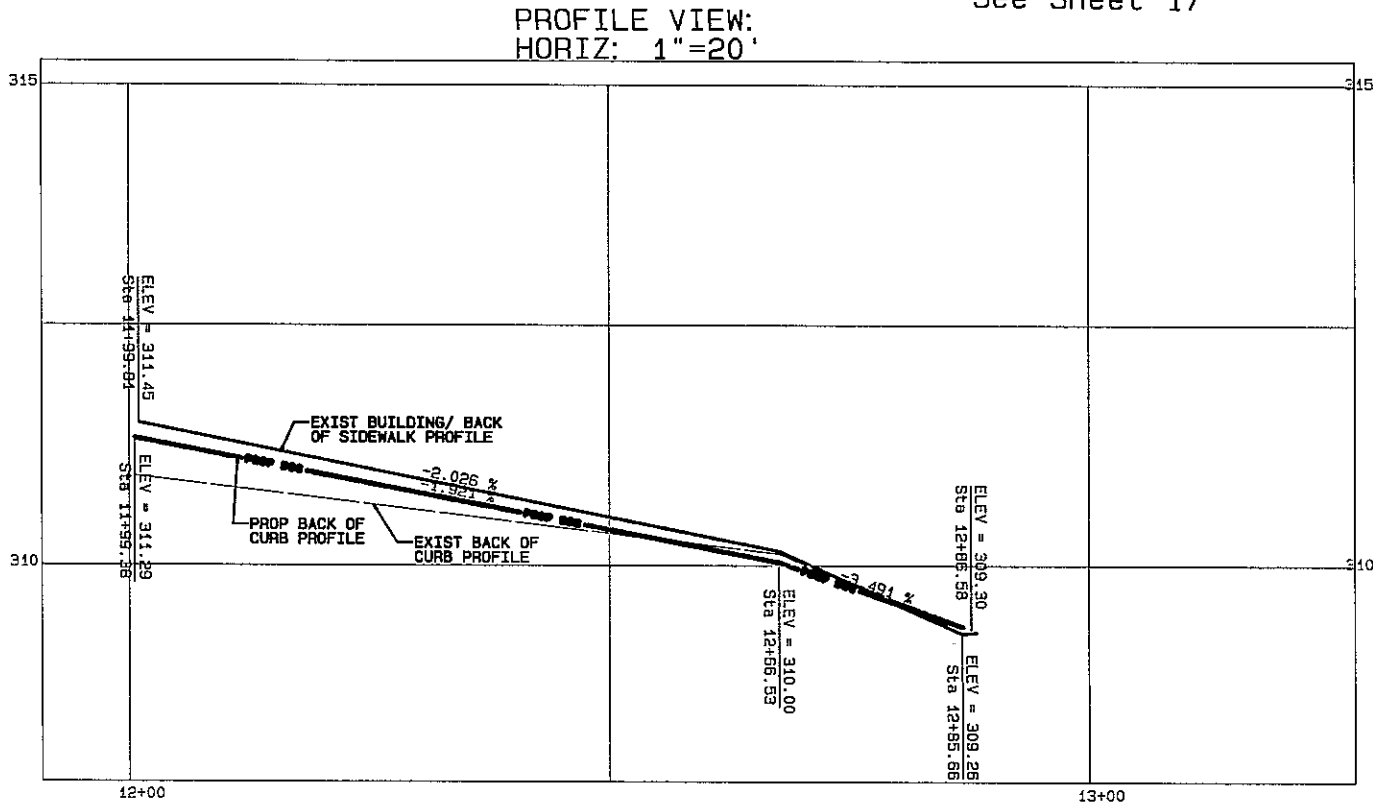
REVISION	DATE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS 200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75801 803-798-3646	PROJECT: STEP DATE: APR 22, 2014 DESIGNED BY: MJD DRAWN BY: MJD CHECKED BY: MJD APPROVED BY: MJD
	EXISTING / DEMO TX BLVD & 4TH STREET
	STEP PROJECT Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure City of Texarkana, Texas
	DRAWING



LEGEND

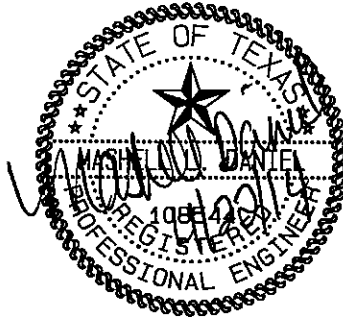
- ADJUST WATER VALVE
- INSTALL LIGHT POLE
- ADJUST WATER METER
- PROP UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- PROPOSED BACK OF CURB
- EXISTING BACK OF CURB
- EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS &/OR BACK OF SIDEWALK ELEVATION
- PROP 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN
- EXIST FIRE HYDRANT TO BE ADJUSTED



Scale: 1"=20'

QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	136.5	SY
INSTALL CURB & GUTTER	162	LF
INSTALL ASPHALT PAVEMENT	9	SY
INSTALL TYPE 1 CURB RAMP	4	EA
INSTALL 2" CONDUIT	128	LF
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	2	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	2	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE PAVERS	1.5	SY
WATER METER ADJUSTMENT	1	EA
INSTALL SIGN SLEEVE	3	EA
SAWCUT SIDEWALK	405	LF

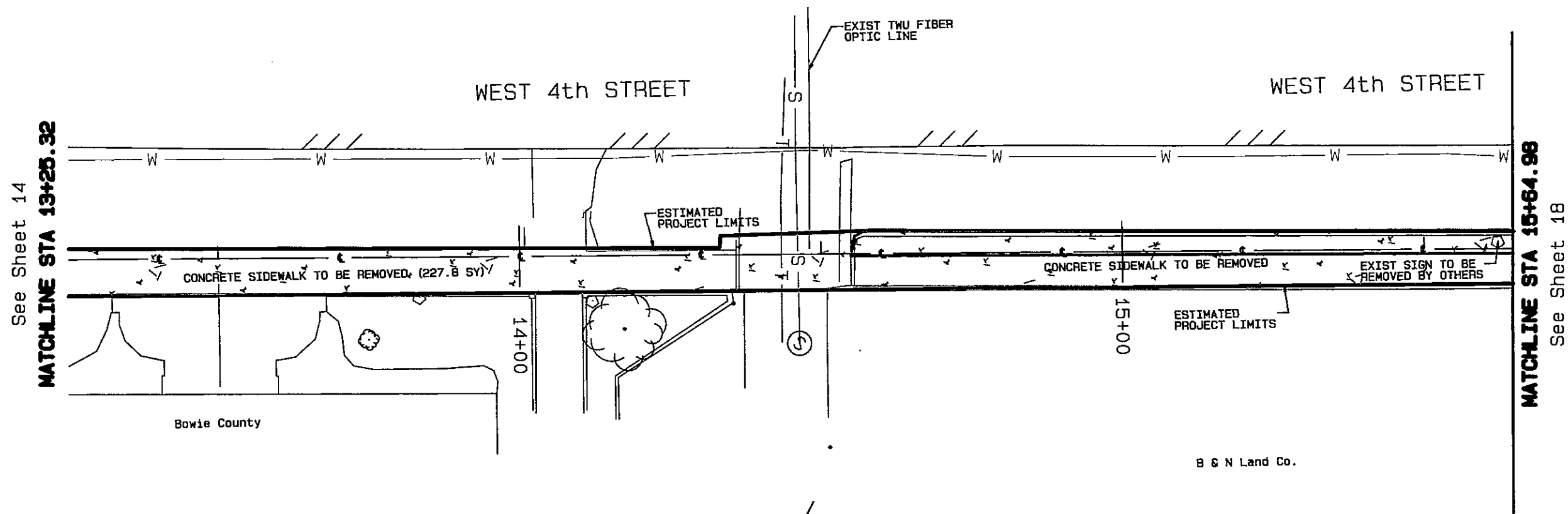


CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
250 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 903-788-3848

PLAN & PROFILE
TX BLVD & 4TH ST

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

Attachment: Exhibit 'B-1' STEP II Sheets 1-20 (1124 : Res No. 2014 - 067 R STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements DPW 14 - 02)



See Sheet 14

MATCHLINE STA 13+25.32

MATCHLINE STA 15+64.98

See Sheet 18

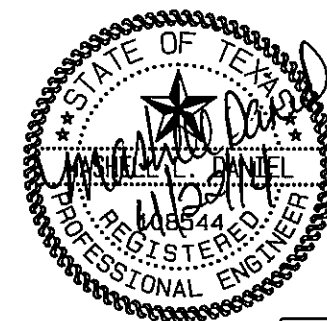
LEGEND

- EXIST WATER VALVE
- * EXIST LIGHT POLE
- Ⓜ EXIST WATER METER
- T— EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- ESTIMATED PROJECT LIMITS
- W— EXIST WATER LINE
- G— EXIST GAS LINE
- E— EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- ⦿ EXIST FIRE HYDRANT
- S— EXIST SEWER LINE
- EXIST POWER POLE

QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
ROW PREP	2.4	STA

Scale: 1"=20'



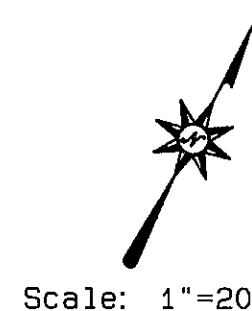
STEP PROJECT Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure City of Texarkana, Texas	EXISTING / DEMO 4TH STREET	PROJECT: STEP DATE: APR 22, 2014 DESIGNED BY: MJD DRAWN BY: MJD CHECKED BY: BMD APPROVED BY: BMD	CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS 200 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75601 803-738-3648	REVISION	DATE

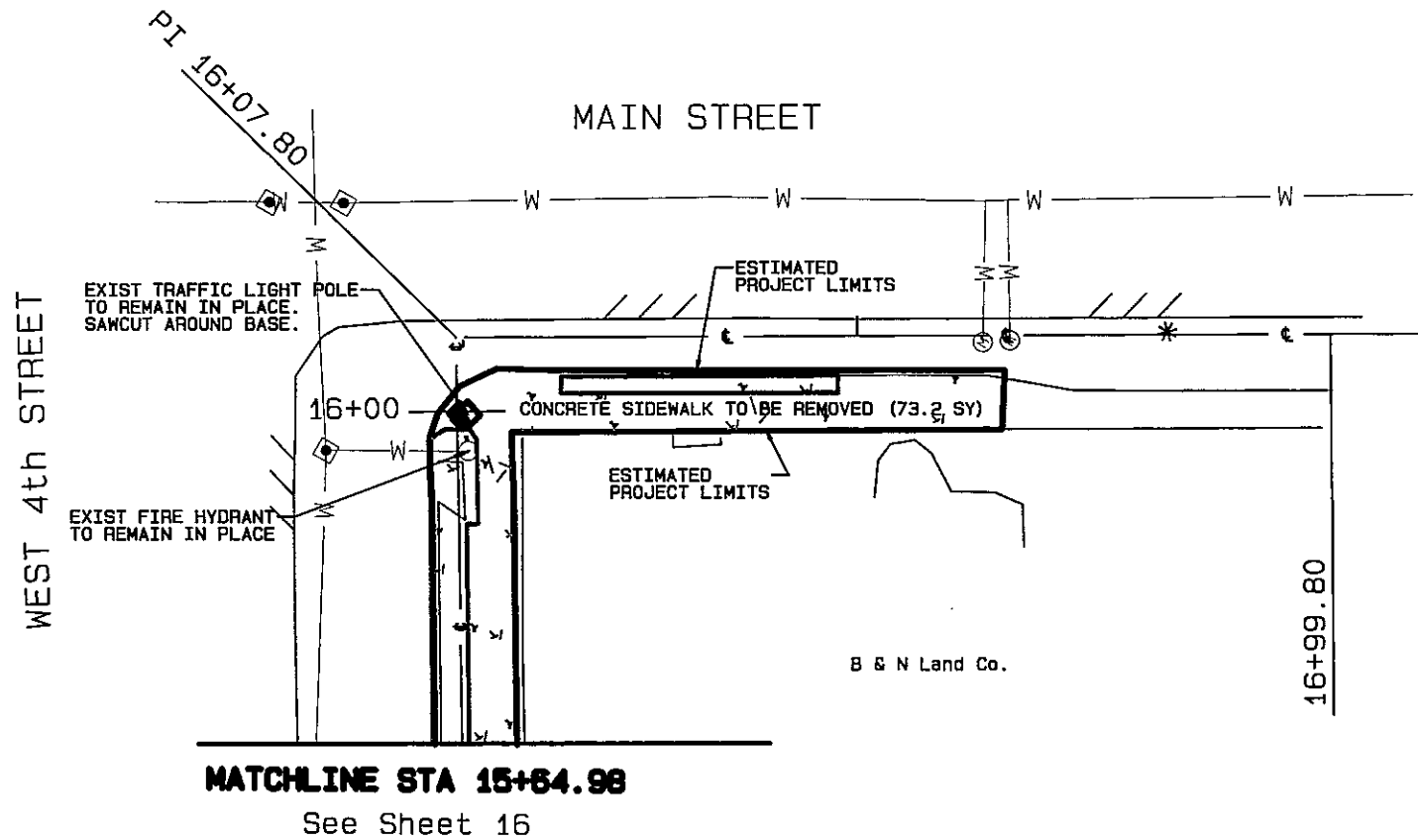


QUANTITY SUMMARY		
DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	186	SY
INSTALL CURB & GUTTER	212	LF
INSTALL ASPHALT PAVEMENT	13.5	SY
INSTALL TYPE 2 CURB RAMP	2	EA
INSTALL 2" CONDUIT	240	LF
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	4	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	4	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE PAVERS	2.5	SY
INSTALL SIGN SLEEVE	1	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	21.2	SY

LEGEND

	ADJUST WATER VALVE
	INSTALL LIGHT POLE
	ADJUST WATER METER
	PROP UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT
	EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
	EXIST WATER LINE
	EXIST GAS LINE
	EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
	PROPOSED BACK OF CURB
	EXISTING BACK OF CURB
	EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS S/OR BACK OF SIDEWALK ELEVATION
	PROP 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN
	EXIST FIRE HYDRANT TO BE ADJUSTED
	EXIST SEWER LINE
	EXIST MAN HOLE



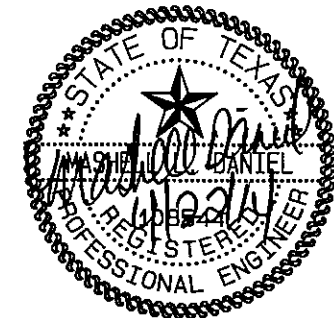


LEGEND

- EXIST WATER VALVE
- EXIST LIGHT POLE
- EXIST WATER METER
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- ESTIMATED PROJECT LIMITS
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- EXIST FIRE HYDRANT
- EXIST SEWER LINE
- EXIST POWER POLE

QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
ROW PREP	1	STA



PROJECT: STEP
DATE: APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: M.D.
DRAWN BY: M.D.
CHECKED BY: M.D.
APPROVED BY: M.D.

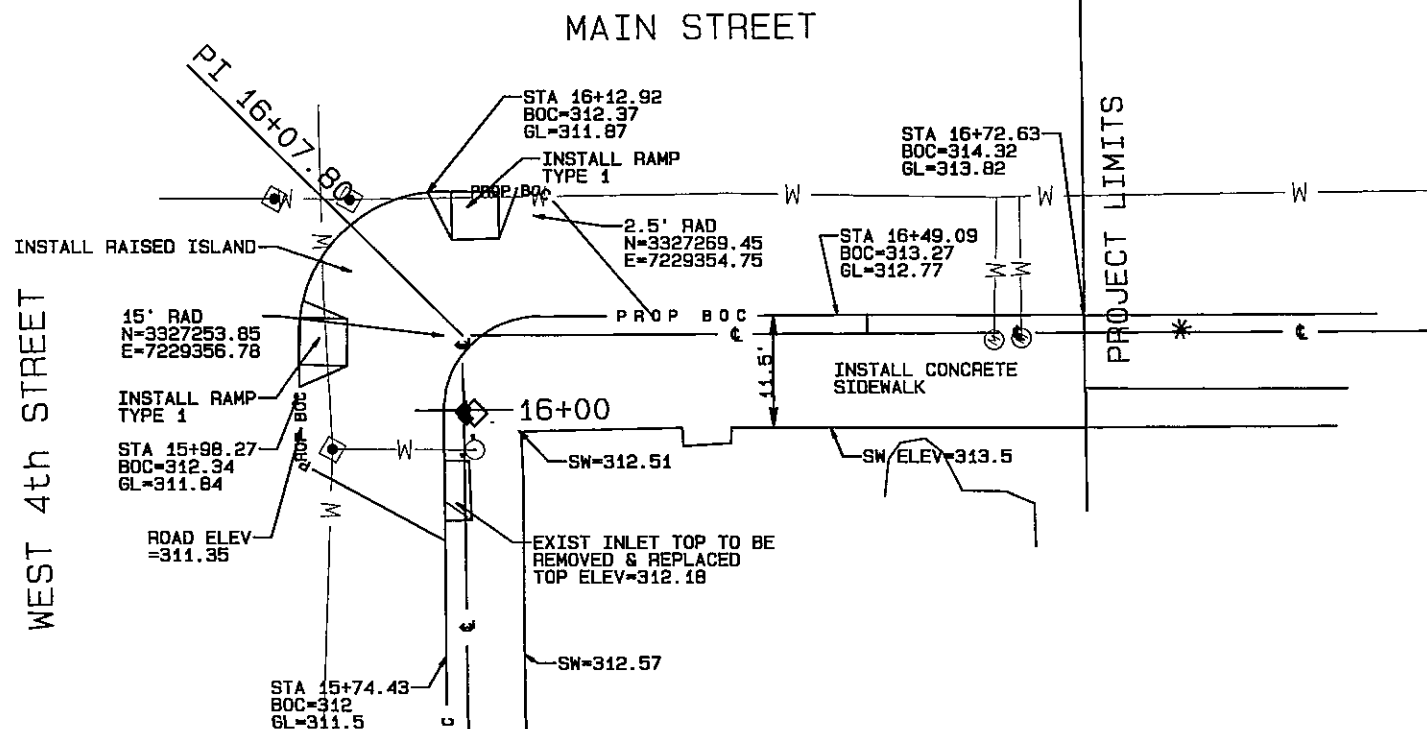
EXISTING / DEMO
4TH & MAIN

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

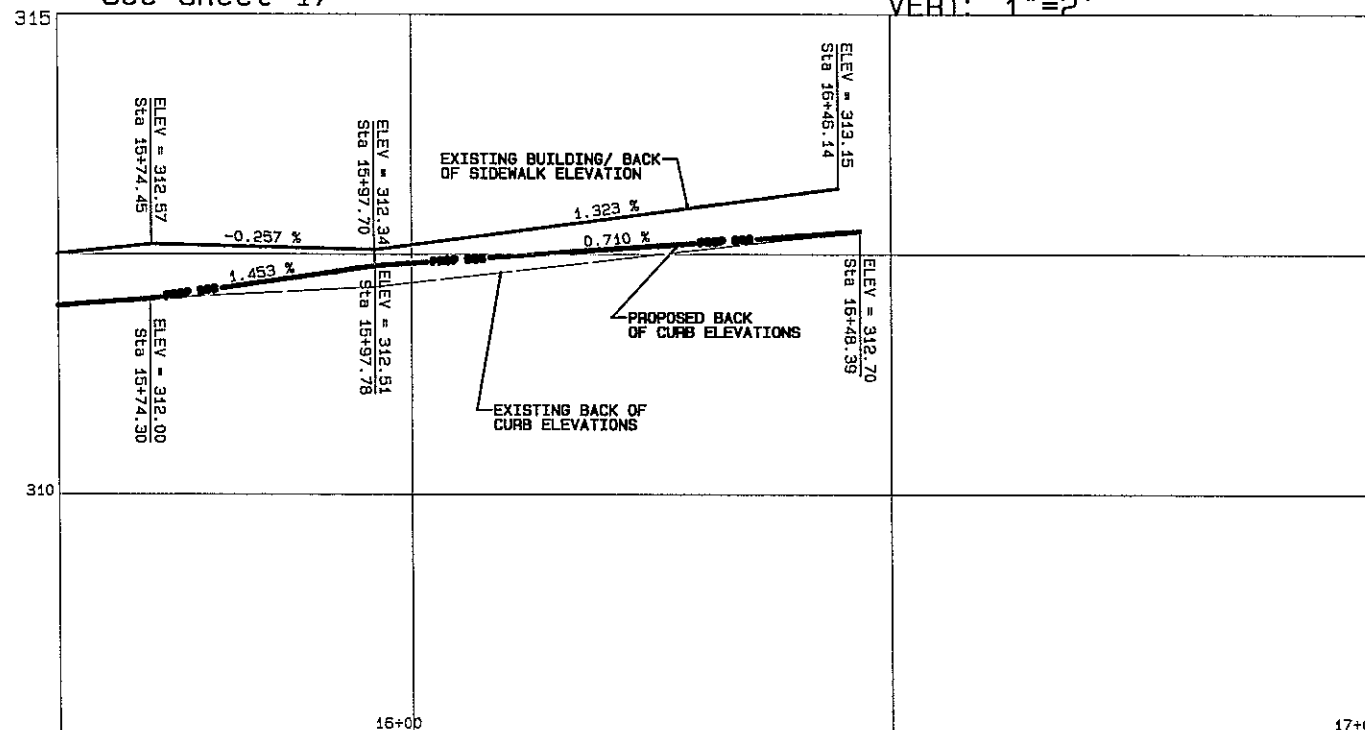
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 803-798-3049

REVISION
DATE



MATCHLINE STA 15+64.75
See Sheet 17

PROFILE VIEW:
HORIZ: 1"=20'
VERT: 1"=2'



LEGEND

- ADJUST WATER VALVE
- INSTALL LIGHT POLE
- ADJUST WATER METER
- PROP UNDERGROUND ELECETRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT
- EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- EXIST WATER LINE
- EXIST GAS LINE
- EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- PROP BOC
- EXISTING BACK OF CURB
- EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS
- PROP 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN
- EXIST FIRE HYDRANT TO BE ADJUSTED

QUANTITY SUMMARY		
DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	111	SY
INSTALL CURB & GUTTER	148	LF
INSTALL ASPHALT PAVEMENT	8.5	SY
INSTALL TYPE 1 CURB RAMP	2	EA
INSTALL RAISED ISLAND	67	SY
WATER METER ADJUSTMENT	2	EA
FIRE HYDRANT ADJUSTMENT	1	EA
WATER VALVE ADJUSTMENT	1	EA



REVISION

DATE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

280 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 800-788-3646

PROJECT: STEP 11

DATE: JAN 28, 2014

DESIGNED BY: MJD

DRAWN BY: MJD

CHECKED BY: MJD

APPROVED BY: MJD

PLAN & PROFILE

4TH & MAIN

STEP PROJECT

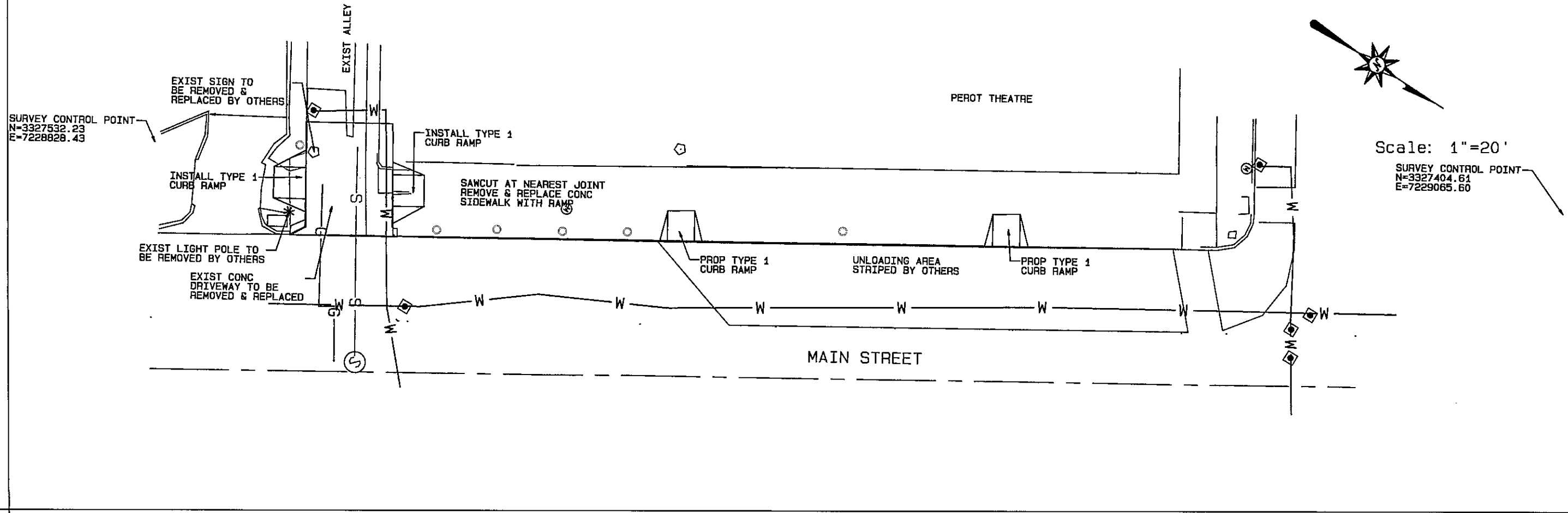
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

40

ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1



Scale: 1"=20'

SURVEY CONTROL POINT
N=3327404.61
E=7229065.60

QUANTITY SUMMARY

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	14	SY
INSTALL TYPE 1 CURB RAMP	4	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	1	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	1	EA
INSTALL CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	41	SY
INSTALL SIGN SLEEVE	6	EA
INSTALL BENCHES	2	EA
INSTALL PLANTERS	2	EA

LEGEND

- EXIST WATER VALVE
- ✱ INSTALL LIGHT POLE
- (M) EXIST WATER METER
- UGE — UNDERGROUND ELELCTRIC LINE 2" CONDUIT
- T — EXIST TELEPHONE LINE
- W — EXIST WATER LINE
- G — EXIST GAS LINE
- E — EXIST ELECTRIC LINE
- PROP BOC — PROPOSED BACK OF CURB
- — — EXISTING BACK OF CURB
- — — EXISTING BUILDING ELEVATIONS
- ⊙ PROP 4" SLEEVE FOR SIGN
- ⊙ EXIST FIRE HYDRANT TO BE ADJUSTED



CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75781-3048

PEROT PLAN

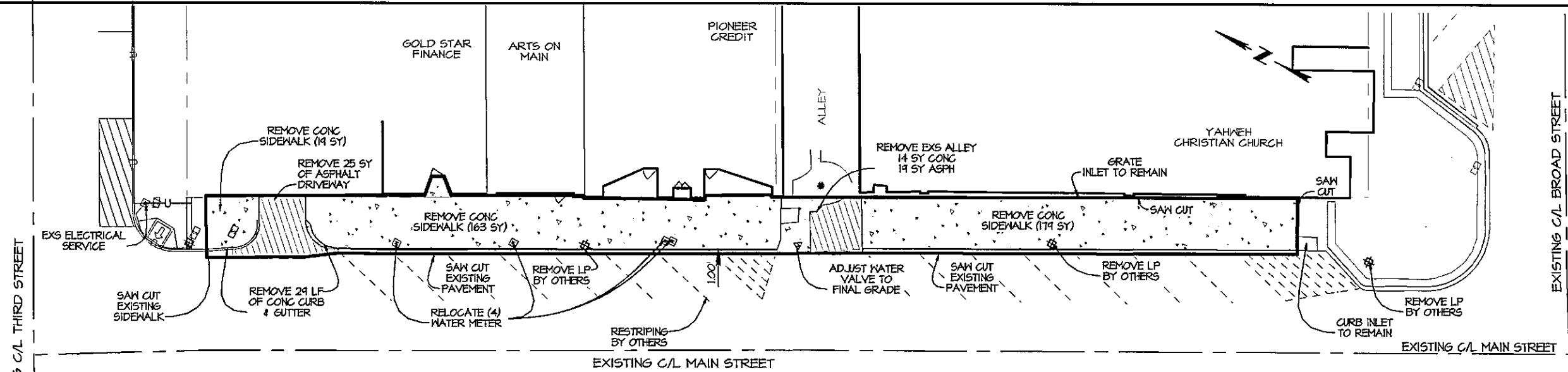
STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DEWITING

REVISION	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

PROJECT: STEP
DATE: APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: M.D.
DRAWN BY: M.D.
CHECKED BY: M.D.
APPROVED BY: M.D.

X:\2013 Projects\130012 Sidewalk Improvements, TX\ STEP\03 Engineering Design\Design_06.pro
Thu Apr 24, 2014 8:16AM



EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMOLITION
1"=30'

LEGEND			
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY	[W]	WATER METER
----	ASPHALT OR CONC. PAVEMENT	[A]	WATER VALVE
-x-	FENCE LINE	[F]	FIRE HYDRANT
-T-	TELEPHONE CABLE	[S]	SEWER MANHOLE
-G-	GAS LINE	[S]	SIGN
-E-	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE	[L]	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE
-U-	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE	[C]	PROPOSED CONC. CURB
[X]	RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKER	[E]	EDGE OF PAVEMENT
[P]	POWER POLE	[320.00]	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
[L]	LIGHT POLE	[G]	GAS METER

QUANTITY SUMMARY		
DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
ROW PREP	2.78	STA
WATER METER ADJUSTMENT	4	EA
WATER VALVE ADJUSTMENT	1	EA



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. 104859 ON 4/24/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

PROJECT: 130012
DATE: APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY: KAYLA R. WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY: MICHAEL DANIEL, PE
CHECKED BY: MICHAEL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY: KAYLA R. WOOD, PE

STEP PROJECT II
DOWNTOWN SIDEWALK ENHANCEMENTS
220 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75501 903-758-3540

PROJECT NO. 130012
SHEET NO. 21
OF 21

MTG
Engineering
1500 UNIVERSITY RD. | P.O. BOX 5700
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75501
P 903.758.3540 | F 903.758.3700
www.mtgengineers.com

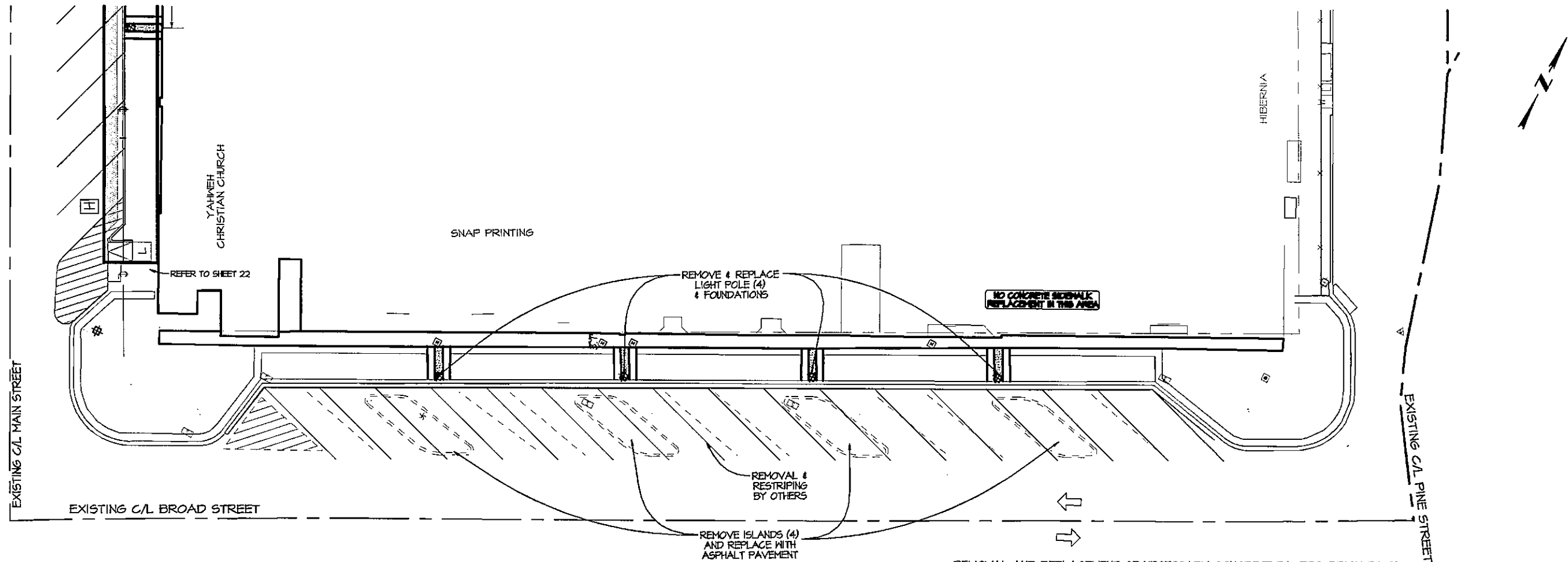
SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS
MAIN STREET

DRAWING

[illegible]

A circular professional engineer seal for the State of Texas. The outer ring contains the text "STATE OF TEXAS" at the top and "REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER" at the bottom, separated by stars. In the center is a five-pointed star. Below the star, the name "KAYLA R. WOOD" is printed, followed by the license number "104859".

XA 2013 Projects\130012 Sidewalk Improvements, TXK STEP\05 Engineering Design\Design_06.pro
Thu Apr 24, 2014 8:18AM



QUANTITY SUMMARY		
DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
ROW PREP	1.94	STA
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	4	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	4	EA
INSTALL ASPHALT PVMNT	146	SY

DEMOLITION & SITE PLAN
1"=30'

LEGEND			
_____ - - - - -	RIGHT-OF-WAY	⊠	WATER METER
_____	ASPHALT OR CONC. PAVEMENT	Δ	WATER VALVE
_____ x _____	FENCE LINE	⊕	FIRE HYDRANT
_____ T _____	TELEPHONE CABLE	⊙	SEWER MANHOLE
_____ G _____	GAS LINE	⊞	SIGN
_____ E _____	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE	⊞	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE
_____ U _____	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE	=====	PROPOSED CONC. CURB
⊠	RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKER	=====	EDGE OF PAVEMENT
⊙	POWER POLE	↙ 320.00	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
⊞	LIGHT POLE	⊞	GAS METER



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. 104859 ON 4/24/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

PROJECT: 130012 DATE: 4/24/2014
DRAFTER: KYLE WOOD, PE
CHECKED BY: KYLE WOOD, PE
APPROVED BY: KYLE WOOD, PE

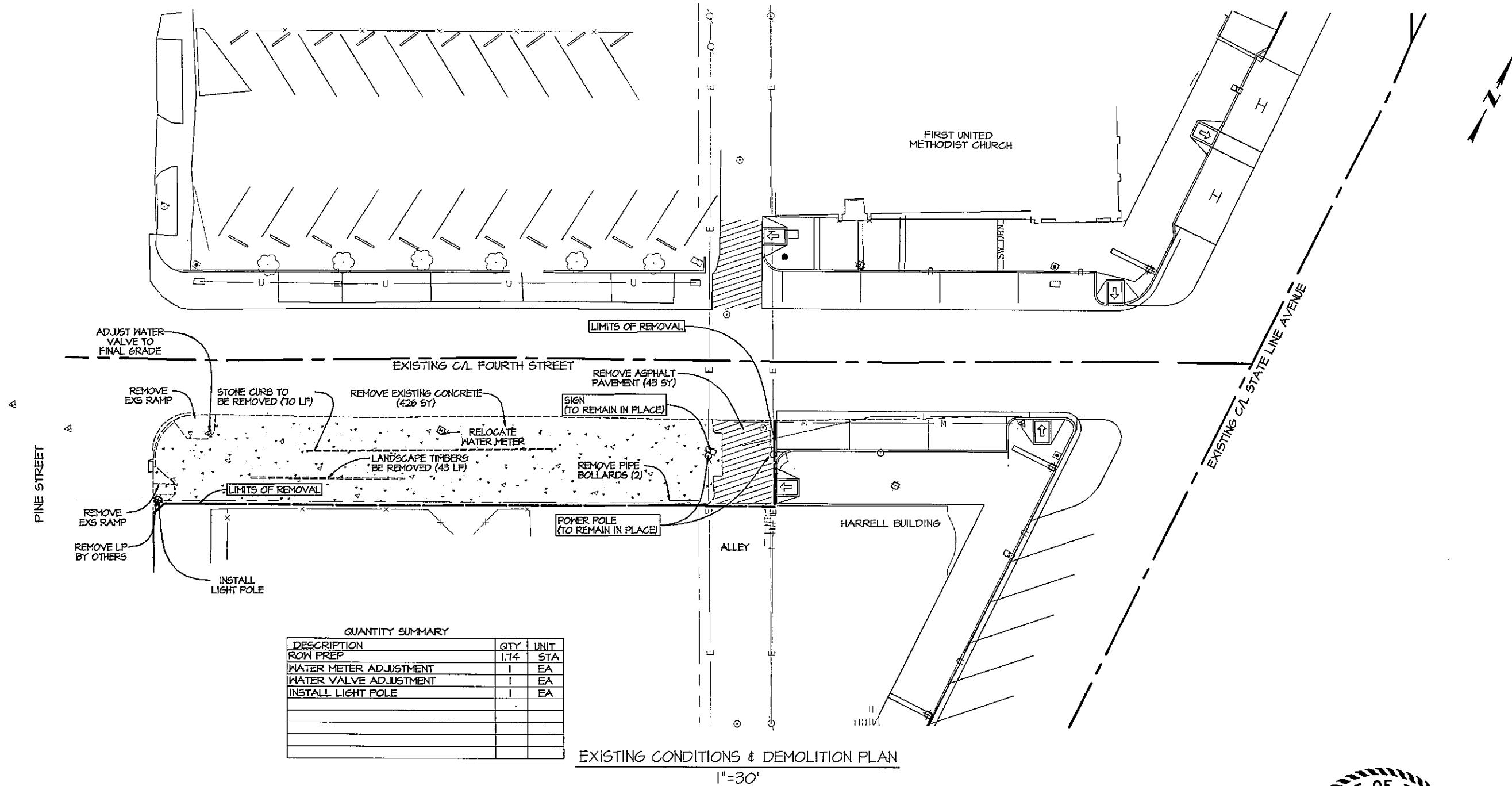
STEP PROJECT II
DOWNTOWN SIDEWALK ENHANCEMENTS
220 TEXAS BLVD., FARMINGTON, TEXAS 75501 903-759-3949

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
KAYLA R. WOOD
104859
STATE OF TEXAS

SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS
BROAD STREET

DRAWING
SHEET 23
OF 29

X:\2013 Projects\135012 Sidewalk Improvements, TXK STEP\05 Engineering Design\Design_06.pro
Thu Apr 24, 2014 8:18AM



QUANTITY SUMMARY		
DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
ROW PREP	1.74	STA
WATER METER ADJUSTMENT	1	EA
WATER VALVE ADJUSTMENT	1	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE	1	EA

LEGEND			
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY	[W]	WATER METER
---	ASPHALT OR CONC. PAVEMENT	[A]	WATER VALVE
-x-	FENCE LINE	[F]	FIRE HYDRANT
-T-	TELEPHONE CABLE	[M]	SEWER MANHOLE
-G-	GAS LINE	[S]	SIGN
-E-	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE	[L]	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE
-U-	UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC LINE	[C]	PROPOSED CONC. CURB
[X]	RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKER	[E]	EDGE OF PAVEMENT
[P]	POWER POLE	[320.00]	PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION
[L]	LIGHT POLE	[G]	GAS METER



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. 104859 ON 4/24/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

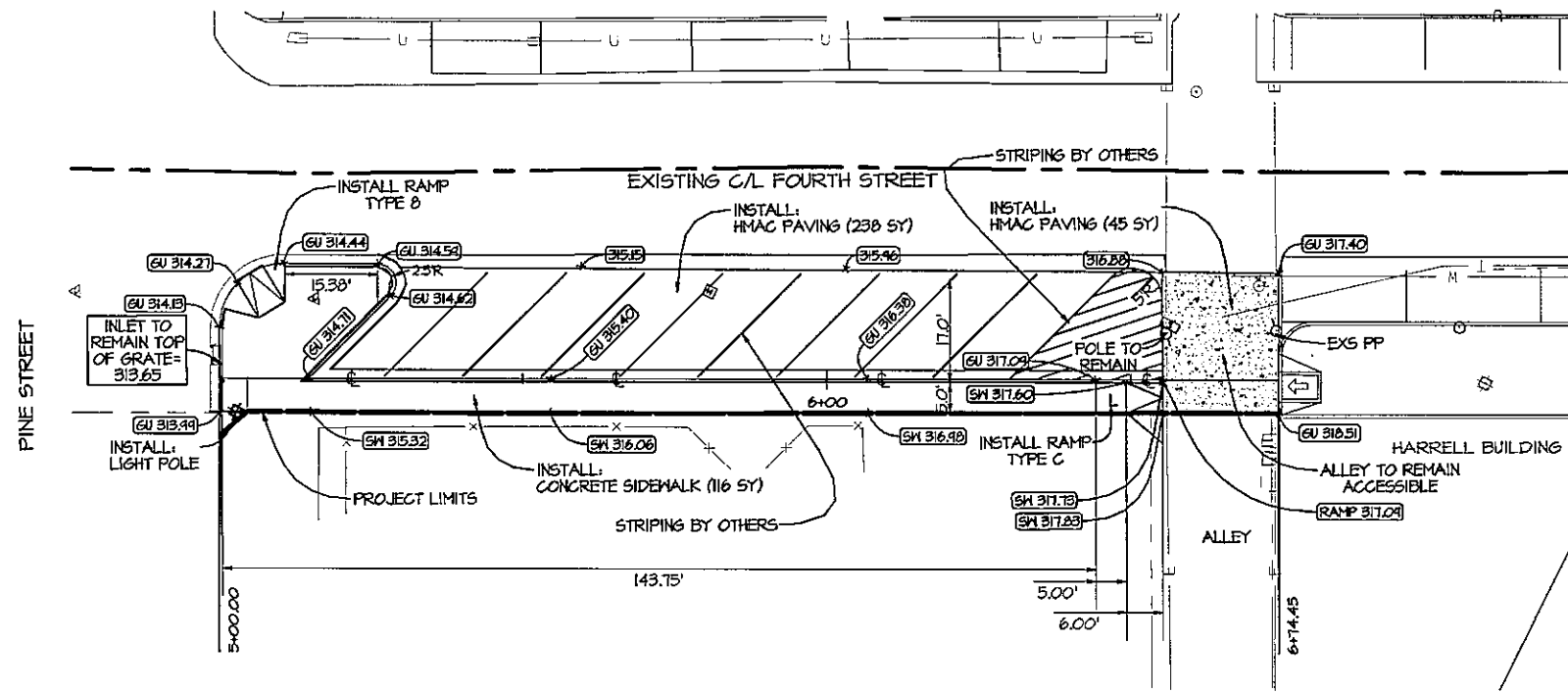
PROJECT: 135012
DATE: APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY: MISHLE DANIEL, PE
CHECKED BY: MISHLE DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE

STEP PROJECT II
DOWNTOWN SIDEWALK ENHANCEMENTS
220 TEXAS BLVD., FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76102-9037

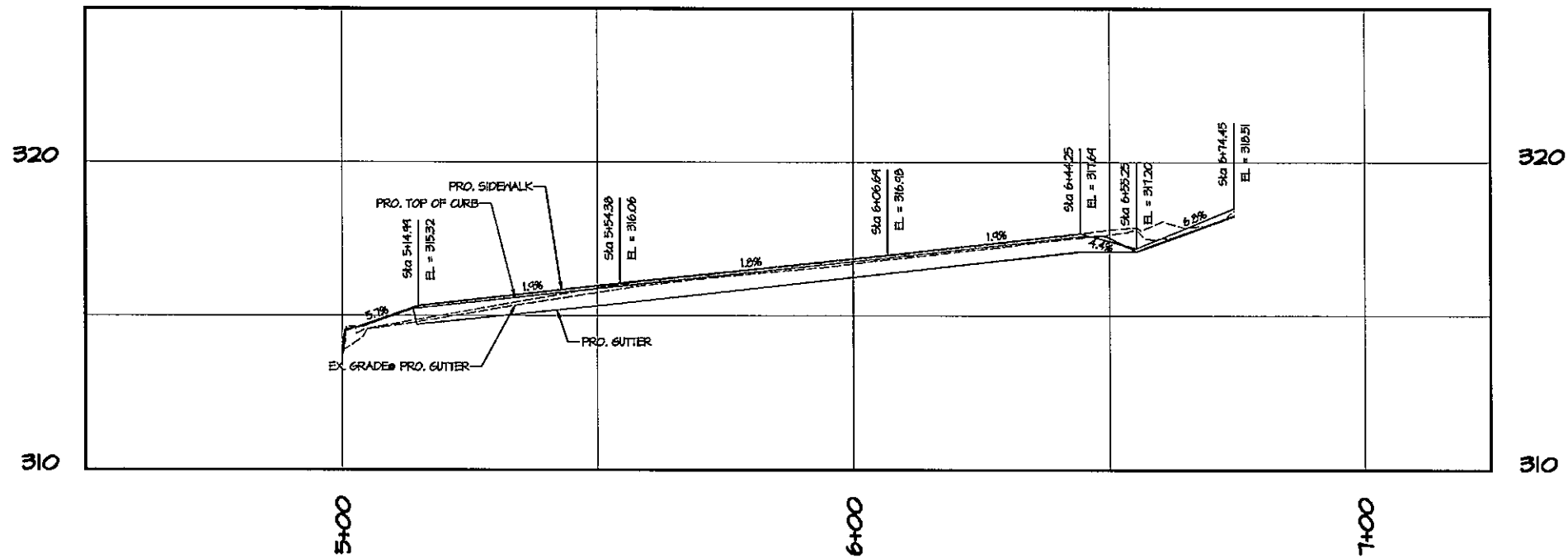
MTG
Mishle & Thomas Group, Inc.
1580 SHAWNEE RD., P.O. BOX 576
FARMACIA, TEXAS 76030
P: 817.266.0000 | F: 817.266.1100
www.mtginc.com

STEWART IMPROVEMENTS
4TH STREET

DRAWING
SHEET 24
OF 24



PLAN VIEW
Scale: 1" = 30'



PROFILE VIEW
Horizontal Scale: 1" = 30'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 5'

QUANTITY SUMMARY		
DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT
INSTALL CONC SIDEWALK	256	SY
INSTALL HMAG PAVMT	283	SY
INSTALL CONC CURB & GUTTER	204	LF
INSTALL RAMP TY B	1	EA
INSTALL RAMP TY C	1	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLES	1	EA
INSTALL LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION	1	EA



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. 104859 ON 4/24/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

PROJECT: 138012
DATE: 07/24/2014
DESIGNED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY: JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY: MASHALL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED: BRAYLE DOOLEY, PE

MTG
ENGINEERS & ARCHITECTS
1990 SHERRILL RD. | P.O. BOX 5740
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75601
P: 903.838.4558 | F: 903.832.4100
mtgengineers.com

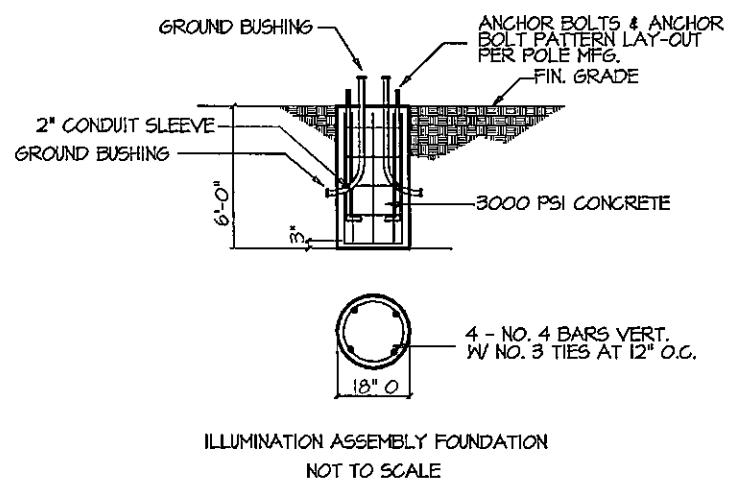
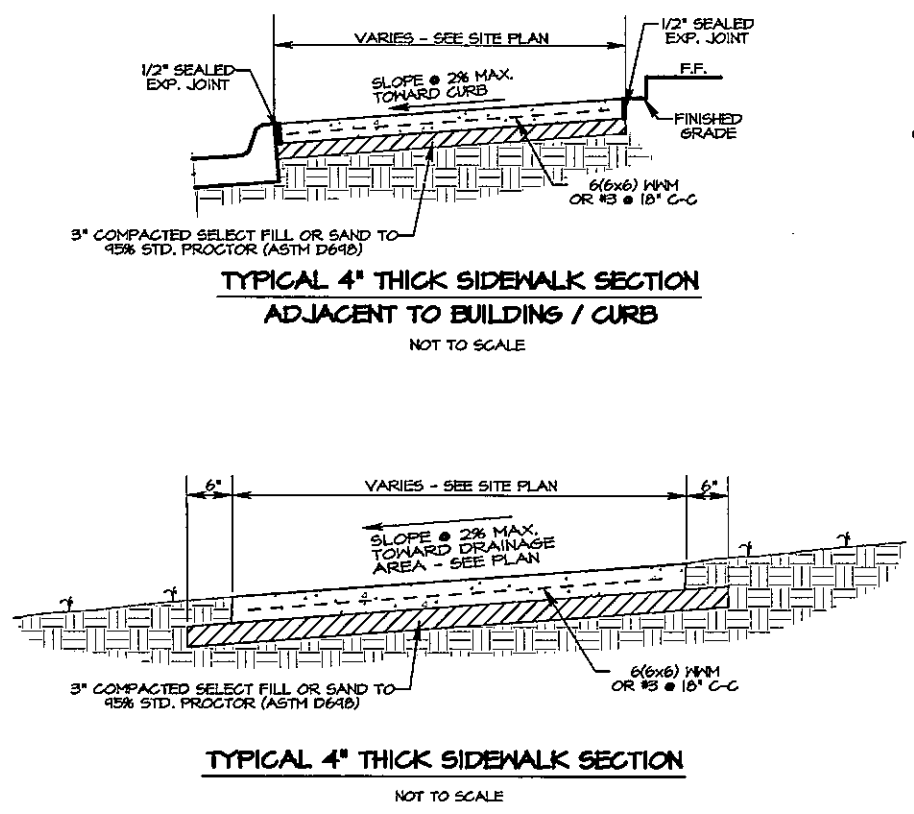
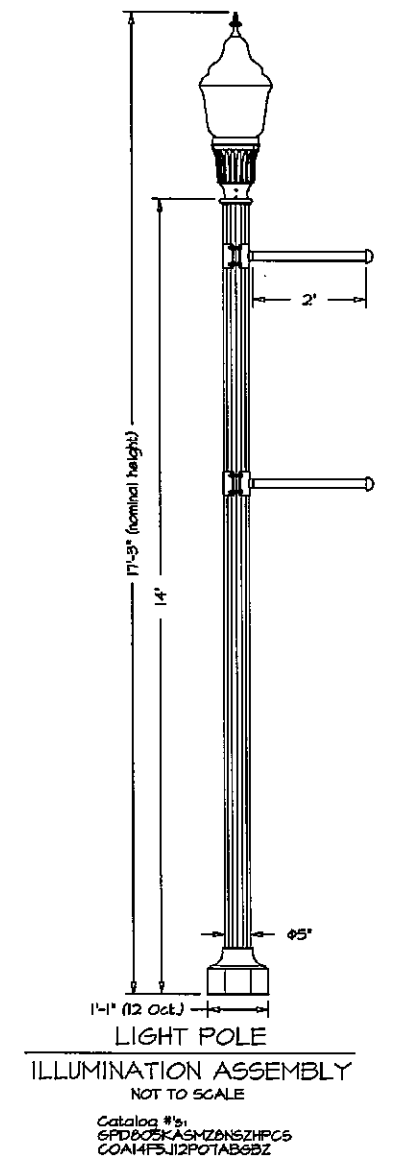
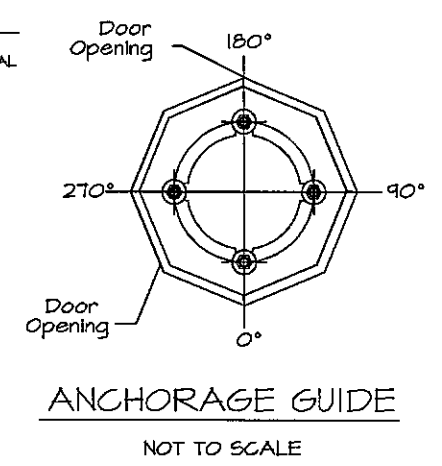
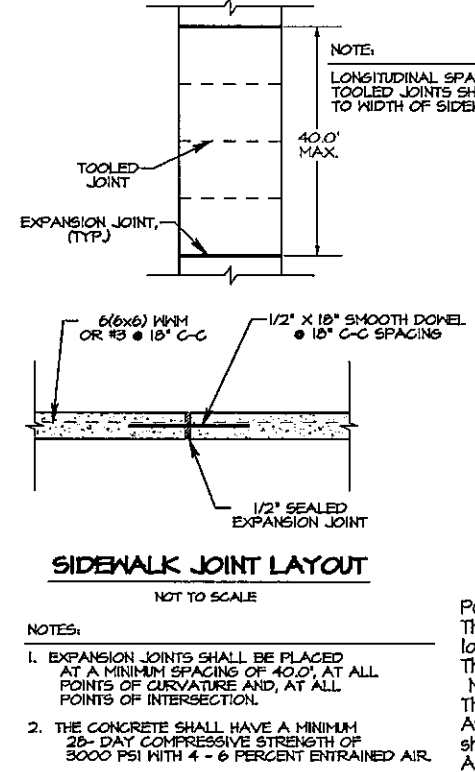
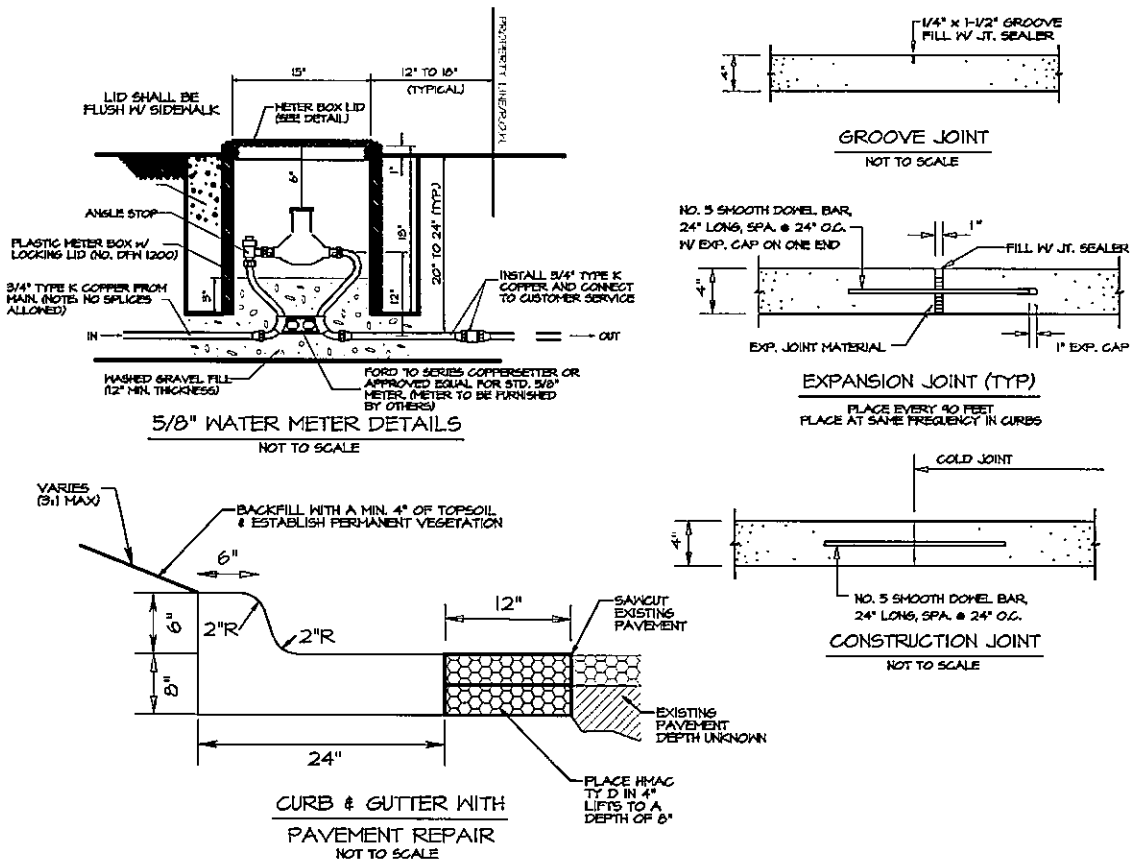
SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS
4TH STREET

DRAWING
SHEET 25
OF 9

REVISION
1
DATE

**STEP PROJECT II
DOWNTOWN SIDEWALK ENHANCEMENTS**
220 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75501 903-789-3948

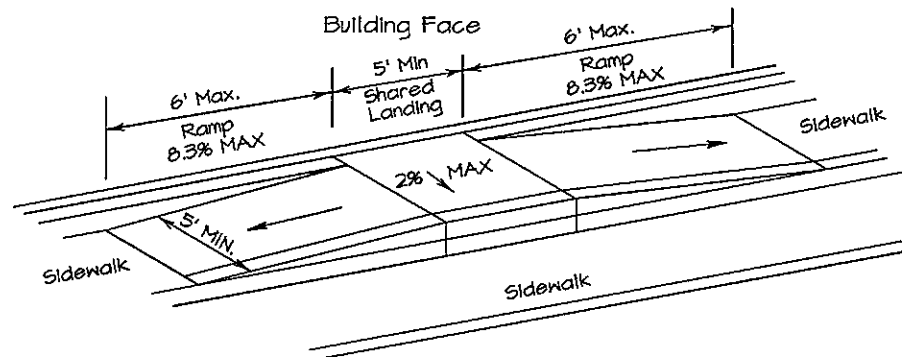
XA 2013 Projects\136012 Sidewalk Improvements, TXK STEP\05 Engineering Design\Design_06.pro
Thu Apr 24, 2014 8:18AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. 104859 ON 4/24/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

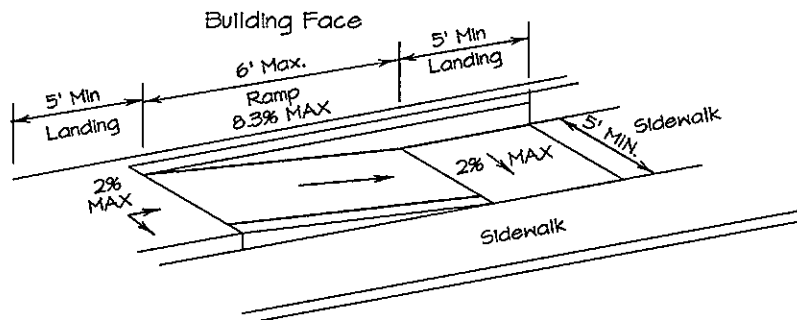


STEP PROJECT II DOWNTOWN SIDEWALK ENHANCEMENTS	
DATE	136012
REVISION	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY	MISHELL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY	KAYLA WOOD, PE
PROJECT	5960 SHERBORN RD., P.O. BOX 5704 TEKARKANA, TEXAS 75701
DATE</	



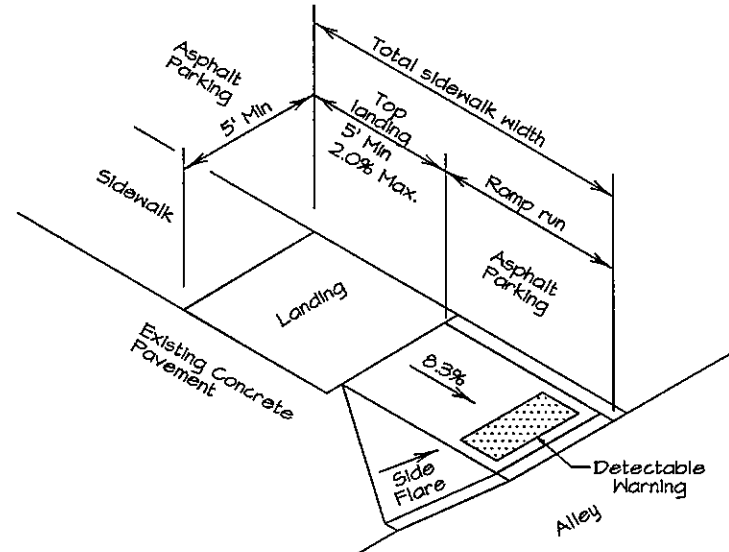
Note:
Handrails not shown for clarity.

PARALLEL CURB RAMP
TYPE "A" (SPECIAL)
NOT TO SCALE

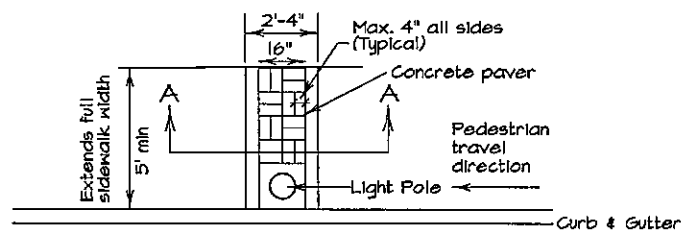


Note:
Handrails not shown for clarity.

PARALLEL CURB RAMP
TYPE "B" (SPECIAL)
NOT TO SCALE

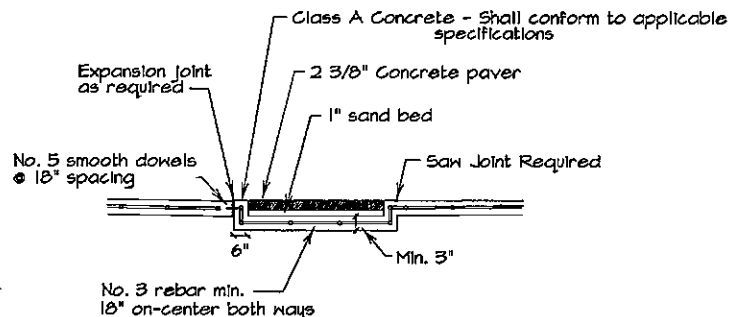


CURB RAMP (FLARED SIDE)
TYPE C
NOT TO SCALE



Concrete Paver Details
For Sidewalk Use

QUANTITIES OF CONCRETE PAVERS ARE BY
THE LINEAR FEET OF SIDEWALK WIDTH.
ALL CONCRETE, SAND CUSHION, REINFORCEMENT
AND INSTALLATION IS SUBSIDIARY TO THIS BID ITEM.



Section A-A



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. 104859
ON 4/24/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

DATE	REVISION

STEP PROJECT II
DOWNTOWN SIDEWALK ENHANCEMENTS
220 Texas Blvd., Tevarkana, Texas 75017-9948

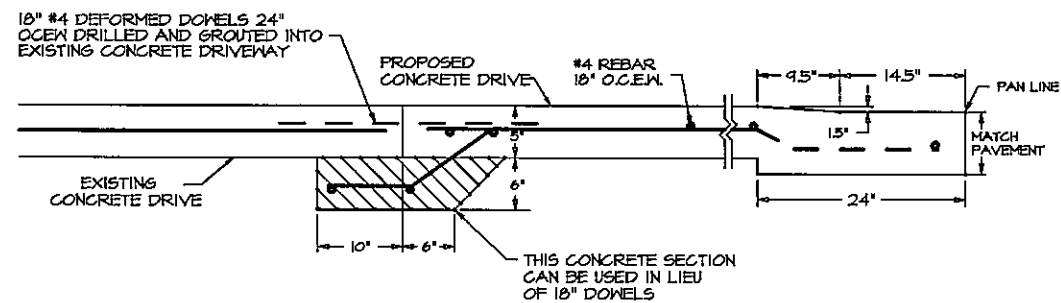
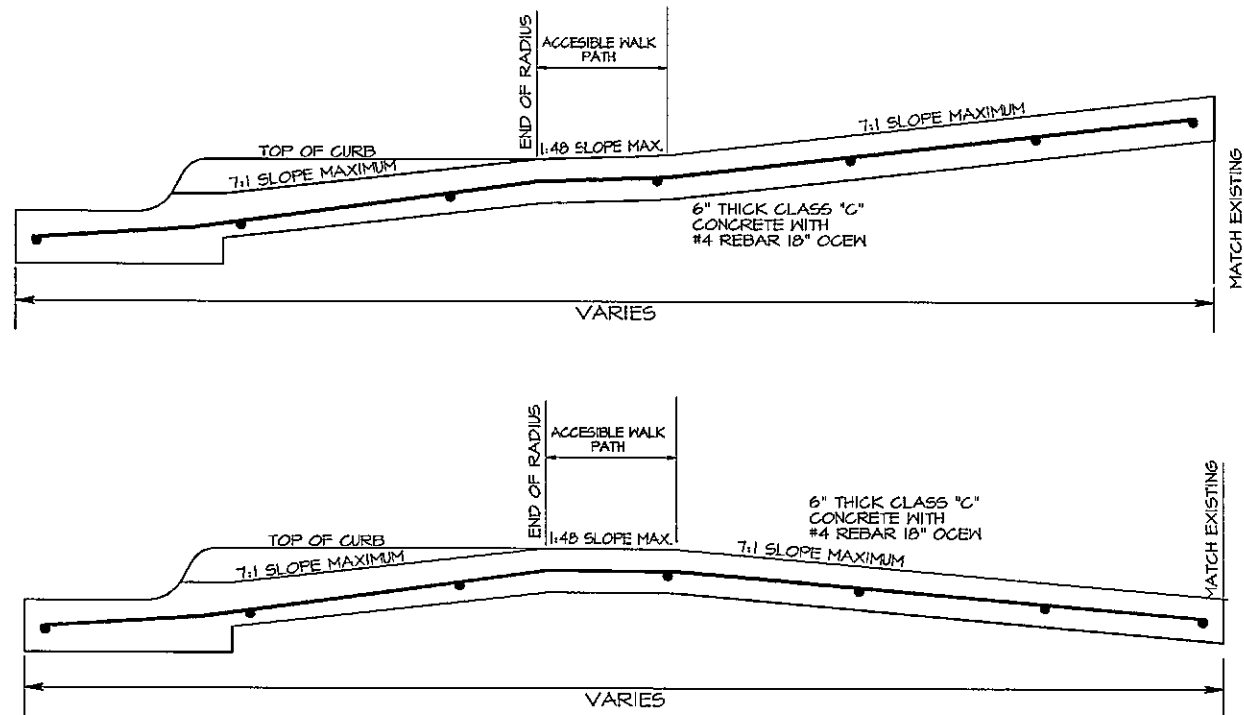
PROJECT:	130012
DATE:	APR 24, 2014
DESIGNED BY:	KAYLA WOOD, P.E.
DRAWN BY:	JEFF DAVIS
CHECKED BY:	MARSHALL DANIEL, P.E.
APPROVED BY:	KAYLA WOOD, P.E.

MTG
ENGINEERS & ARCHITECTS
130012
P.O. BOX 578
TEVARKANA, TEXAS 75017
P: 409.882.4100
F: 409.882.4100
www.mtg-engineers.com

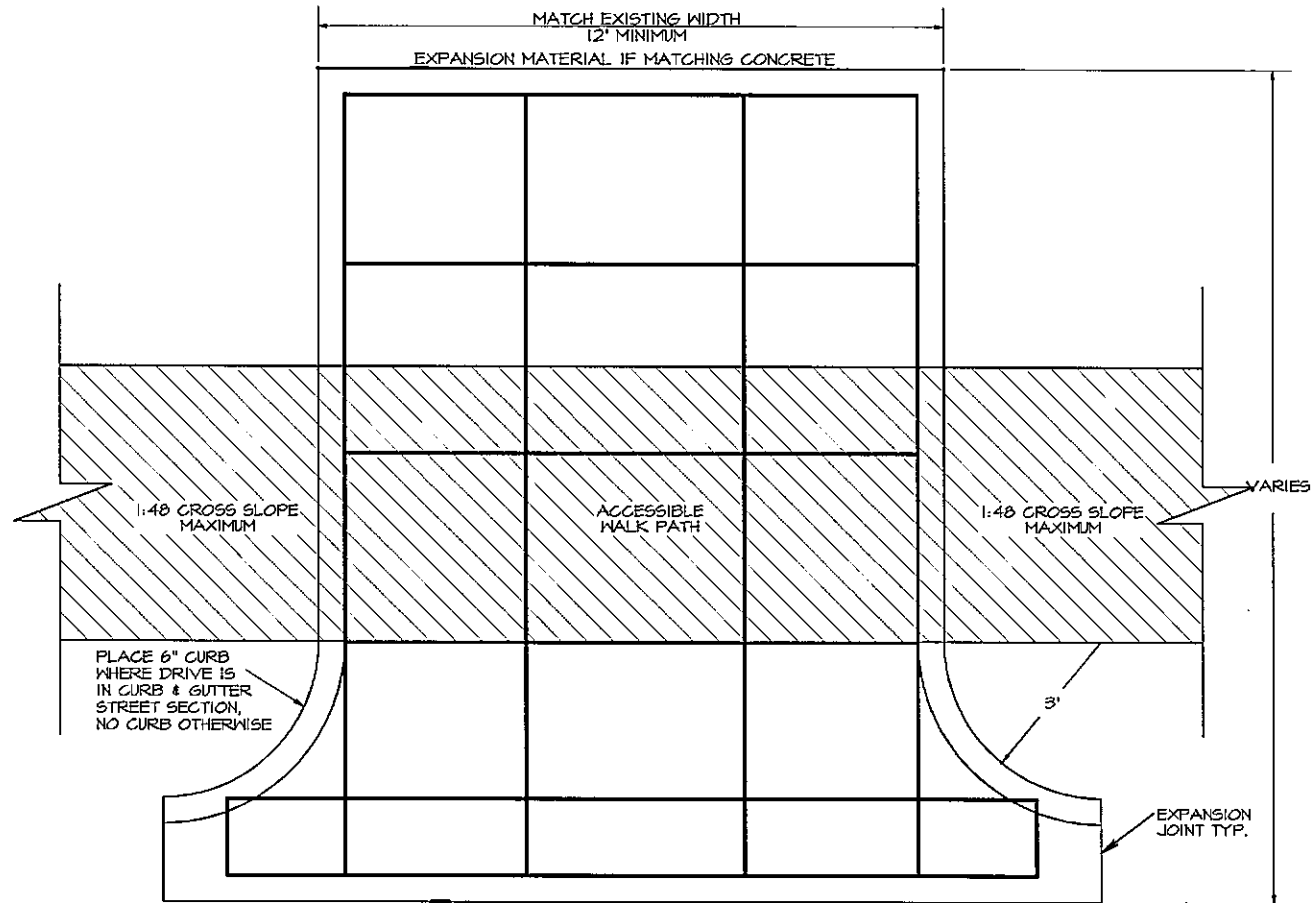
MISCELLANEOUS
DETAILS

DRAWING
26A
SHEET
OF
9

X:\2013 Projects\135012 Sidewalk Improvements, TXK STEP\05 Engineering Design\Design_06.pro
Thu Apr 24, 2014 8:19AM



DRIVEWAY SECTION
NOT TO SCALE



PLAN VIEW DRIVEWAY
NOT TO SCALE



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. 104859 ON 4/24/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

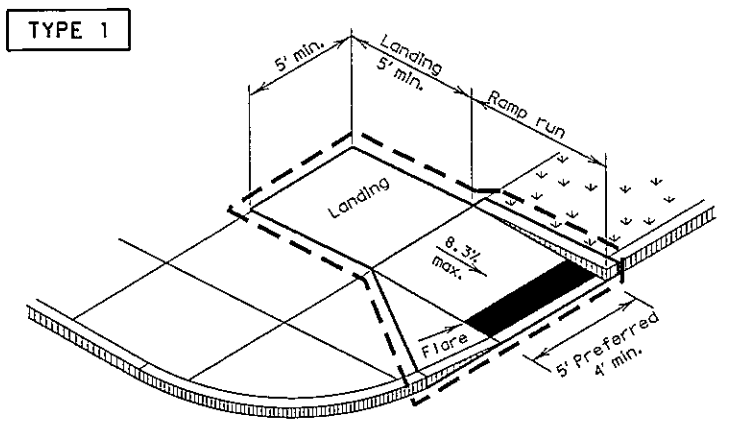
PROJECT: 135012	
DATE: APR 24, 2014	DESIGNED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE
DRAWN BY: JEFF DAVIS	CHECKED BY: MARSHALL DANIEL, PE
APPROVED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE	
PROJECT: 135012	
DATE: APR 24, 2014	
DESIGNED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE	
DRAWN BY: JEFF DAVIS	
CHECKED BY: MARSHALL DANIEL, PE	
APPROVED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE	
PROJECT: 135012	
DATE: APR 24, 2014	
DESIGNED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE	
DRAWN BY: JEFF DAVIS	
CHECKED BY: MARSHALL DANIEL, PE	
APPROVED BY: KAYLA WOOD, PE	

STEP PROJECT II
DOWNTOWN SIDEWALK ENHANCEMENTS
220 Texas Blvd., Tarrant County, Texas 75001 903-759-3948

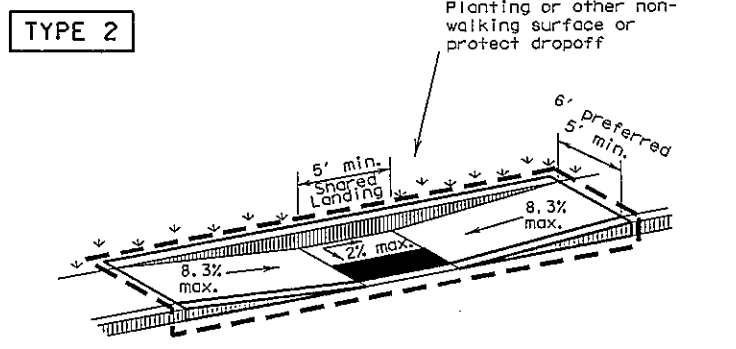
DRIVEWAY DETAILS

DRAWING
SHEET 27
OF 9

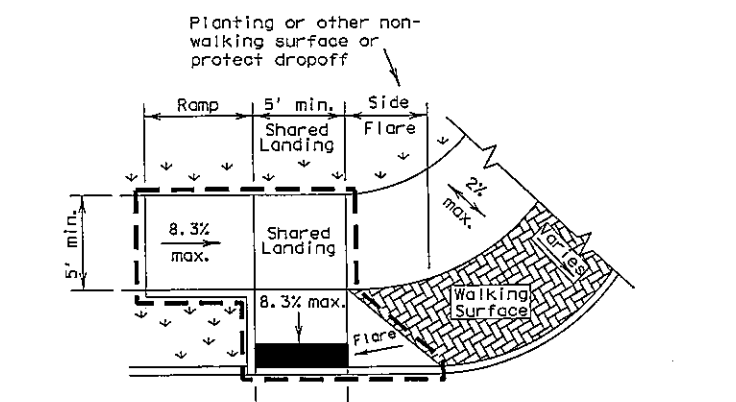
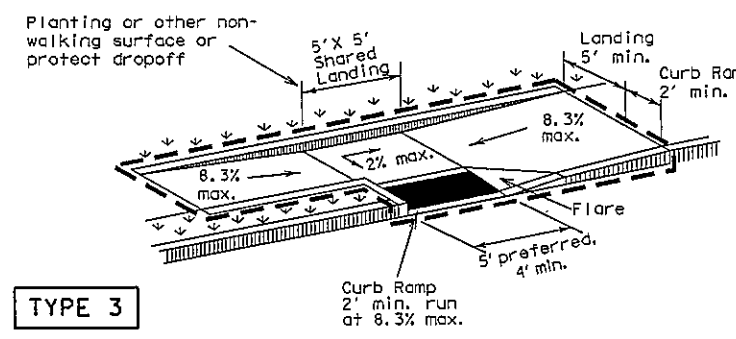
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



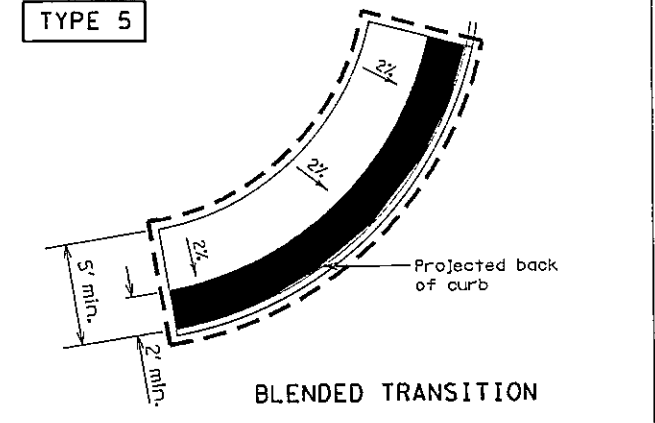
PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP



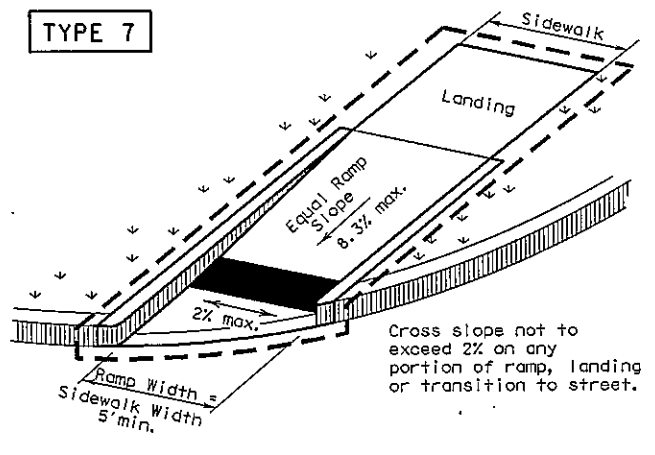
PARALLEL CURB RAMP
(Use only where water will not pond in the landing.)



COMBINATION CURB RAMPS

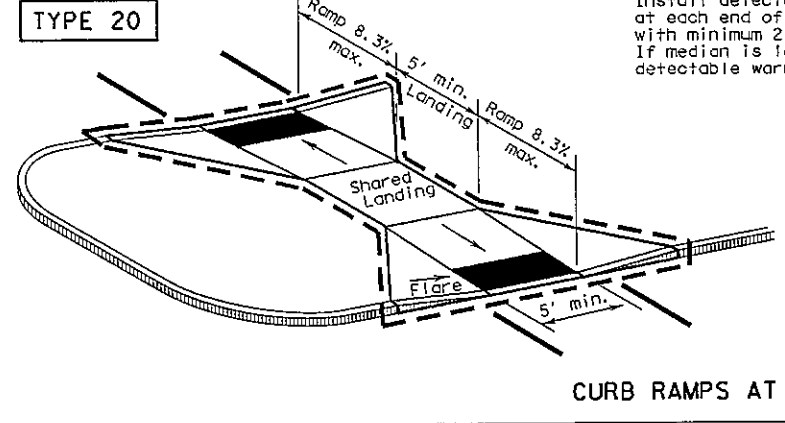


BLENDED TRANSITION

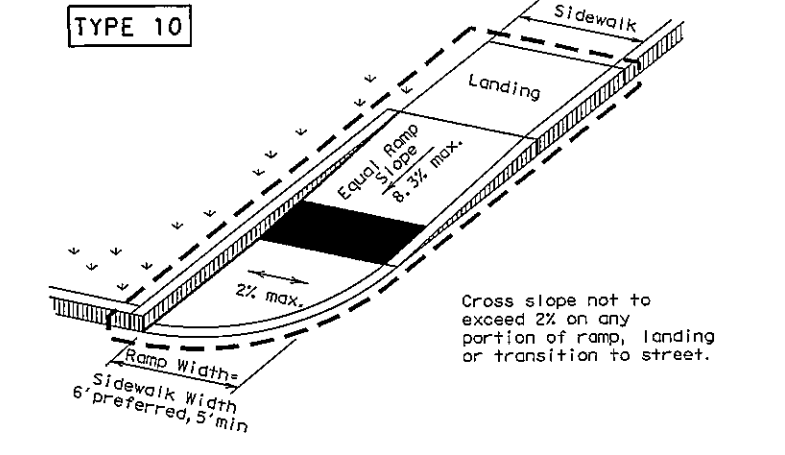


(Sidewalk set back from curb)

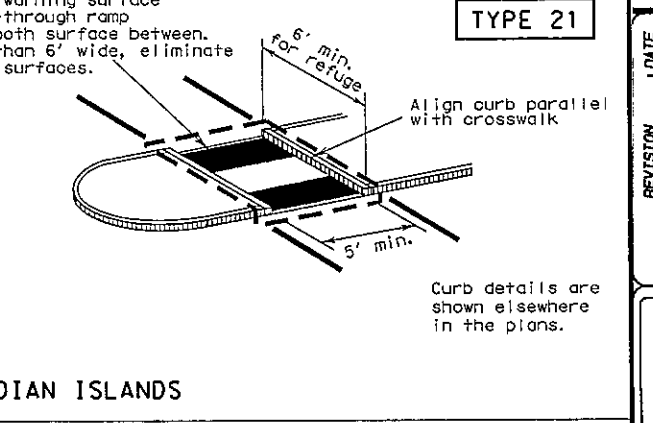
DIRECTIONAL RAMPS WITHIN RADIUS



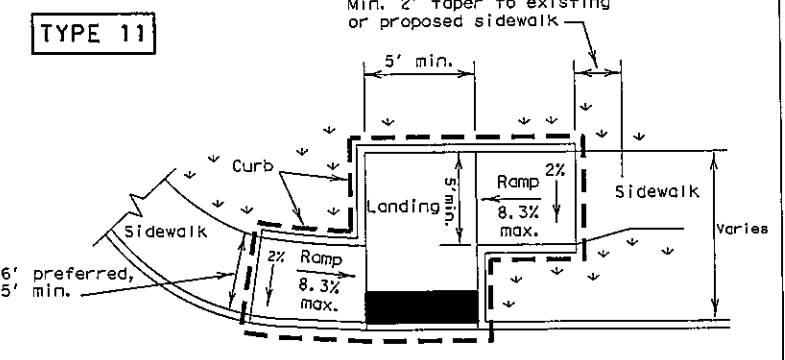
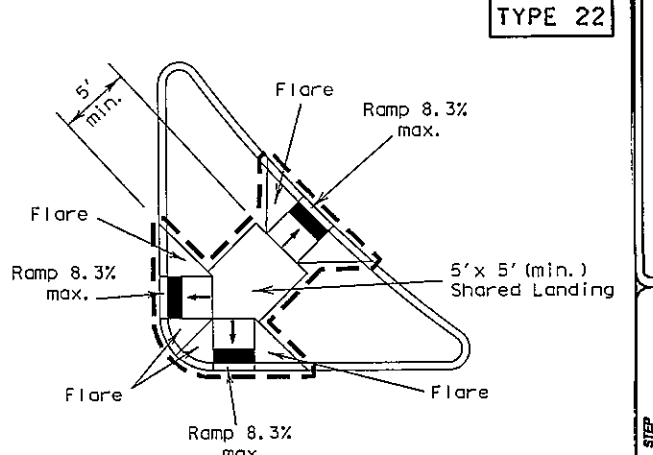
CURB RAMPS AT MEDIAN ISLANDS



(Sidewalk adjacent to curb)



COMBINATION ISLAND RAMPS



OFFSET PARALLEL CURB RAMP

- NOTES / LEGEND:
- See General Notes on sheet 2 of 4 for more information.
 - Denotes planting or non-walking surface not part of pedestrian circulation path.
 - Ramp Limits of Payment
 - Detectable Warning Surface

SHEET 1 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

PED-12A

FILE: ped12a.dgn

ON: TxDOT

CK: RM

DN: TxDOT

CK: VP

© TxDOT March 2002

REVISIONS

VP June 13, 2012

CONT

SECT

JOB

HIGHWAY

DIST

COUNTY

SW

Packet Pg. 181

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75001 903-798-3649

DATE

REVISION

PROJECT: STEP 21-47

DATE: APR 22, 2014

DESIGNED BY: NLD

DRAWN BY: NLD

CHECKED BY: NLD

APPROVED BY: NLD

DETAILS PED-05

STEP PROJECT

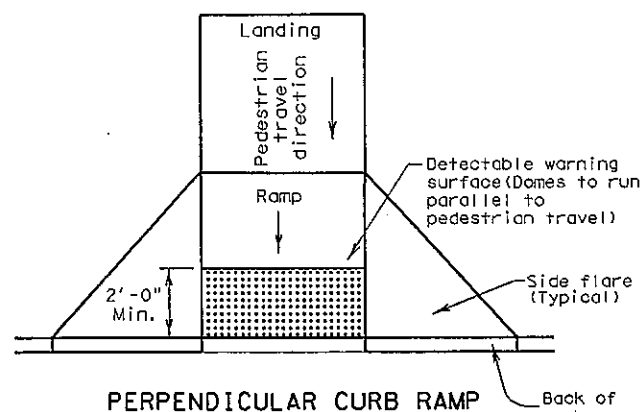
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

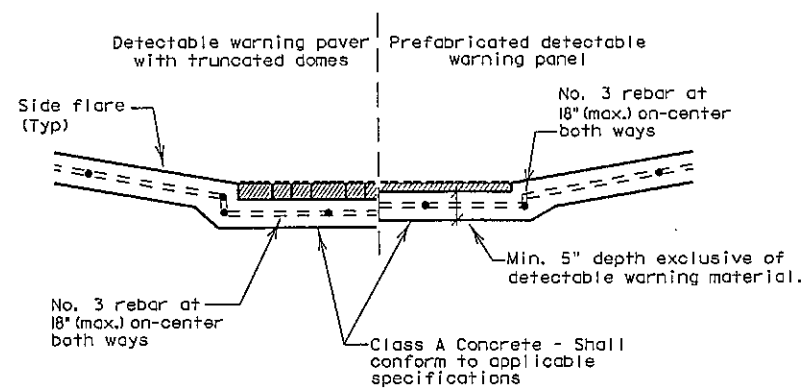
Curb Ramps

1. Install a curb ramp or blended transition at each pedestrian street crossing.
2. All slopes shown are maximum allowable. Lesser slopes that will still drain properly should be used. Adjust curb ramp length or grade of approach sidewalks as directed.
3. The minimum sidewalk width is 5'. Where the sidewalk is adjacent to the back of curb, a 6' sidewalk width is desirable. Where a 5' sidewalk cannot be provided due to site constraints, sidewalk width may be reduced to 4' for short distances. 5'x 5' passing areas at intervals not to exceed 200' are required.
4. Landings shall be 5' x 5' minimum with a maximum 2% slope in any direction.
5. Maneuvering space at the bottom of curb ramps shall be a minimum of 4' x 4' wholly contained within the crosswalk and wholly outside the parallel vehicular travel path.
6. Maximum allowable cross slope on sidewalk and curb ramp surfaces is 2%.
7. Provide flared sides where the pedestrian circulation path crosses the curb ramp. Flared sides shall be sloped at 10% maximum, measured parallel to the curb. Returned curbs may be used only where pedestrians would not normally walk across the ramp, either because the adjacent surface is planted, substantially obstructed, or otherwise protected.
8. Additional information on curb ramp location, design, light reflective value and texture may be found in the current edition of the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) and 16 TAC 68.102.
9. To serve as a pedestrian refuge area, the median should be a minimum of 6' wide, measured from back of curbs. Medians should be designed to provide accessible passage over or through them.
10. Small channelization islands, which do not provide a minimum 5' x 5' landing at the top of curb ramps, shall be cut through level with the surface of the street.
11. Crosswalk dimensions, crosswalk markings and stop bar locations shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans. At intersections where crosswalk markings are not required, curb ramps shall align with theoretical crosswalks unless otherwise directed.
12. Handrails are not required on curb ramps. Provide curb ramps wherever on accessible route crosses (penetrates) a curb.
13. Curb ramps and landings shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item 531 "Sidewalks".
14. Place concrete at a minimum depth of 5" for ramps, flares and landings, unless otherwise directed.
15. Provide a smooth transition where the curb ramps connect to the street.
16. Curbs shown on sheet 1 within the limits of payment are considered part of the curb ramp for payment, whether it is concrete curb, gutter, or combined curb and gutter.
17. Existing features that comply with TAS may remain in place unless otherwise shown on the plans.

18. Curb ramps must contain a detectable warning surface that consists of raised truncated domes complying with Section 705 of the T&S. The surface must contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, including side flares. Furnish and install an approved cast-in-place dark brown or dark red detectable warning surface material adjacent to uncolored concrete, unless specified elsewhere in the plans.
19. Detectable Warning Materials must meet TxDOT Departmental Materials Specification DMS 4350 and be listed on the Material Producer List. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
20. Detectable warning surfaces must be slip resistant and not allow water to accumulate.
21. Detectable warning surfaces shall be a minimum of 24" in depth in the direction of pedestrian travel, and extend the full width of the curb ramp or landing where the pedestrian access route enters the street.
22. Detectable warning surfaces shall be located so that the edge nearest the curb line is at the back of curb. Align the rows of domes to be perpendicular to the grade break between the ramp run and the street. Detectable warning surfaces may be curved along the corner radius.
23. Shaded areas on Sheet 1 of 4 indicate the approximate location for the detectable warning surface for each curb ramp type.

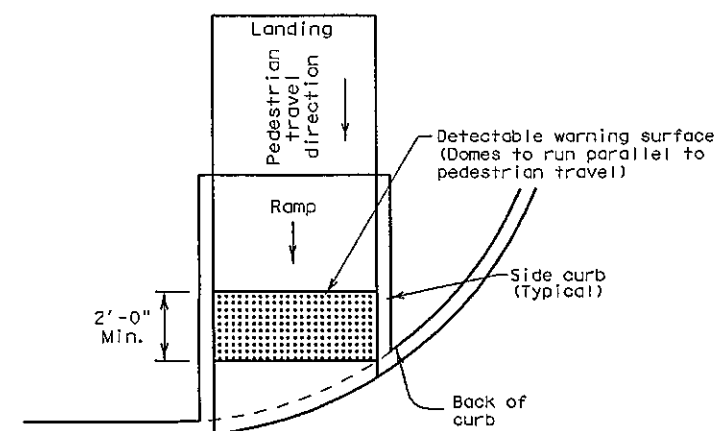


Typical placement of detectable
warning surface on sloping ramp run.



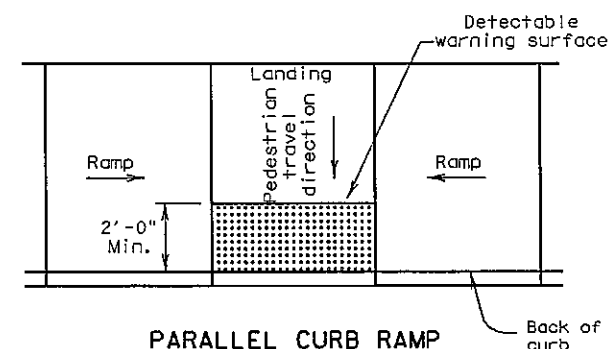
SECTION: CURB RAMP AT DETECTABLE WARNING

DETECTABLE WARNINGS



DIRECTIONAL CURB RAMP

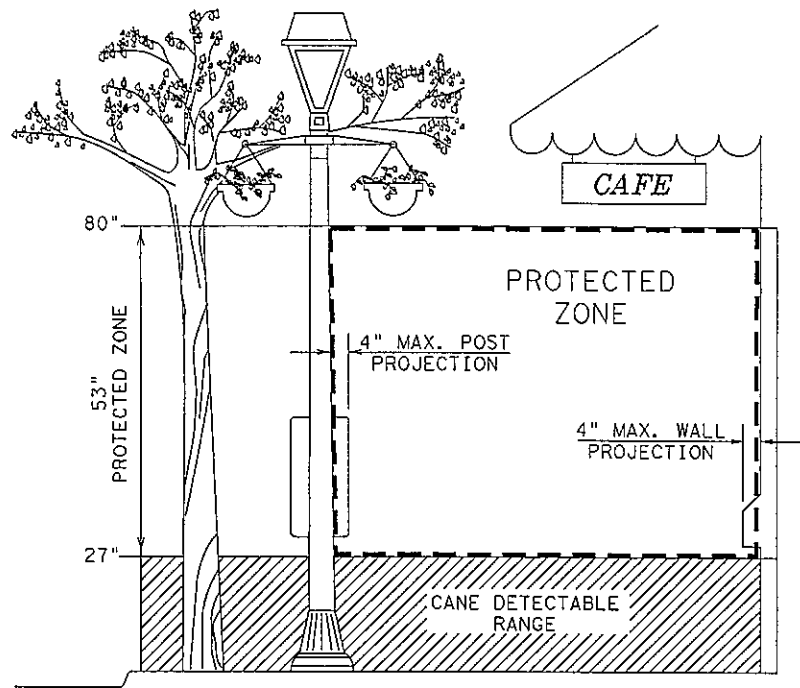
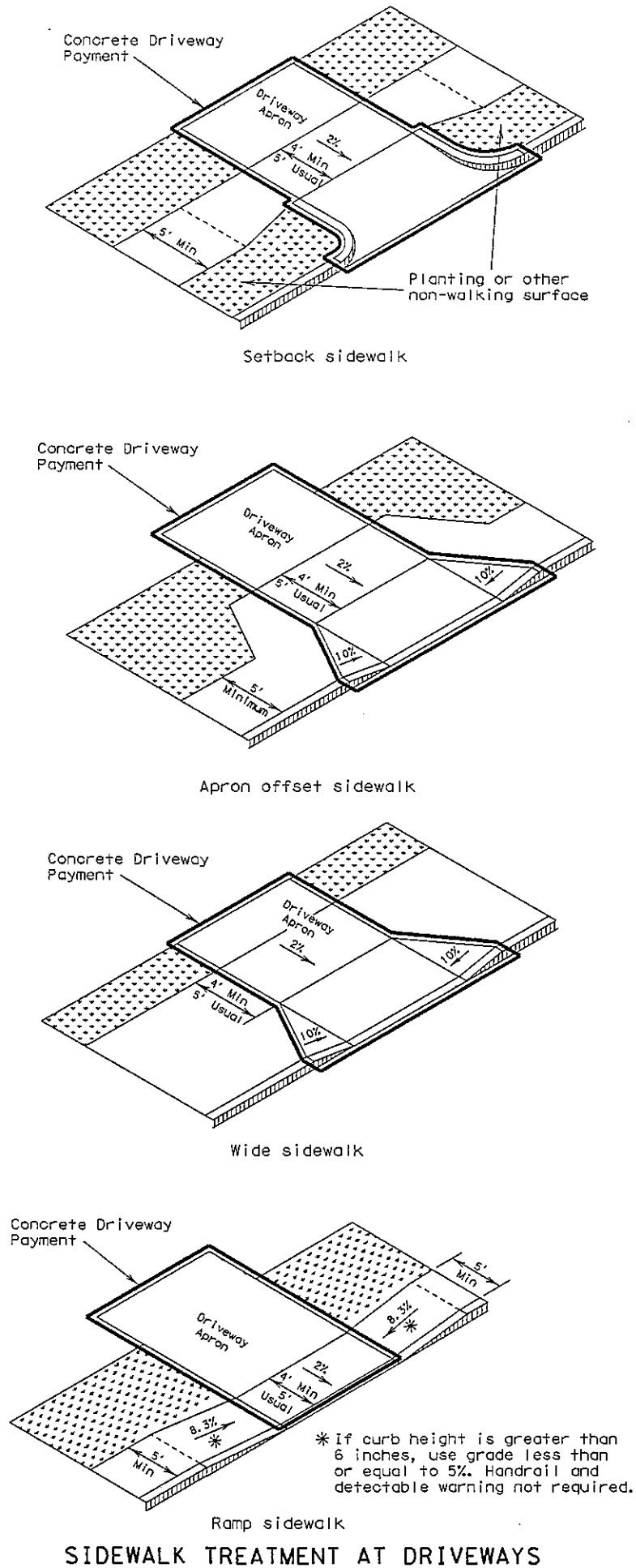
Typical placement of detectable
warning surface on sloping ramp run.



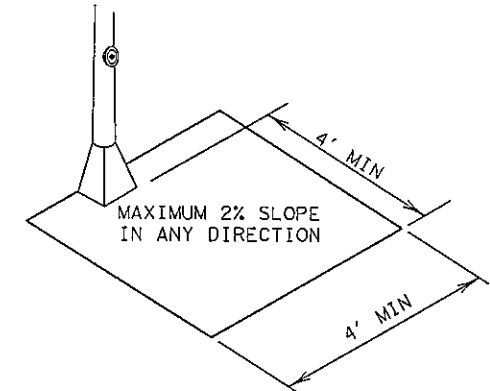
Typical placement of detectable warning surface on landing at street edge.

24. Furnish detectable warning paver units meeting all requirements of ASTM C-936, C-33. Lay in a two by two unit basket weave pattern or as directed.
25. Lay full-size units first followed by closure units consisting of at least 25 percent of a full unit. Cut detectable warning paver units using a power saw.

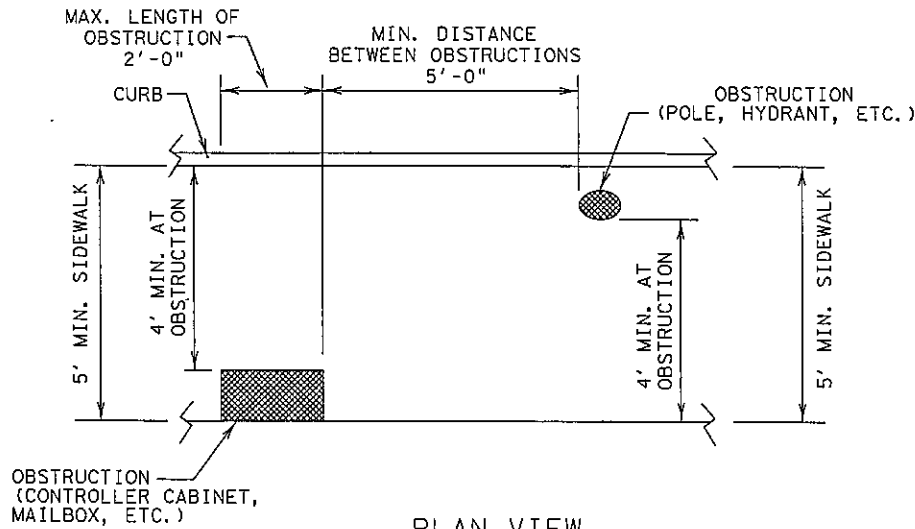
26. Provide clear ground space at operable parts, including pedestrian push buttons. Operable parts shall be placed within one or more reach ranges specified in TAS 308.
27. Place traffic signal or illumination poles, ground boxes, controller boxes, signs, drainage facilities and other items so as not to obstruct the pedestrian access route or clear ground space.
28. Street grades and cross slopes shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.
29. Changes in level greater than 1/4 inch are not permitted.
30. The least possible grade should be used to maximize accessibility. The running slope of sidewalks and crosswalks within the public right of way may follow the grade of the parallel roadway. Where a continuous grade greater than 5% must be provided, handrails may be desirable to improve accessibility. Handrails may also be needed to protect pedestrians from potentially hazardous conditions. If provided, handrails shall comply with TAS 505.
31. Handrail extensions shall not protrude into the usable landing area or into intersecting pedestrian routes.
32. Driveways and turnouts shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item "Intersections, Driveways and Turnouts". Sidewalks shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item, "Sidewalks".
33. Sidewalk details are shown elsewhere in the plans.



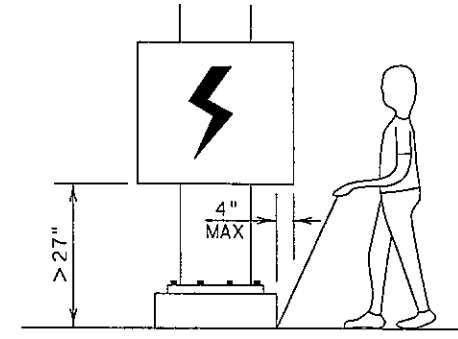
PROTECTED ZONE
In pedestrian circulation area, maximum 4" projection for post or wall mounted objects between 27" and 80" above the surface.



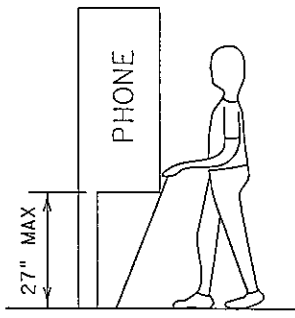
CLEAR GROUND SPACE ADJACENT TO PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON



**PLAN VIEW
PLACEMENT OF STREET FIXTURES**
(ITEMS NOT INTENDED FOR PUBLIC USE. MINIMUM 4' x 4' CLEAR GROUND SPACE REQUIRED AT PUBLIC USE FIXTURES.)



When an obstruction of a height greater than 27" from the surface would create a protrusion of more than 4" into the pedestrian circulation area, construct additional curb or foundation at the bottom to provide a maximum 4" overhang.



Protruding objects of a height ≤ 27" are detectable by cane and do not require additional treatment.

DETECTION BARRIER FOR VERTICAL CLEARANCE < 80"

SHEET 3 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation

**PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES
CURB RAMPS**

PED-12A

FILE: ped12a.dgn
© TxDOT March 2002
VP June 13, 2012

DESIGNED BY: MJD
DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: BMO
APPROVED BY: BMO

CONTRACT: DIST: COUNTY: SHEET: JOB: HIGHWAY:

Design Division Standard

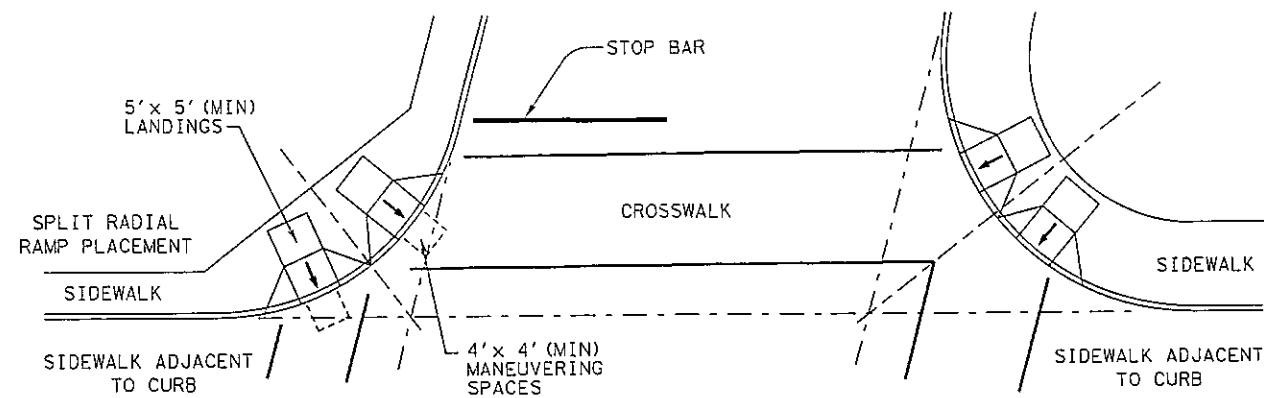
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75781 903-798-3648

**DETAILS
PED-05**

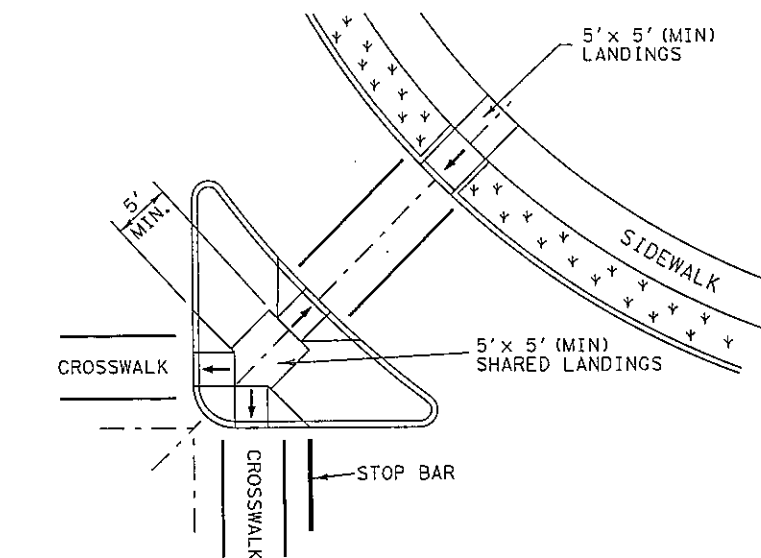
STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

Attachment: Exhibit 'B-2' STEP II Sheets 21-47 (1124 : Res No. 2014 - 067 R STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements DPW 14 - 02)

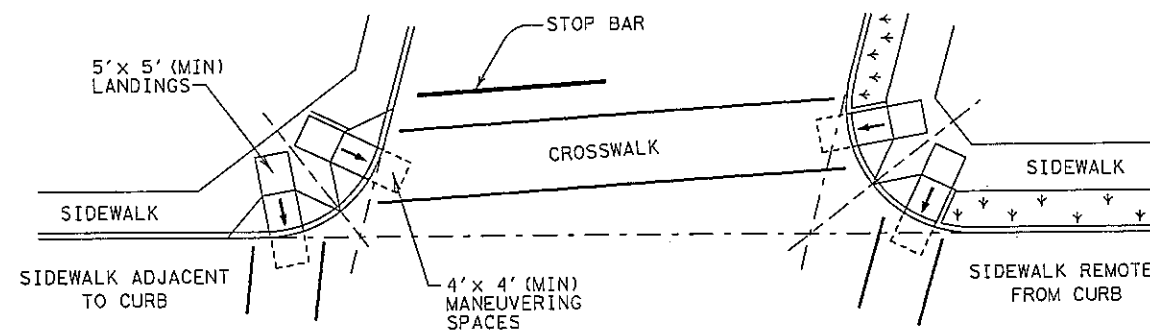
Packet Pg. 183



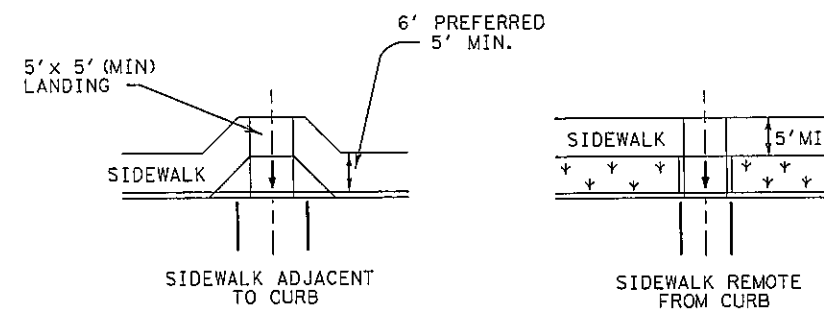
SKewed INTERSECTION WITH "LARGE" RADIUS



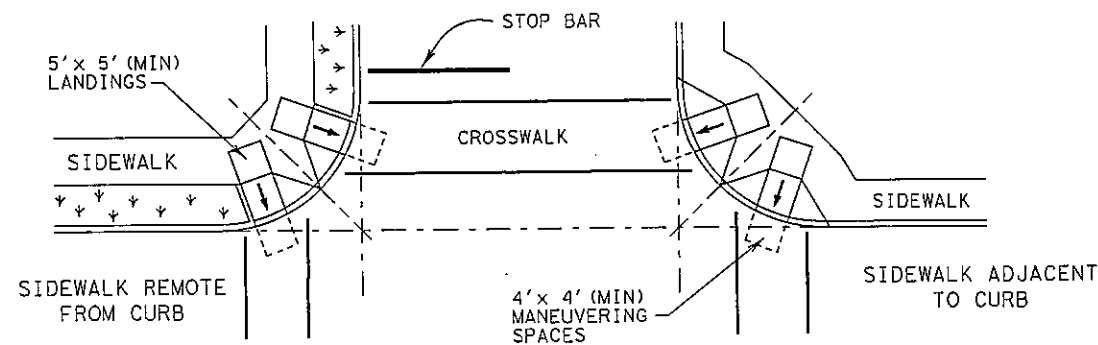
AT INTERSECTION
W/FREE RIGHT TURN & ISLAND



SKewed INTERSECTION WITH "SMALL" RADIUS



MID-BLOCK PLACEMENT
PERPENDICULAR RAMPS



NORMAL INTERSECTION WITH "SMALL" RADIUS

TYPICAL CROSSING LAYOUTS

SHEET 4 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

**PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES
CURB RAMPS**

PED-12A

FILE: ped12a.dgn
© TxDOT March 2002
REV: June 13, 2012

DN: TxDOT
CONT: SECT
JOB: HIGHWAY
DIST: COUNTY

CK: RM
DN: TxDOT
CK: VP

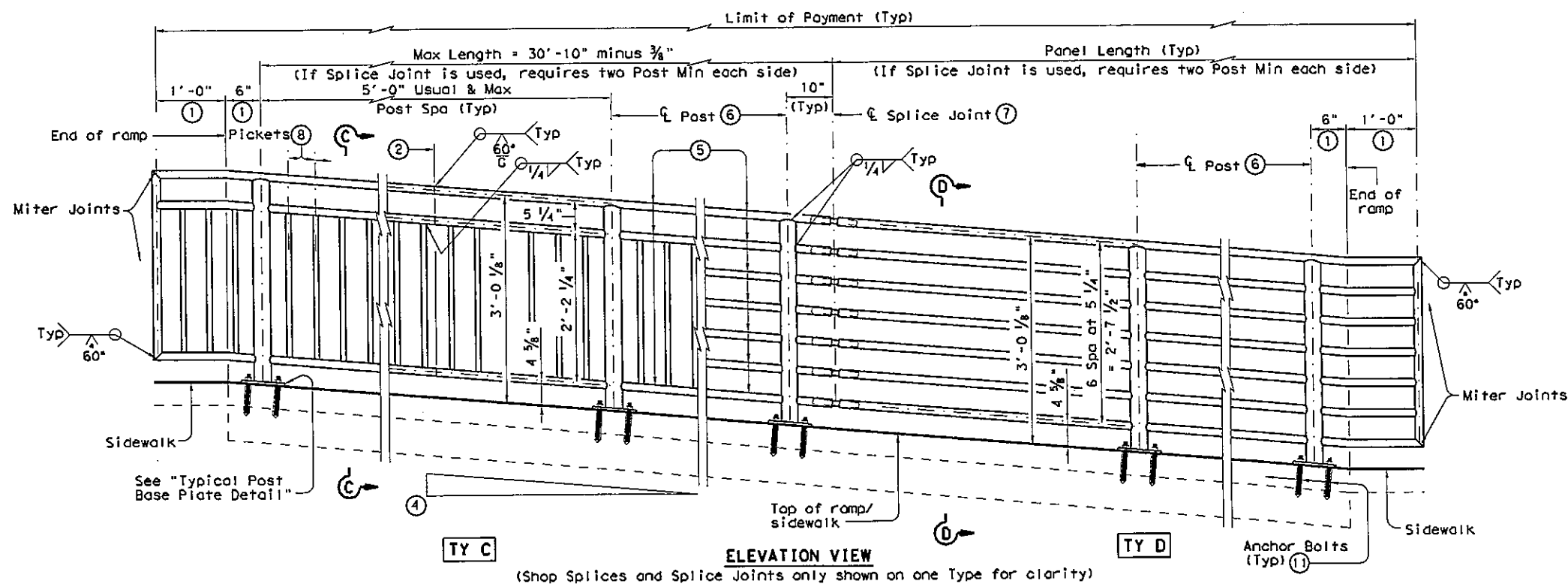
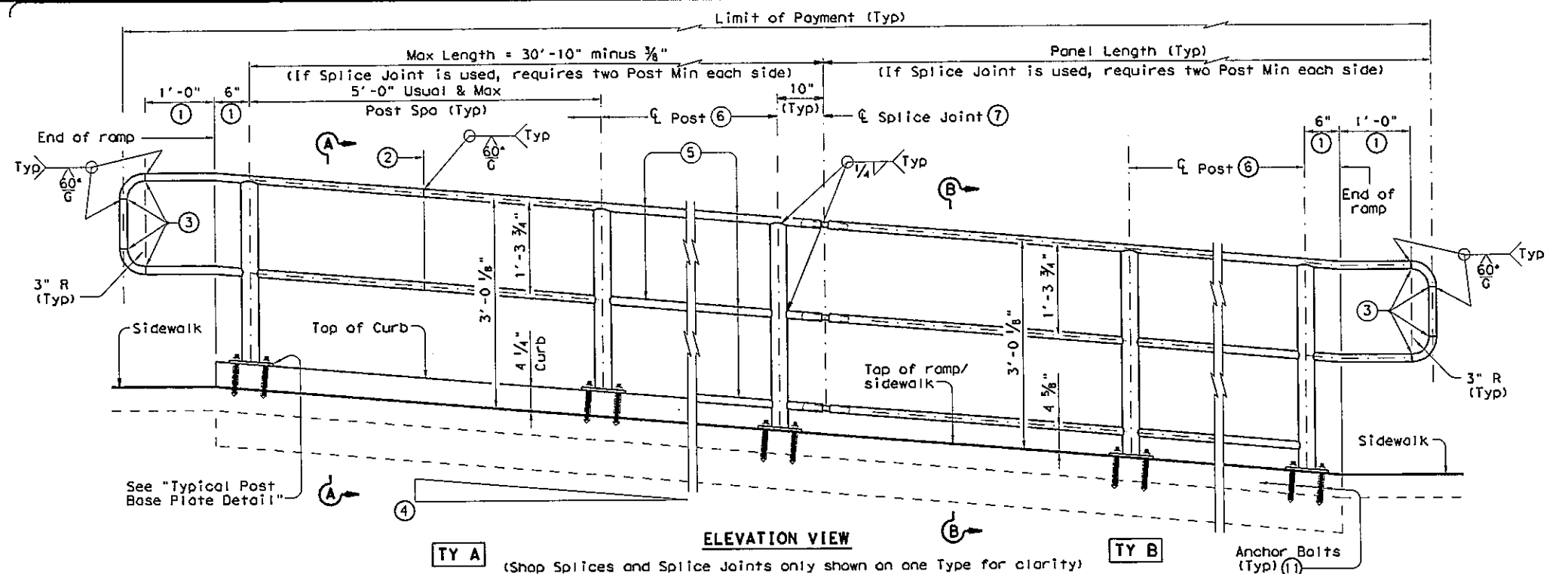
PROJECT: STEP 21-47
DATE: 04-22-2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD
DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: MJD
APPROVED BY: MJD

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DETAILS
PED-05

Packet Pg. 184

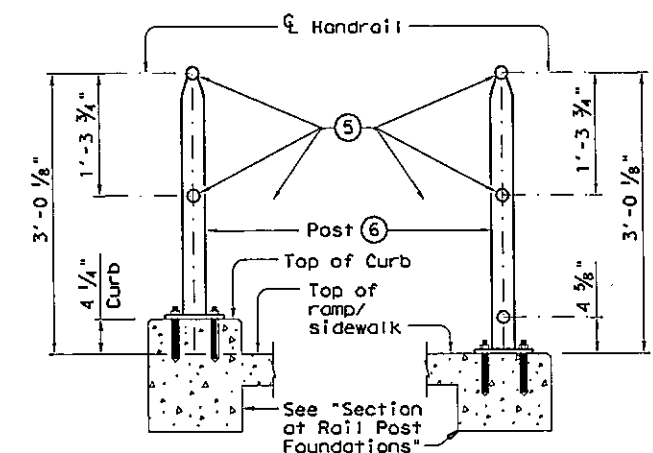
DISCLAIMER
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



- ① Parallel to ground.
- ② One shop splice per panel is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.
- ③ Shop splice is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.
- ④ See Ramp Details located elsewhere in plans for ramp slope and dimensions. Maximum ramp slope will not exceed 8.3 percent. Level landing required for each 30" rise if grade exceeds 5 percent.
- ⑤ 1 1/2" Dia. Standard Pipe (1.900" O.D., 0.145" wall thickness). Parallel to ramp / sidewalk. Provide holes as needed in 1 1/2" Dia. pipe for galvanizing

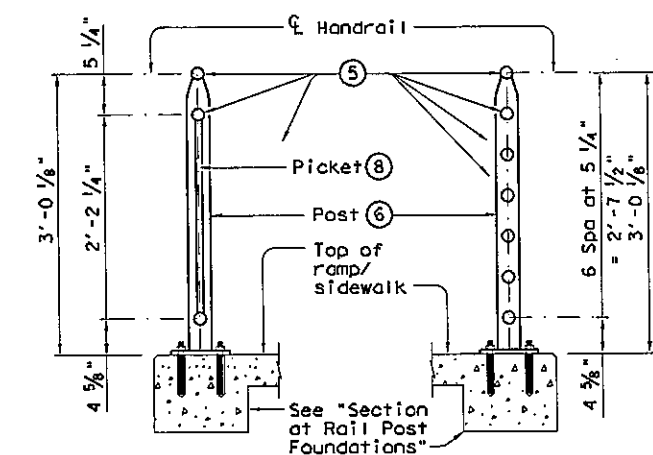
- ⑥ 2 1/2" Dia. Standard Pipe (2.875" O.D., 0.203" wall thickness). See "Post Mount Detail" for crimping and trimming post to fit Dia. of top rail. Provide holes as needed in post for galvanizing drainage and venting. Plumb all posts.
- ⑦ See "Handrail Fabrication Details" for Splice Joints.
- ⑧ 1/2" Dia. Round Bar equal spacing at 4 1/2" Max. Plumb all pickets.
- ⑨ When needed for accessibility (grade > 5 percent) or as needed for pedestrian safety.
- ⑩ Not to be used on bridges.
- Ⓐ See "General Notes" for anchor bolt information.

RECOMMENDED USAGE ⑨ ⑩	
Dropoff Height/Condition	Recommended Rail Options
< 30" dropoff	TY A, TY B, TY C, or TY D
≥ 30" dropoff, or along Bike Path	TY E or TY F



SECTION A-A
(Showing Handrail TY A)

SECTION B-B
(Showing Handrail TY B)



SECTION C-C
(Showing Handrail TY C)

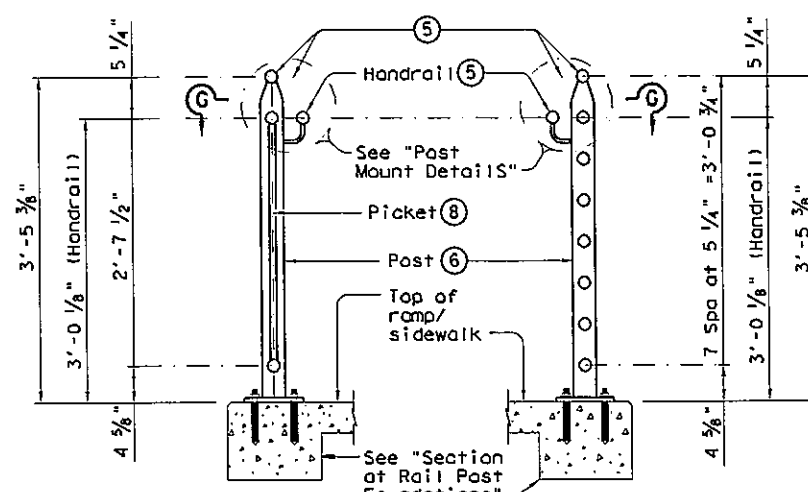
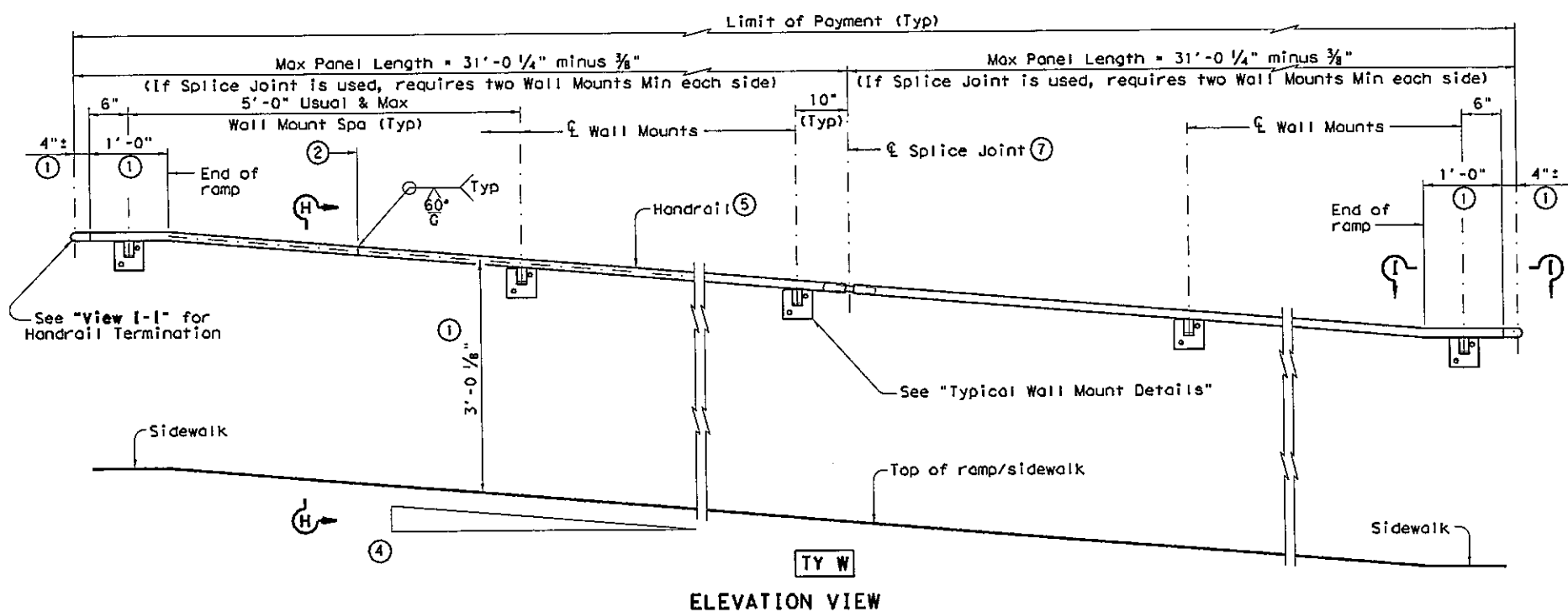
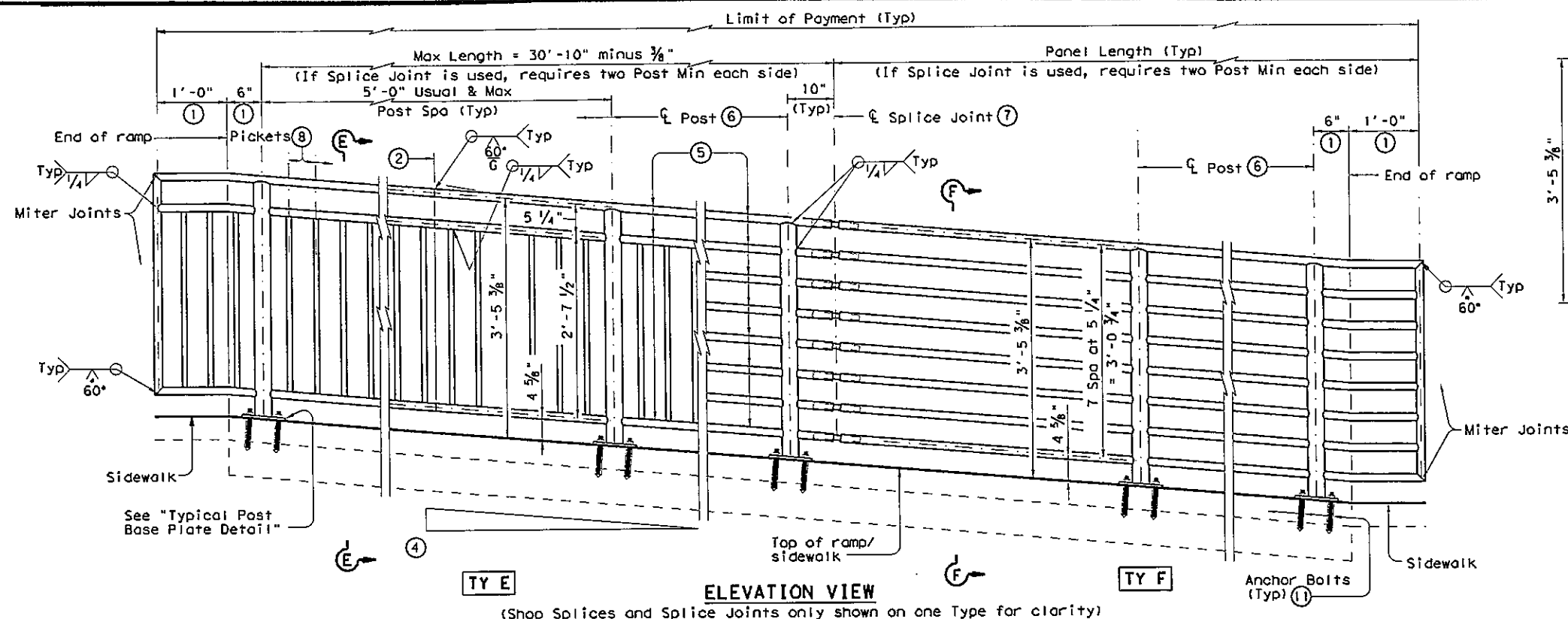
SECTION D-D
(Showing Handrail TY D)

SHEET 1 OF 3

		Design Division Standard	
PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL DETAILS PRD-13			
FILE: prd13.dgn	DWG: TxDOT	CHK: AM	DWG: JTR
© TxDOT December 2006	CONT: SECT	JOB: HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS			
REVISED MAY, 2013 (VP)	DIST:	COUNTY:	

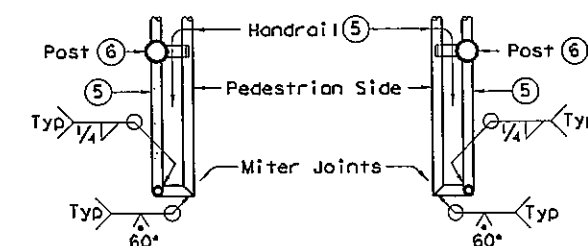
STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

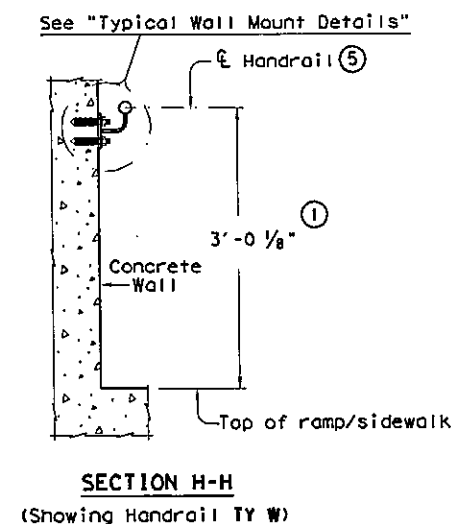
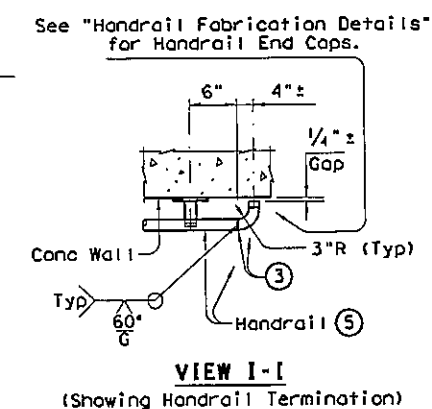


SECTION E-E
(Showing Handrail TY E)

SECTION F-F
(Showing Handrail TY F)



SECTION G-G
(Showing Handrail Termination)



- ① Parallel to ground.
- ② One shop splice per panel is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.
- ③ Shop splice is permitted with minimum 85 percent penetration. The weld may be square groove or single vee groove. Grind smooth.
- ④ See Ramp Details located elsewhere in plans for ramp slope and dimensions. Maximum ramp slope will not exceed 8.3 percent. Level landing required for each 30" rise if grade exceeds 5 percent.
- ⑤ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " Dia. Standard Pipe (1.900" O.D., 0.145" wall thickness). Parallel to ramp / sidewalk. Provide holes as needed in 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " Dia. pipe for galvanizing drainage and venting.

- ⑥ 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " Dia. Standard Pipe (2.875" O.D., 0.203" wall thickness). See "Post Mount Detail" for crimping and trimming post to fit Dia. of top rail. Provide holes as needed in post for galvanizing drainage and venting. Plumb all posts.
- ⑦ See "Handrail Fabrication Details" for Splice Joints.
- ⑧ $\frac{5}{8}$ " Dia. Round Bar equal spacing at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ " Max. Plumb all pickets.
- ⑨ See "General Notes" for anchor bolt information.

TEXAS
Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL DETAILS PRD-13

FILE: prd13.dgn	DIN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DIN: JTR	CK: CGL
© TxDOT December 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS				
REVISED MAY, 2013 (VP)	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO	

REVISION	DATE
1	
2	
3	

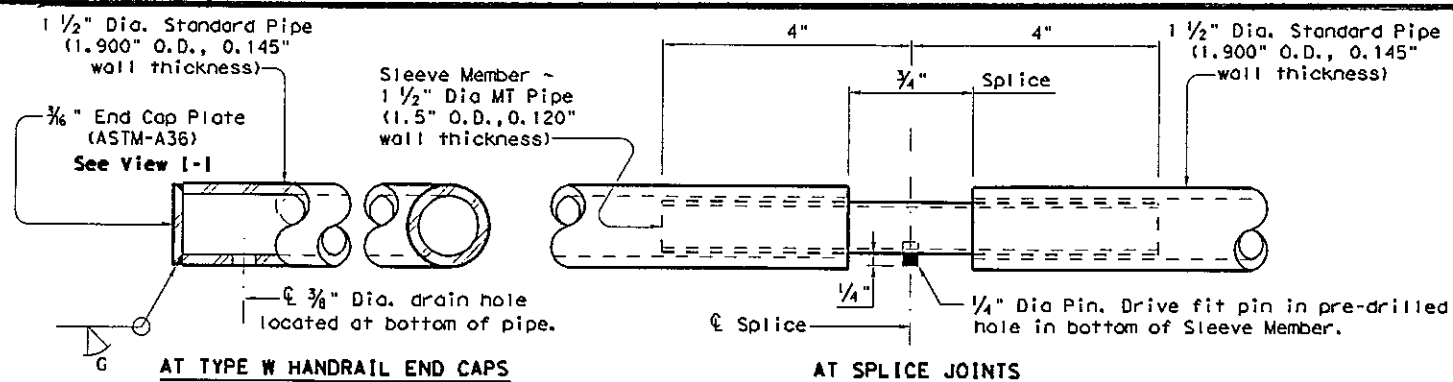
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
820 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75801 909-739-3949

PROJECT: STEP	DATE: APR 23, 2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD	DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: MJD	APPROVED BY: MJD

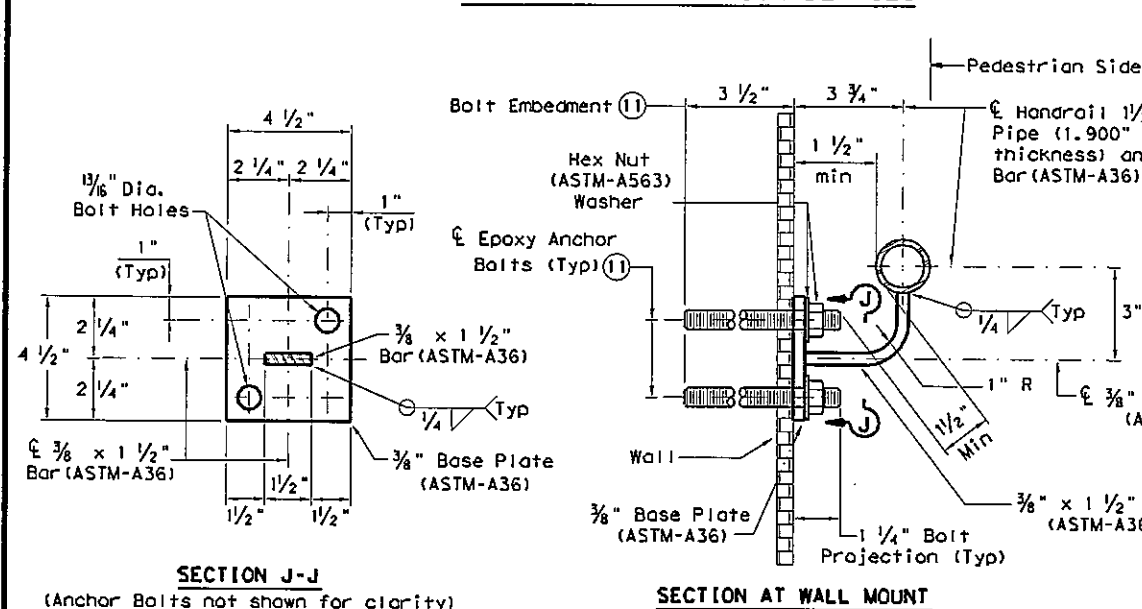
**DETAILS
PRD-13**

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

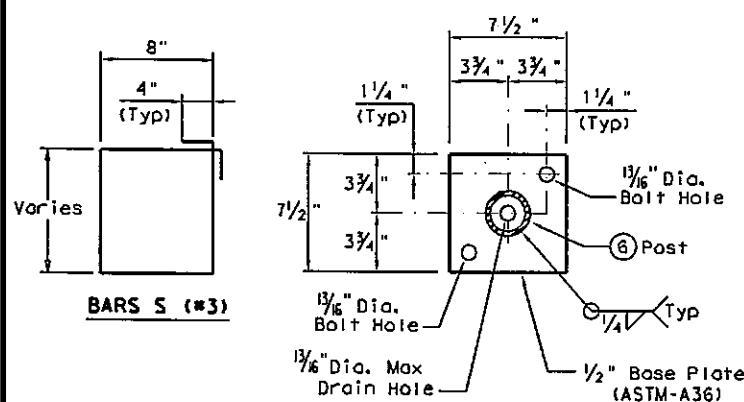


HANDRAIL FABRICATION DETAILS

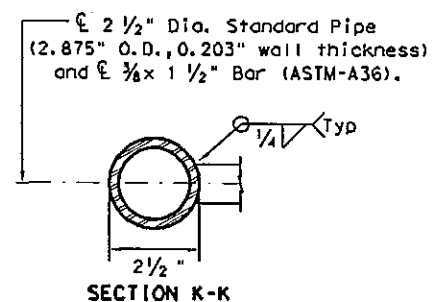


TYPICAL WALL MOUNT DETAILS

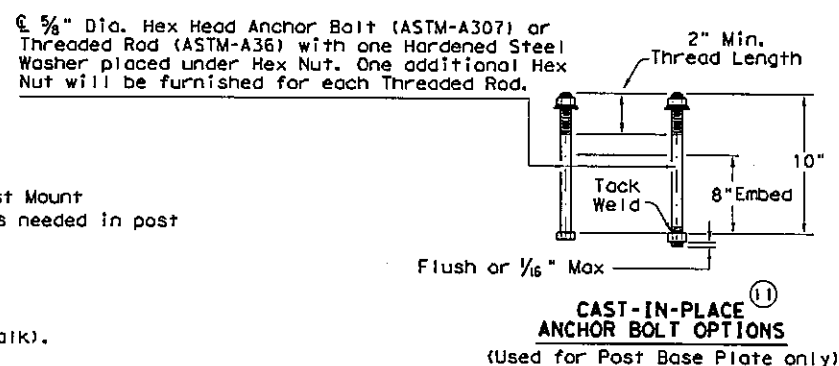
- ⑤ 1 1/2" Dia. Standard Pipe (1.900" O.D., 0.145" wall thickness). Parallel to ramp/sidewalk. Provide holes as needed in 1 1/2" Dia. pipe for galvanizing drainage and venting.
- ⑥ 2 1/2" Dia. Standard Pipe (2.875" O.D., 0.203" wall thickness). Plumb all posts. See "Post Mount Detail" for crimping and trimming post to fit the diameter of top rail. Provide holes as needed in post for galvanizing drainage and venting.
- ⑪ See "General Notes" for anchor bolt information.
- ⑫ Bars S (#3) spaced at 12" Max (Spaced 3" from outside edge of overall length of Ramp/Sidewalk).
- ⑬ Provide 1 1/2" end cover to Bars D (#4) from outside edge of overall length of Ramp/Sidewalk.



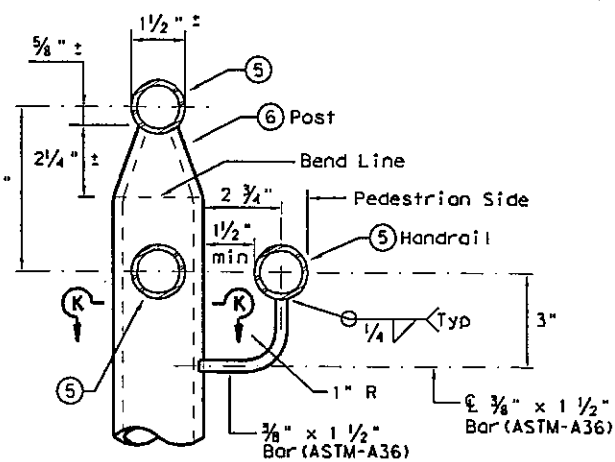
TYPICAL POST BASE PLATE DETAIL



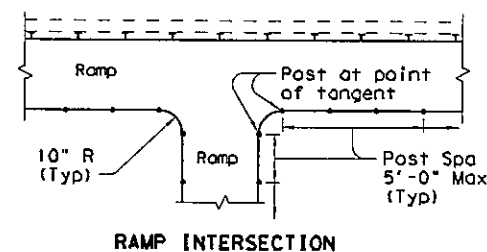
POST MOUNT DETAILS



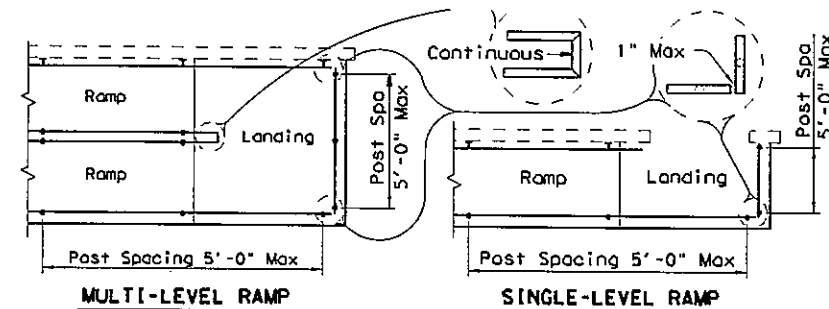
SECTION AT RAIL POST FOUNDATIONS



ELEVATION



PLAN SHOWING RAIL AT RAMP CONDITIONS



GENERAL NOTES

Designed according to ADAAG, Texas Accessibility Standards, Uniform Building Code, and AASHTO LRFD Specifications.

Handrail anchorage details shown on this standard may require modification for select structure types. See appropriate details elsewhere in plans for these modifications.

Pipe will conform to ASTM-A53 Grade B or A500 Grade B. Steel plates and steel bars will conform to ASTM-A36. Mechanical tubing (MT) will conform to ASTM A513 Grade 1015 or higher. Galvanize all steel components except reinforcing steel unless noted otherwise.

Concrete for foundations will be in accordance with Item 531 "Sidewalks". All reinforcing steel must be Grade 60. Bar laps, where required, will be as follows: Uncoated - #4 = 1'-5" Epoxy coated - #4 = 2'-1"

When the plans require painted steel, follow the requirements for painting galvanized steel in Item 446, "Cleaning and Painting Steel". Sleeve Members will receive galvanization and only get field painted after installation unless directed otherwise by Engineer.

Epoxy Anchor bolts for wall mount and post base plate will be 5/8" Dia. ASTM A36 threaded rods with one hex nut and one hardened steel washer at each bolt. 5/8" Dia. threaded rod embedment depth for wall mounts is 3 1/2" and embedment depth for post base plate is 5".

Embed threaded rods into concrete with a Type III (Class C) epoxy meeting the requirements of DMS-6100, "Epoxyes and Adhesives". Mix and dispense adhesive with the manufacturer's static mixing nozzle/dual cartridge system. Core drill holes (percussion drilling not permitted).

At the contractor's option the post base plate anchor bolts may be cast with the Ramp/Sidewalk (See Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolt Options).

Optional cast-in-place anchor bolts will be 5/8" Dia ASTM A307 Grade A bolts (or A36 threaded rods with one tack welded hex nut each) with one hex nut and one hardened steel washer at each bolt. Embedment depth of cast-in-place bolt will be 8" for post base plate.

Handrails and any wall or other surface adjacent to them will be free of any sharp or abrasive elements.

Submit shop drawings to the Engineer unless otherwise noted. For curved handrail applications, fabricate the handrail to the curve if radius is less than 600 ft. Shop drawings are required when rail is fabricated to the curve.

For all handrails, erection drawings will be submitted to the Engineer for approval to ensure proper installation.

Drawings will show handrail mount locations with bolts setting, spacing, ramp slope, and/or splice joint locations, and handrail lengths with identification showing where each handrail goes on the layout.

Payment for concrete sidewalks or curb ramps will be paid for in accordance with Item 531 "Sidewalks".

Payment for all items shown is to be included in unit price bid in accordance with Item 450 "Railing" of the type specified.

All exposed edges will be rounded or chamfered to approximately 1/8" by grinding.

SHEET 3 OF 3



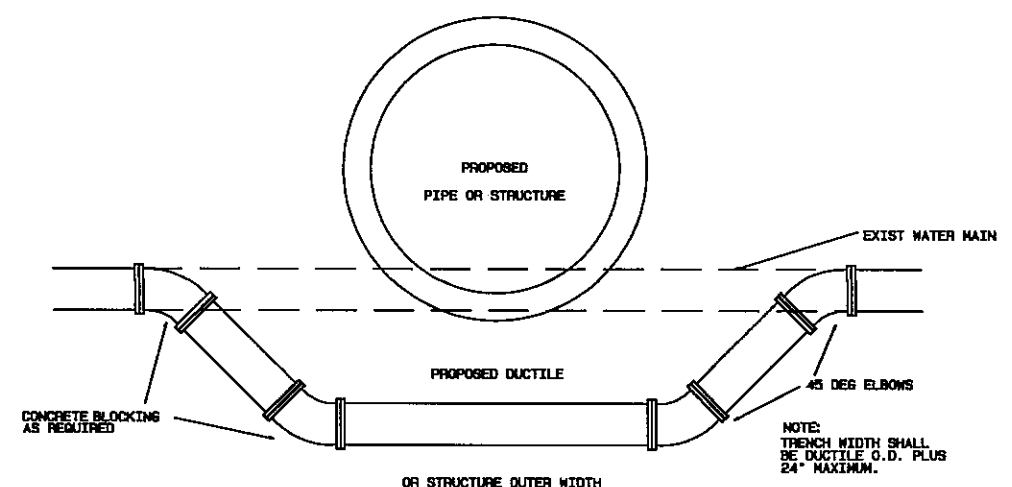
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN HANDRAIL DETAILS

PRD-13

FILE: prd13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DN: JTR	CK: CGL
© TxDOT December 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	01ST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
REVISED MAY, 2013 (VP)				

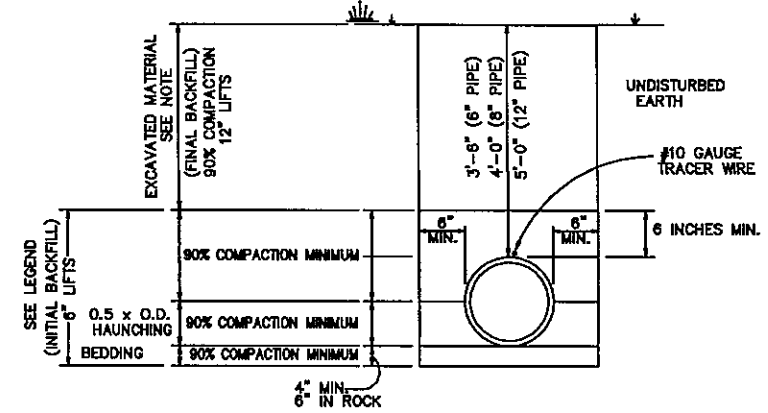


WATER MAIN LOWERING DETAIL

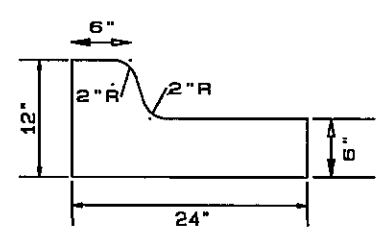
NOTE: FILL MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION METHODS SHALL CONFORM TO TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES SPECS. AVAILABLE AT 8TH AND WOOD, ENG. DIV.

BACKFILL LEGEND
BEDDING SHALL BE FIELD SAND
SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

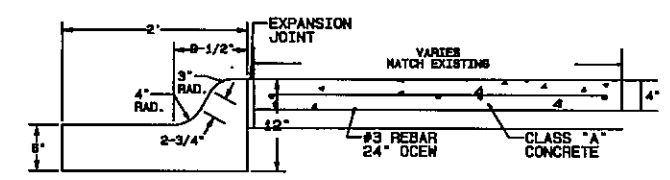
NOTE: EXCAVATED MATERIAL MAY BE USED IN THE TRENCH BACKFILL PROVIDED, (1) THAT ALL HARD ROCK AND STONES HAVING ANY DIMENSIONS GREATER THAN 6" IN DIAMETER AND FROZEN EARTH, DEBRIS AND ROOTS LARGER THAN TWO INCHES ARE REMOVED; AND (2) THE MATERIAL IS APPROVED BY THE OWNER.



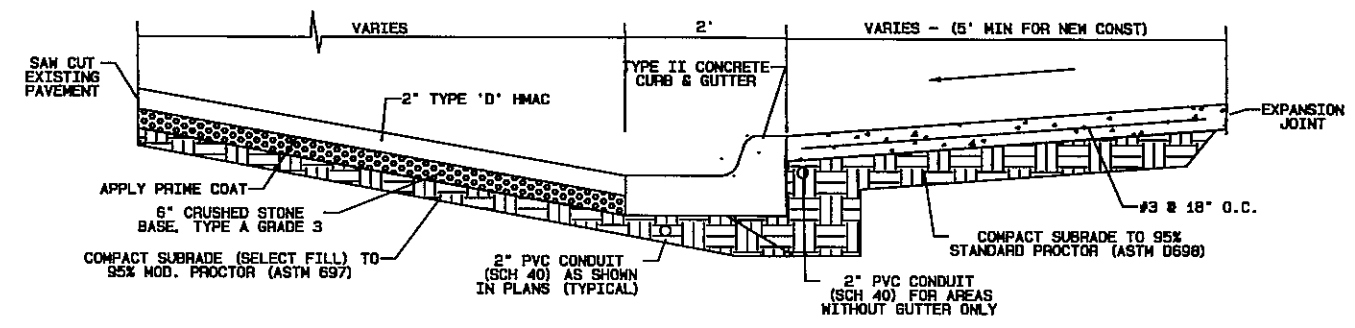
TRENCH SECTION- C900 PVC WATER PIPE
SCALE: NONE



CURB & GUTTER
TYPE II
NOT TO SCALE



RAISED ISLAND DETAIL



REQUIRES APPROVAL FOR
USE BASED ON LOCATION

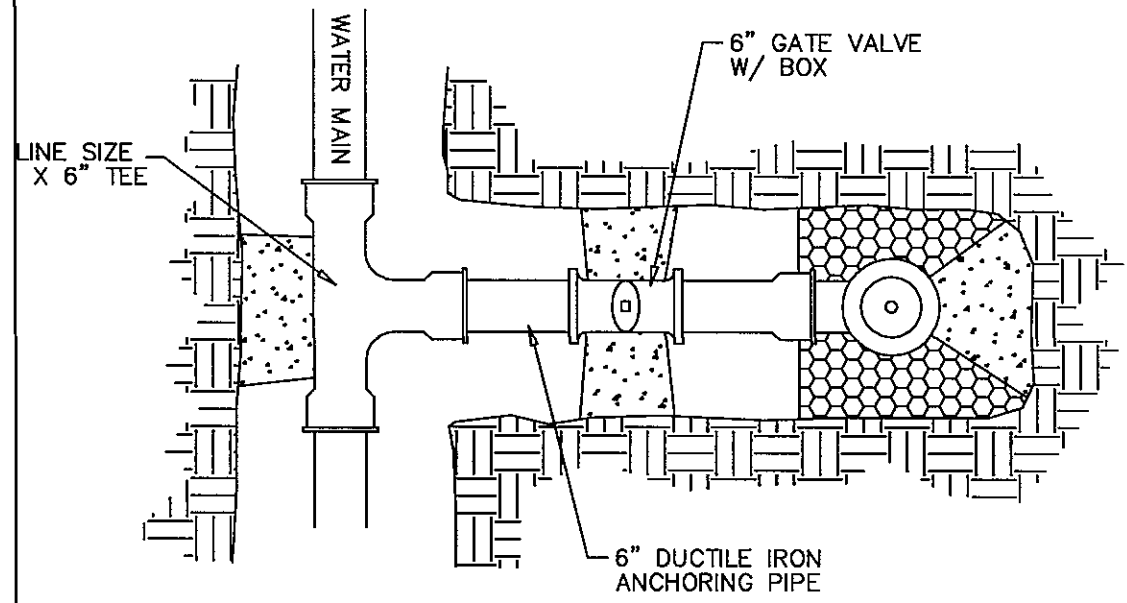
HMAC PAVING SECTION
NOT TO SCALE

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

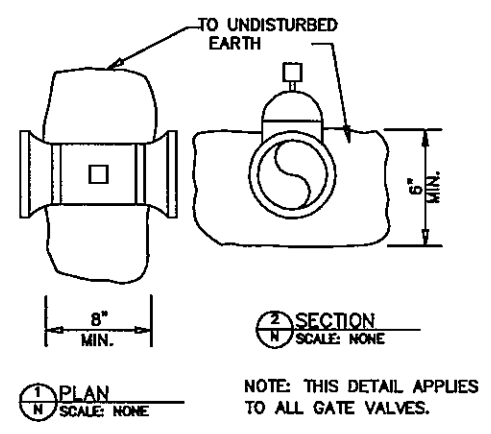
1. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS 'A' CONCRETE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
2. EXPANSION MATERIAL SHALL BE 3/4" PREFORMED FIBER.
3. GROOVE JOINTS SHALL BE LOCATED AT 15' INTERVALS ON ALL CURB AND GUTTER AND SHALL BE AT 4' INTERVALS ON ALL SIDEWALKS.
4. ALL WATER & SEWER PIPING UNDER EXISTING OR PROPOSED PAVEMENT SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP) APPROPRIATELY LINED INTERNALLY, POLY WRAPPED EXTERNALLY, AND SHALL EXTEND 1' BEYOND THE EXISTING OR PROPOSED EDGE OF PAVEMENT OR BACK OF CURB ON BOTH SIDES.
5. ALL WATER PIPE NOT UNDER PAVEMENT SHALL BE PVC C-900.
6. ALL SEWER PIPE NOT UNDER PAVEMENT SHALL BE PVC SDR-26.
7. ALL STORM SEWER PIPE SHALL BE RCP TYPE III CL 76 WITH JOINTS WRAPPED IN FILTER FABRIC.
8. WORK DONE ON WATER OR WASTEWATER UTILITIES SHALL CONFORM TO TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES SPECIFICATIONS OBTAINABLE AT 801 WOOD STREET IN ADDITION TO THE REQUIREMENTS SHOWN HEREIN.
9. SEED & FERTILIZE ALL DISTURBED AREAS AFTER FINAL GRADING.
10. RESIDENTS SHALL HAVE ACCESS TO THEIR PROPERTY AT ALL TIMES.



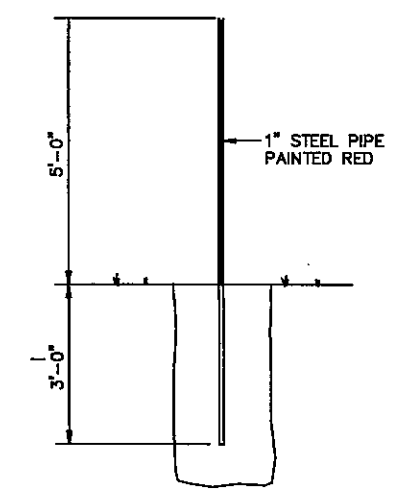
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS 280 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 903-790-3040	REVISION	DATE
STEP PROJECT Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure City of Texarkana, Texas	PROJECT	STEP
	DATE	APR 28 2014
	DESIGNED BY	M.D.
	DRAWN BY	M.D.
DRAWING	CHECKED BY	BD
	APPROVED BY	BD



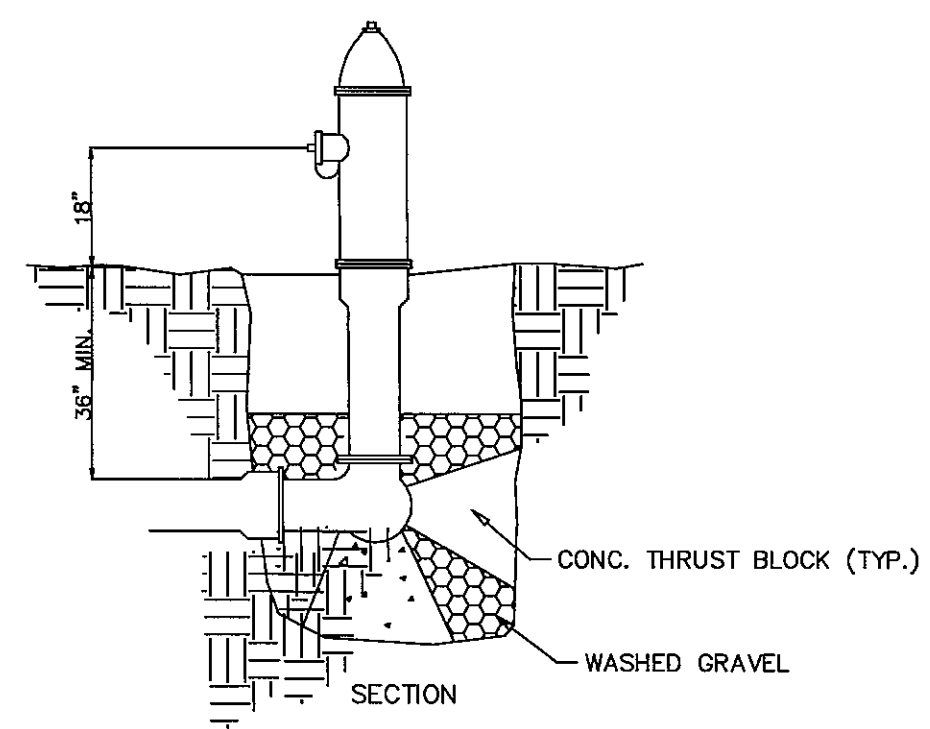
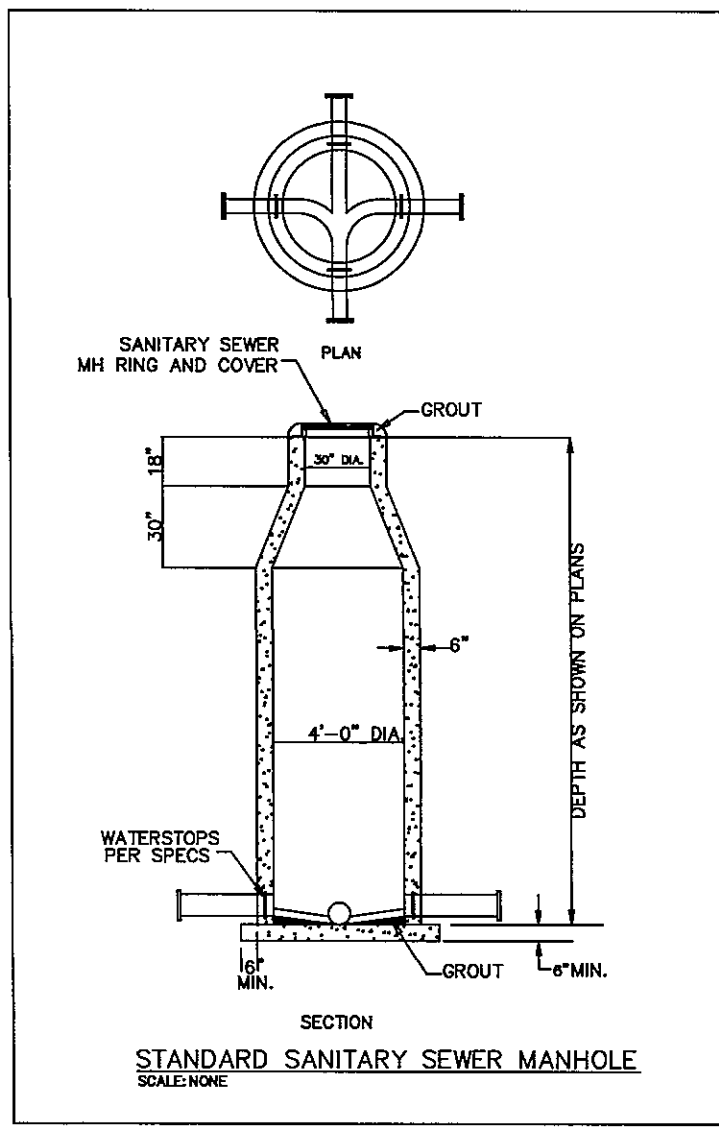
PLAN



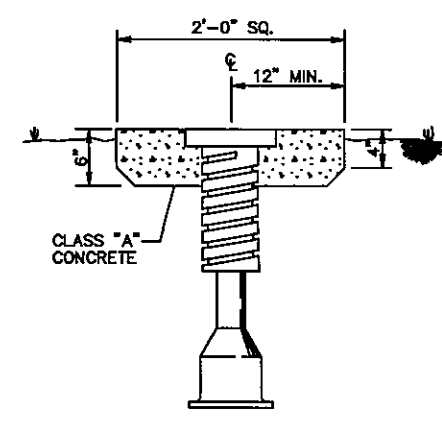
VALVE RESTRAINT
SCALE: NONE



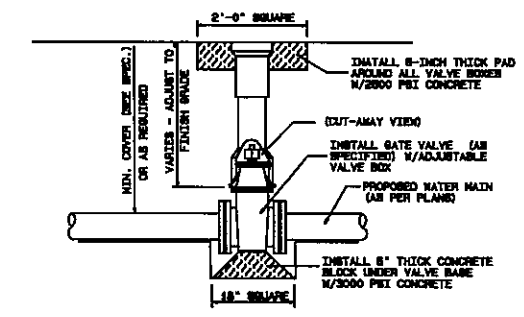
VALVE MARKER
SCALE: NONE



FIRE HYDRANT SETTING
SCALE: NONE



VALVE BOX SETTING
SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL GATE VALVE INSTALLATION
SCALE: NONE

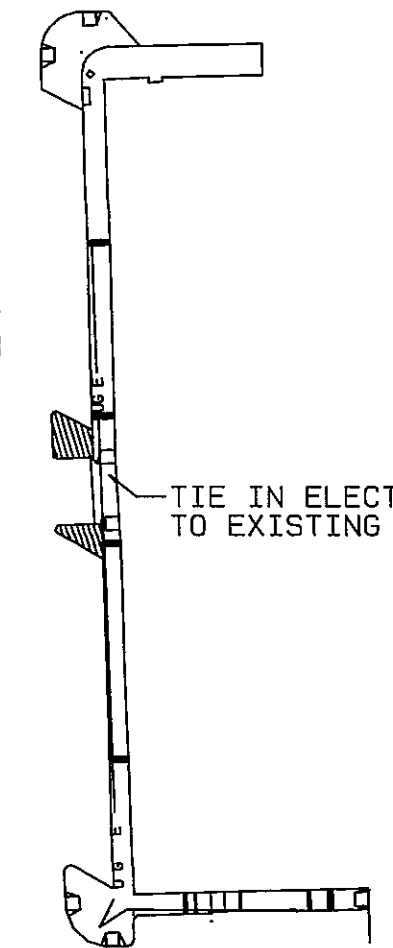
PROJECT	STEP	DATE	DESIGNED BY	DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY	APPROVED BY
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS	21-47	01/15/14	M.D.	M.D.	M.D.	M.D.
	067 R	01/15/14	M.D.	M.D.	M.D.	M.D.

REVISION	DATE

STEP PROJECT	DETAILS
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure	WATER
City of Texarkana, Texas	

DRAWING

4TH STREET



TEXAS BLVD

INSTALL 2' ELECTRICAL CONDUIT BEHIND CURB
WITH 2 - #8 XHHW, 1 -#8 BARE, & 1-#8 NEUTRAL.

TIE IN ELECTRICAL SERVICE
TO EXISTING SERVICE IN ALLEY



Scale: 1"=20'

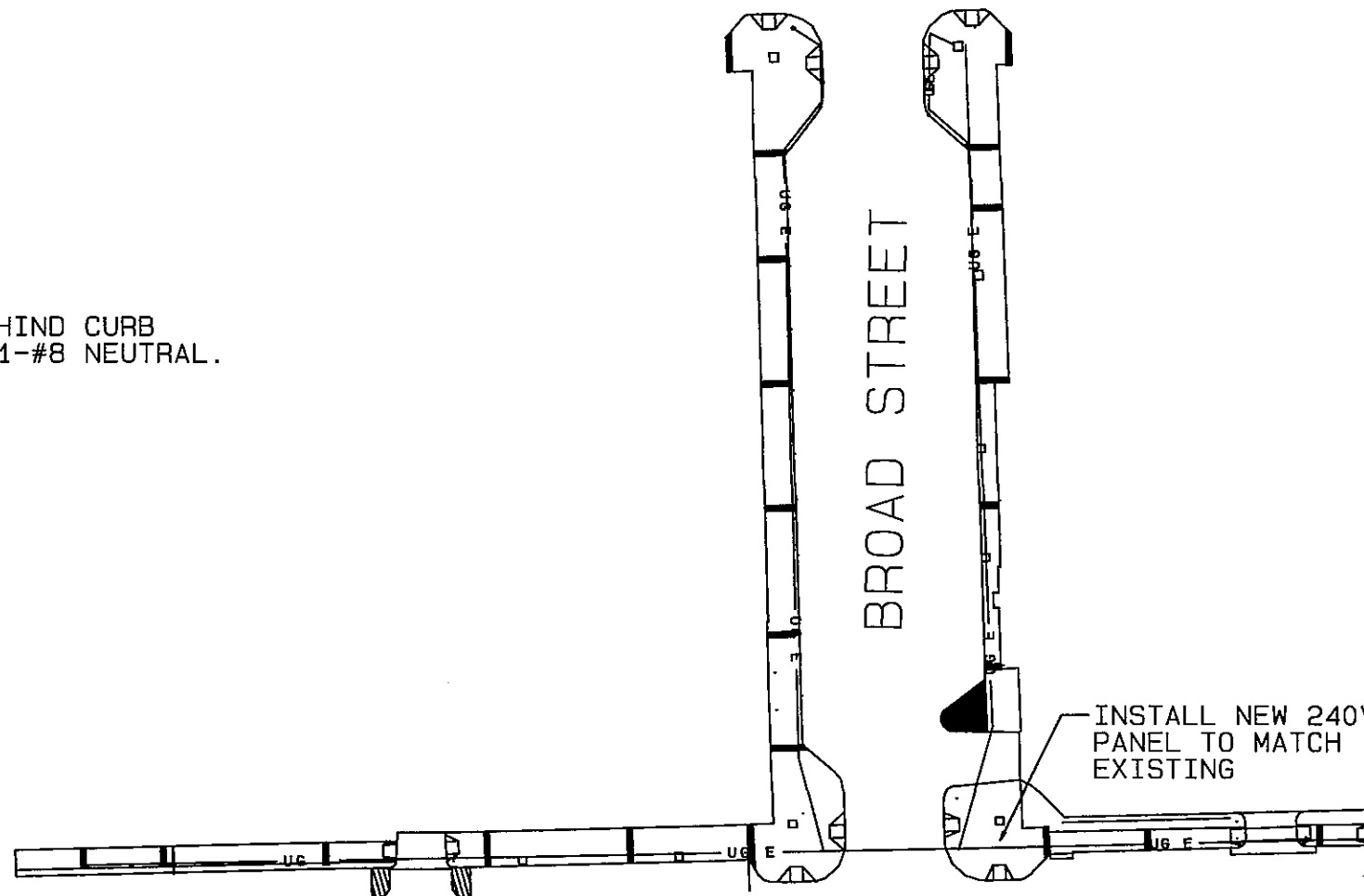
LEGEND

INSTALL LIGHT POLE

UNDERGROUND ELELCTRIC LINE
2" CONDUIT

PROPOSED BACK OF CURB

BROAD STREET



INSTALL NEW 240V
PANEL TO MATCH
EXISTING

TEXAS BLVD



PROJECT:	STEP	DATE	DESIGNED BY:	DRAWN BY:	CHECKED BY:	APPROVED BY:
STEP PROJECT Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure City of Texarkana, Texas	DATE	APR 22, 2014	M.D.	M.D.	M.D.	M.D.
	DESIGNED BY:					
	DRAWN BY:					
	CHECKED BY:					
	APPROVED BY:					
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS 250 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 803-786-3848						

LIGHTING PLAN

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the use or misuse of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

I. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL ELECTRICAL WORK

The location of all conductors, conduits, junction boxes, ground boxes, and electrical services is diagrammatic only and may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions.

Materials shall be new and unused. Materials and installation shall comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards, and shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Listed unless otherwise shown on the plans or specifications or approved by the Engineer in writing. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation shall be justification for rejection. When reference is made to UL, it can be considered to mean a Nationally Recognized Independent Testing Lab (NRTL). Comparable standards of Canadian Standard Association, Electrical Testing Laboratories or Factory Mutual can be equal to the referenced UL standard. Where reference is made to NEMA listed devices, IEC listed devices shall not be considered to be an acceptable equal to a NEMA listed device. Acceptable devices may have both a NEMA and IEC listing.

With the exception of high strength bolts, miscellaneous nuts, bolts and hardware may be stainless steel when plans specify galvanized, provided that bolts are 1/2 inch or less in diameter. The Contractor shall provide the following electrical test instruments as required by the Engineer to confirm compliance with the contract and the NEC. Those test instruments are voltmeter, amp probe, megger (1000 volt DC) and torque wrenches. All meters shall have been properly calibrated within one year. Calibration certification shall be provided to the Engineer upon request. Calibration certification tag shall also be applied to the meter. The Contractor shall operate meters during inspection as requested by the Engineer. Grounding shall be as shown on the plans and in accordance with the NEC. Metallic conduit, light poles, luminaires on bridge structures, and all metal enclosures shall be bonded to the system-grounding conductor. The ground rod in each ground box or junction box at the bridge ends, and in each ground box installed for underpass lighting will also be bonded to the system grounding conductor. The grounding conductor shall be bare or, if insulated, shall be green. Ground rods, connectors, and bonding jumpers will not be paid for separately, but will be subsidiary to the various bid items.

SUBMITTALS:

The contractor shall submit for approval six (6) copies of catalog cut sheets for each of the following three (3) categories.

- Category 1. Electrical services including photocell.
 - Category 2. Breakaway disconnects, heat shrink tubing, heat shrink filler tape, GelCaps and ground boxes which will include loading capacity certification.
 - Category 3. Highest assembly kits, when applicable. See Item 614 "Highest Illumination Assemblies". Submittals shall be legible and shall be marked to indicate which product on a cut sheet is to be supplied. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, the Contractor shall furnish to the State such warranties and guarantees.
- Any deviation from plans or specifications, including deviations due to plan error should be prominently displayed on the submittal. Any changes not prominently noted in submittal and incorporated into the work without proper authorization will constitute grounds for rejection of that portion of the work.

II. CONDUIT

A. MATERIALS

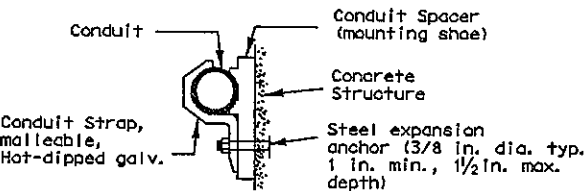
- Conduit and fittings shall be UL Listed for the intended use shown on plan sheets.
- Conduit shall be the type shown by descriptive code or shown elsewhere on the plans. Substitution of the various types of conduits will not be permitted. All flexible conduit in rigid metallic conduit (RMC) systems shall be Liquidtight Flexible Metal (LFMC) conduit. All flexible conduit in PVC systems shall be Liquidtight Flexible Non-metallic conduit (LFNC).
- All exposed conduits shall be RMC, unless otherwise specifically shown on the plans. All metal conduit shall be properly grounded.
- Couplings, connectors, conduit bodies, grounding bushings, and offset nipples for RMC shall be electro-zinc plated steel or hot dipped galvanized malleable iron, threaded or threadless compression type, rain-tight and shall be UL listed for the intended use.
- Expansion joints for metal conduit shall be provided with an internal or external banding jumper and shall be UL listed.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, junction box minimum sizes shall be in accordance with the following table which applies to the greatest number of conductors entering the box through one conduit with no more than four conduits per box. When a mixture of conductor sizes are present, the conductors shall be counted as if all are of the larger size. Situations not applicable to the table shall be sized in accordance with NEC 370-28.

AWG	3 CONDUCTORS	5 CONDUCTORS	7 CONDUCTORS
#1	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"	16" x 16" x 4"
#2	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"
#4	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#6	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#8	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"

- RMC system junction boxes equal to or smaller, in any dimension, than 12 x 12 x 6 (HxWxD), surface mounted and containing conductors #8 or larger, shall be hot dipped galvanized cast iron with minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch, shall have external mounting lugs, and shall be UL listed Crouse-Hinds Type WAB, OZ/Gedney Type YS or approved equal. Unless otherwise shown elsewhere on the plans, RMC system junction boxes larger than the aforementioned boxes but equal to or smaller, in any dimension, than 18 x 18 x 6 (HxWxD) shall be 14-ga. stainless steel; RMC system junction boxes larger than 18 x 18 x 6 (HxWxD) shall be 12-ga. stainless steel. All metal junction boxes shall be equipped with a threaded hole or lug for grounding. Stainless steel boxes 12 x 12 x 6 and larger need not be UL Listed but shall meet the other requirements of the NEC and shall have ribs, stiffeners, or thicker metal and shall have external mounting feet. Junction boxes with an internal volume of more than 100 cu. in. may be supported by connection of two or more rigid metal conduits, where specifically shown on the plans or where approved by the Engineer.
- Junction boxes containing only #10 or #12 AWG conductors shall be Crouse Hinds Type GRFX, Appleton Type JBOA, two-gang FD, or similar approved cast iron box. Boxes shall be sized according to NEC Table 370-16(a).
- IMC and EMT conduit shall not be used unless specifically required by the plan layout sheets. Junction boxes in EMT conduit systems shall be made from galvanized sheeting and shall be UL listed and approved for outdoor use, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Sheet metal junction boxes shall be sized in accordance with the NEC. Junction boxes for IMC conduit systems shall meet the requirements of boxes used with RMC systems.
- Junction boxes in PVC conduit systems shall be PVC, intended for outdoor use, unless otherwise noted on the plans.
- Elbows in PVC conduit systems one inch and larger shall be rigid metal, with the exception of traffic signal systems which may have PVC elbows instead of rigid. If any part of the rigid metal elbow is buried less than 18 inches underground the elbow and rigid metal extension shall be grounded. Grounding shall be accomplished by means of a grounding bushing installed on the extension. Unless specifically shown on the plans, rigid metal elbows containing, or entering ground boxes containing only communications conductors, loop detectors, or other low voltage power limited circuits need not be grounded unless a ground wire is present in the conduit or ground box. The rigid metal elbows located in concrete foundations may be extended with PVC conduit and need not be grounded provided that the end of the elbow nearest the end of the conduit run exiting the foundation is at least 2 inches below the concrete. RMC elbows will not be eliminated. RMC elbows will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to various bid items.
- High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit shall meet the requirements of Item 622, Duct Cable, except that the HDPE conduit, when bid under Item 618, Conduit, shall not contain factory installed conductors. Fittings for HDPE conduit shall be UL listed as an electrical conduit connector or shall be thermally fused using an electrically heated wound wire resistance welding method. HDPE conduit may be substituted for bored schedule 40 or schedule 80 PVC conduit. When such substitution is made, bored HDPE shall be schedule 40 of the size PVC being replaced. The HDPE conduit shall transition to PVC (or RMC elbow when required) at the bore pit. Size and schedule shall be as shown on the plans. Substituted conduit may not be extended to ground boxes or foundations; RMC elbows shall be installed at ground boxes and foundations. RMC elbows will not be eliminated.
- All conduit support hardware including straps, nuts, bolts, screws, retaining anchors and washers shall be hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel. Strut type conduit straps shall be stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized. Strut type straps need not be made of malleable type material. Stamped-cadmium plated straps will not be allowed. Straps having only one mounting hole shall not be allowed for use on conduits 2 inches and larger with the exception of electrical service poles where stainless steel standoff straps will be allowed. Two piece conduit straps designed to be used with a mounting shoe shall be installed only with the correctly sized shoe.

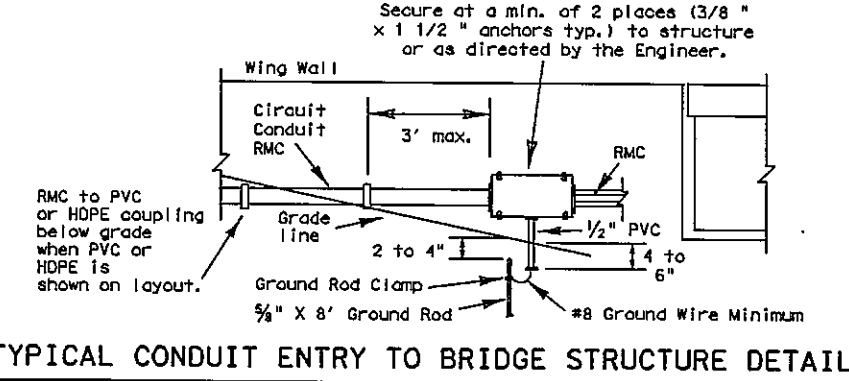
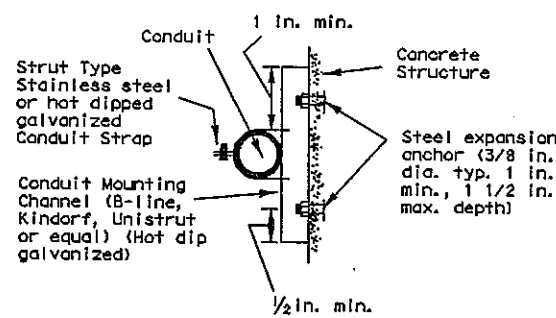
B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- Conduit in structures shall have expansion fittings at structure expansion joints. All straight runs of RMC conduit exposed on structures such as bridges shall have expansion joints installed at maximum intervals of 150 feet. Expansion joints shall be installed so they allow for movement of the conduit. Installation of the joint in such a manner that will not allow for movement shall be repaired at no expense to the state. The method of determining the final setting length of the expansion joint shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.
- Conduit supports shall be spaced at maximum intervals of 5 feet. Conduit spacers shall be used with metal conduit placed on surfaces of concrete structures (See conduit mounting options).
- Conduit supports shall not be attached directly to prestressed concrete beams except as shown specifically in the plans and approved by the Engineer.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, conduit placed beneath existing roadways, driveways, or sidewalks, or after the base or surfacing operation has begun, shall be accomplished by jacking or boring. The Contractor shall back fill and compact the bore pits to the bottom of the conduit prior to installing connecting conduit or duct cable to prevent bending of the connection.
- Conduit trenched in the subgrade of new roadways shall be backfilled with excavated material, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Conduit trenched in the sub-base of new roadways shall be backfilled with cement-stabilized base.
- Open ends of all conduit and raceways shall be fitted with temporary caps or plugs to prevent entry of dirt, debris and rodents during construction. The temporary cap may be constructed of duct tape, but in all cases shall be tightly fitted to the conduit and shall be durable. The contractor shall clean out the conduit and prove it clear in accordance with Standard Specifications Item 618.3 prior to installing any conductors.
- Conduit entry into the top of enclosures such as safety switches, meter cans, service enclosures, auxiliary enclosures and junction boxes shall be made weatherproof using conduit sealing hubs, or threaded bosses.
- A bonding jumper shall be installed from each grounding bushing to the nearest grounding rod, grounding lug, and/or equipment grounding conductor. All jumpers shall be the same size as equipment grounding conductor. Conduit used as casing under roadways for duct cable need not be grounded if duct extends full length through the casing. At electrical services, grounding electrode conductor shall be a solid Copper #6 AWG.
- Metal junction boxes shall be bonded to the grounding conductor in accordance with the NEC.
- Conduits entering ground boxes shall be placed so that the conduit ends shall be not less than 3 inches nor more than 6 inches from bottom of box (See ground box detail) on sheet ED(3).
- Conduit ends shall be sealed with heat shrink boots with waterproof sealant, urethane foam, or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Sealing shall be done after completion of any required pull tests. Duct tape shall not be used as a permanent conduit sealant. Silicone caulking shall not be used as a sealant.
- All strut mounting material and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized or shall be stainless steel. The cut ends of strut and non-galvanized rigid metal conduit threads shall be coated with a zinc rich paint (90% or more zinc content). Zinc rich paint may only be used to touch up galvanized material as allowed under Item 445.6 galvanizing. The painting of non-galvanized material with a zinc rich paint shall not be considered as an approved alternative for galvanized materials.
- All PVC conduit terminations shall be fitted with bushings or bell ends. All metal conduit terminations shall be fitted with a grounding type bushing.

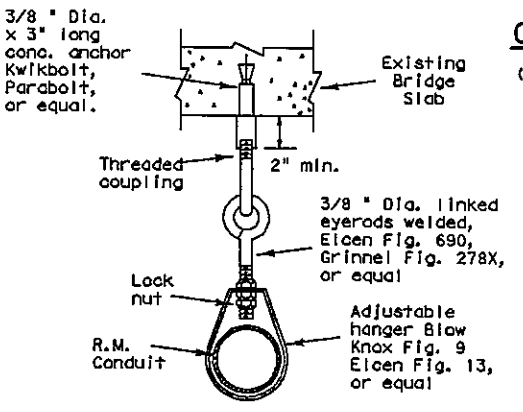


CONDUIT MOUNTING OPTIONS

(Attachment to concrete surfaces)
(See para. II.B.2)



TYPICAL CONDUIT ENTRY TO BRIDGE STRUCTURE DETAIL



CONDUIT HANGER DETAIL

(Attachment to horizontal surfaces)
Hangers need not be UL listed for electrical use
1st plumber pipe hangers are acceptable

NOTES

- Ground rod clamp to be UL listed for direct burial.
- For conduit placed in structure, use flush-mounted box.
- Band junction box and metal conduits to equipment grounding conductor and grounding electrode conductor using listed connector.
- Seal all conduits entering the junction box from underground.
- Install bell end or bushing on 1/2 inch PVC conduit both ends.
- Ground rod to be driven within 8 inches of 1/2 inch PVC conduit end.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
CONDUIT

ED(1)-03

REVISIONS	DATE	BY	CHK	APP	DESCRIPTION
4-98	12-00	3-03	5-03		
71A					

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75701 800-730-3940

PROJECT: STEP 21-47
DATE: APR 20 2014
DESIGNED BY: M.D.
DRAWN BY: M.D.
CHECKED BY: M.D.
APPROVED BY: M.D.

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

I. ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS

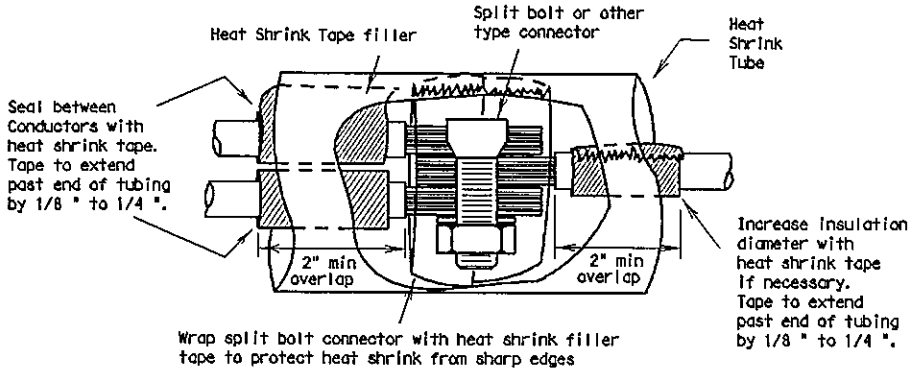
A. MATERIALS

1. Insulated conductors shall be NEC Type XHHW. Insulated conductors shall be color coded in accordance with the NEC, articles 200, 250, and 310; i.e. Insulation of grounded conductors (neutrals) shall be white. Grounding conductors (ground wires) shall be bare or insulation shall be green. Insulation of ungrounded conductors (hots) shall be any color except green, white, or gray. Identification of conductors #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) and smaller shall be by continuous jacket color. Color coding of electrical conductors #4 AWG and larger shall be either by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. Colored tape marker shall consist of a half-lap of tape covering a 6-inch length of conductor.
2. Where two or more circuits are present in one conduit or enclosure, the conductors of each circuit shall be identified by a permanent non-metallic tag at each accessible location. The tag shall be fastened to the conductors by two plastic straps. Each tag shall indicate circuit number, letter, or other identification shown in the plans.
3. Grounding electrode conductor #6 AWG for bonding to ground rod at electrical service, shall be solid. Connection of conductor to ground rod shall be made using UL Listed connectors designed for such purposes.
4. Heat Shrink Tape filler shall be used to seal the ends of heat shrink tubing around two or more conductors that are insulated with heat shrink tubing. Tape material shall have a minimum dielectric strength of 225 volts per mil and shall be cross-linked butyl rubber. Tape shall be supplied in rolls and shall have a backing (release paper) to prevent the tape from sticking to itself.
5. Heat shrink tubing shall be heavy wall, UL listed for 600 volts or greater and shall have factory applied internal sealant.
6. GelCaps shall be UL listed for 600-volt applications. GelCap shall have see-through elastomer molded cover. Cover shall be filled with high dielectric insulating gel silicone sealant to provide watertight seal. Cover shall be held in place by snap-lock, molded clamp made of UV stable polypropylene.
7. Splicing materials, insulating materials, breakaway disconnects, GelCaps and fuse holders will not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to various bid items.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

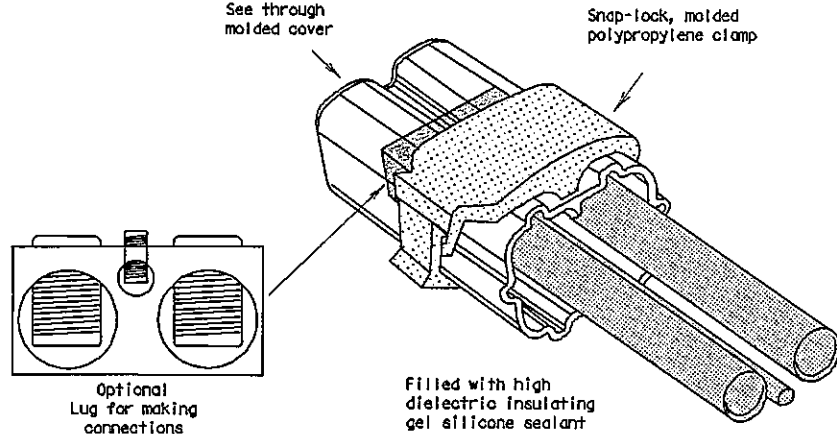
1. After conductors have been installed in conduit, a pull test shall be made on conductors. When any length of conductor cannot be freely pulled, the Contractor shall make any needed alterations or repairs at no expense to the State.
2. The Contractor shall perform insulation resistance tests in accordance with Item 620, "Electrical Conductors." The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to witness the tests.
3. A sufficient length of conductor for making up connections shall be left in ground boxes (2 feet minimum, 3 feet maximum, to point of splice, 3 feet minimum, 4 feet maximum, when conductor is pulled through with no splice), enclosures, weatherheads and pole bases (1 foot minimum, 1.5 feet maximum).
4. Splices shall be made only in junction boxes, ground boxes, pole bases, or electrical enclosures and shall be made with listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, bolted lugs, or split bolt connectors. Splices shall be insulated with heavy wall heat shrink tubing or GelCaps and shall be made so as to provide a watertight splice. Heat shrink sleeve shall overlap conductor insulation a minimum of 2 inches on both sides of the splice. Where heat shrink tubing may not shrink sufficiently to provide a watertight seal around the individual conductors, prior to heating the tubing, the Contractor shall increase the diameter of the conductors insulation using heat shrink filler tape to provide a watertight seal between the individual conductors and the heat shrink tubing. Tape shall be visible after completion of all splices. Where filler tape is used but not visible, the Engineer shall approve each individual splice by conducting a physical inspection of each splice. When it appears the tubing has been burned, or overheated the tubing shall be considered to be defective and shall be replaced.
5. GelCaps when used in place of heat shrink method of splicing, shall be sized and installed according to manufacturer's specifications. (Raychem GelCap and GelCap SL or equal.)
6. Wire nuts may be used for #8 AWG or smaller conductors in above-ground junction boxes, but not in pole bases or ground boxes. Wire nuts shall be positioned upright to prevent the accumulation of water. Wire nuts used at these locations shall have factory applied waterproof sealant.
7. Conductors in illumination poles shall be supported by a J-hook in the top of the pole.
8. All conductors bid under Item 620 "Electrical Conductors" shall have breakaway electrical disconnects installed anytime conductors pass through a break-away support device.
9. For terminating the conductors, insulation-jacketing material shall be removed in such a manner as to not nick any of the individual strands of the conductor. When individual conductor strands are removed, the conductor shall be considered to be damaged.
10. When a conductor or cable has been damaged, or fails to pass an insulation resistance test, the conductor shall be replaced.
11. Duct tape, black electrical tape, or wire nuts shall not be used in the repair of a damaged conductor.
12. For terminations, no more than one wire may be installed under a single pressure connector, unless the device is listed for more than one wire.
13. Conductors connected to break-away in line fuse holders must be installed in accordance with the specific manufacturer's installation instructions. Where threaded connections are made, they shall be properly torqued. Where crimp type connections are made, crimps shall be made using properly sized crimping pliers. Proper conductor terminations are critical to the safe operation of break-away devices.
14. Waterproofing boots shall be properly trimmed to fit snugly around the conductor so as to provide a water proof connection. No more than one wire may enter a single opening in any one boot. Water proofing boots must provide the correct number of openings. Where only one wire is to be connected to a boot, the boot may not be a two wire type.

SPLICE OPTION 3
SPLIT BOLT



SPLICE OPTION 4
GELCAP

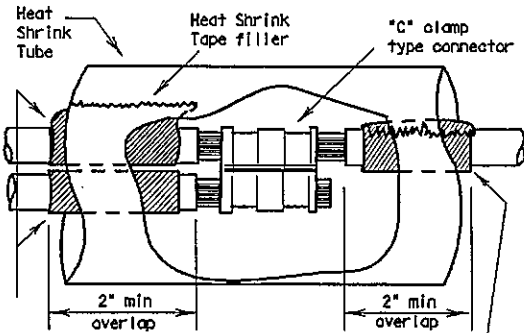
GelCap shall be sized and installed according to manufacturers specifications



15. All conduits that contain circuit wiring of 50 volts or more shall contain an equipment grounding conductor (EGC). Conduit for traffic signals shall have an EGC, with a minimum size of #8 AWG stranded. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the EGC for all other conduits shall be the same AWG size as the largest current carrying conductor contained in that conduit. The EGC shall be paid for Item 620-Electrical Conductors.

C. TEMPORARY WIRING

1. Temporary conductors and electrical equipment to provide power for utilization equipment, shall be installed in accordance with the NEC article 305. All temporary wiring materials and methods shall comply with the standard sheets. All power outlets for portable electrical equipment, power tools, ice machines, ice storage bins and refrigerators located outdoors at grade, supplied from a utility power source, shall be provided with a ground fault circuit interrupter.
2. Residual current protective devices (GFCI) may be any one of the following: molded cord and plug set, receptacle, or circuit breaker type.
3. Where wire nuts are approved for temporary wiring, they shall be of the self-sealing type.
4. All conductor splices must be contained within a listed enclosure, ground box or the splices will be more than ten feet above grade vertically and more than five feet horizontally from any metal structure. Where temporary conductors are installed in any area that is likely to be subjected to vehicle traffic, or mobile construction equipment, the vertical clearance to ground shall be at least 18 feet when measured at the lowest point. Where power conductors are to be supported by a span wire, the span wire shall be properly grounded.
5. Existing conduit containing service conductors uncovered during the construction process shall be repaired in a timely manner in accordance with the NEC. Existing non-metallic conduit exposed during construction shall not be left exposed above grade, or with less than eighteen inches of cover, without protective methods approved by the Engineer.

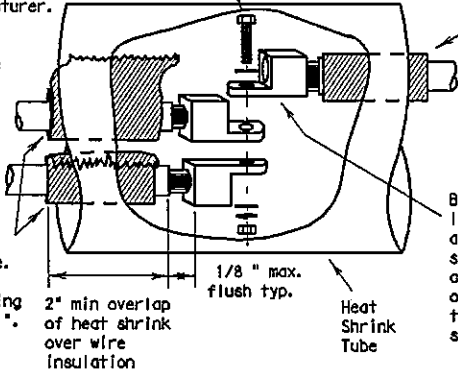


Seal between conductors with heat shrink tape. Tape to extend past end of tubing by 1/8\" to 1/4\".

Increase insulation diameter with heat shrink tape if necessary. Tape to extend past end of tubing by 1/8\" to 1/4\".

SPLICE OPTION 1
C-CLAMP

Stainless steel or brass machine screw, nut, 2 flat washers, lock washer or self locking nut. Machine screw to be a min. of 10-24, 3/16 or the same size as the mounting hole provided by the manufacturer. Secure wrench tight. Movement of lugs after final assembly shall be considered to be a defective connection.



SPLICE OPTION 2
BOLTED WIRE LUGS

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
CONDUCTORS

ED(2)-03

© TxDOT January 1992		ONE TxDOT	ONE TxDOT	ONE TxDOT	ONE TxDOT
REVISIONS		DATE	BY	CHKD	REMARKS
10-93	4-98	12-00	3-03		
		QTY	QTY	SHEET NO.	

DATE	REVISION

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

PROJECT	STEP
DATE	APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY	M.D.
DRAWN BY	M.D.
CHECKED BY	R.D.
APPROVED BY	R.D.

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

II. GROUND RODS

A. MATERIALS

1. All ground rods installed at electrical services, including supplemental lightning protection ground rods specified by the plans in other locations such as pole bases, shall be copper clad and UL listed. Rods shall be a minimum diameter of 5/8 inch. The length shall be a minimum of 8 feet. Larger diameter or longer length rods may be called for in some specific locations, see the individual plans sheets.
 2. Ground rod clamps shall be listed to be in direct contact with the soil. Where concrete encasement is required, the clamp shall be listed for concrete encasement.
- B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS
1. Ground rods installed in locations such as pole bases, to provide supplemental lightning protection need not be totally in contact with the soil. Where called for in the plans, rods may be encased in soil or concrete or any combination of soil and concrete. When concrete encased, the connection of the conductor to the rod shall be readily accessible for inspection or repairs. When driven into the soil the upper end shall be between 2 to 4 inches below finished grade. Ground rods shall not be placed in the same drilled hole as a timber pole.
 2. Ground rods shall be installed such that the end imprinted with the rod's part number is installed as being the upper end.
 3. Non-conductive coatings such as concrete splatter shall be removed from the rod at the clamp location.
 4. Routing of lightning protection ground rod wires shall be run as short and straight as possible. Where bends are required they shall have a minimum radius of four inches.
 5. Unless specifically called for by the plans, conduits used for ground rod wires shall be non-metallic. Where metal conduits are specified, a grounding bushing and properly sized bonding jumper shall be provided and properly installed on each end.
 6. Where rocky soil or a solid rock bottom is encountered when driving a ground rod and the horizontal trench placement method is the only viable solution, written authorization from the Engineer must be obtained.

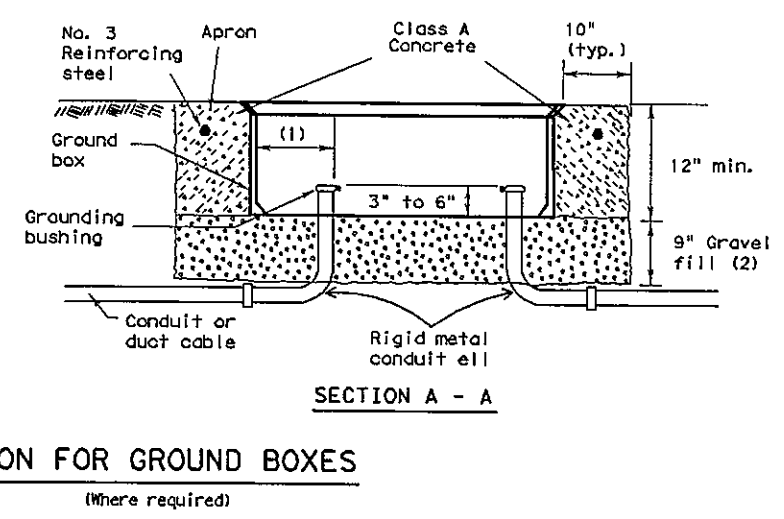
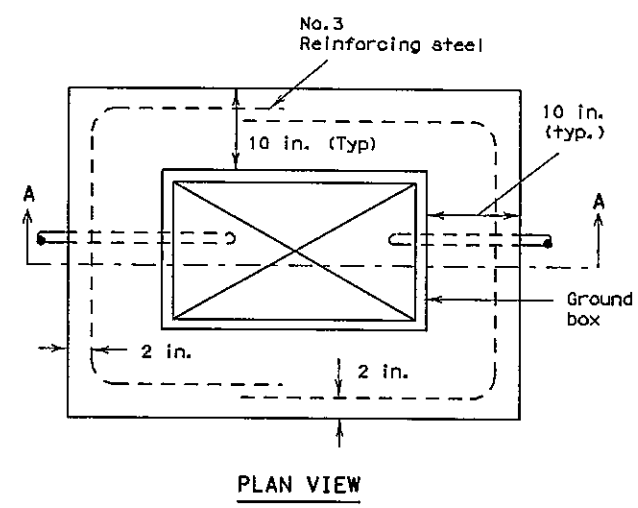
III. GROUND BOX

A. MATERIALS

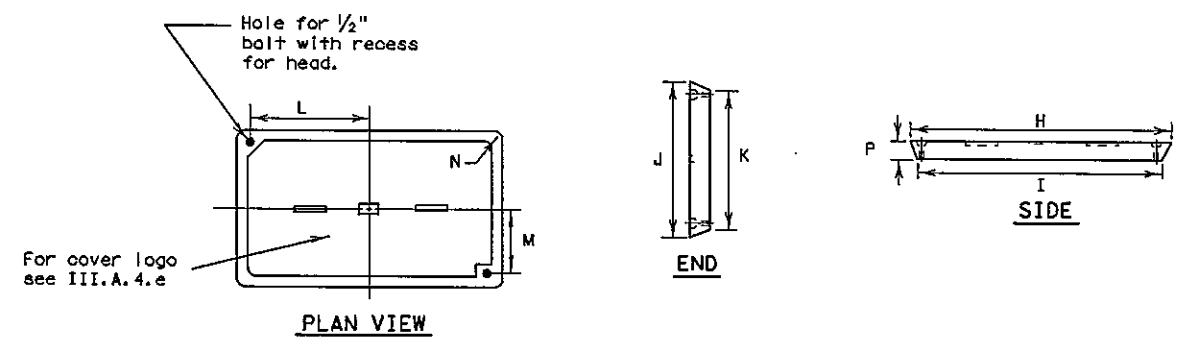
1. Ground boxes 16x30x24 inches (WxLxD) or smaller shall be polymer concrete of the type required by the descriptive code shown elsewhere. Larger ground boxes shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.
2. All ground boxes and covers shall be permanently marked either by impress or by permanent ink, with manufacturer's model number and manufacturer's name or logo.
3. Covers shall be bolted down, and bolt holes in the box shall be arranged to drain dirt.
4. Ground box Types A, B, C, D & E shall meet the following requirements:
 - a. Ground boxes and covers be manufactured from polymer concrete reinforced with continuous strands of woven or stitched borosilicate fiberglass cloth. The polymer concrete shall be made from catalyzed polyester resin, sand and aggregate, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 11,000 psi. Polymer concrete containing chopped fiberglass or fiberglass reinforced plastic is not acceptable.
 - b. Minimum inside dimensions shall be as follows (width x length x depth):
 - Type A shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 10 inches, (122311)
 - Type B shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 20 inches, (122322)
 - Type C shall be 15.25 inches x 28.25 inches x 10 inches, (162911)
 - Type D shall be 15.25 inches x 28.25 inches x 20 inches, (162922)
 - Type E shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 16 inches, (122317)
 - c. Bottom edge of box or extension shall be footed with a minimum 1/4 inch flange.
 - d. Ground boxes shall withstand 800 lbs. per sq. ft. applied over the entire sidewall with less than 1/4 inch deflection per foot length of box. Ground boxes and covers shall withstand a test loading of 20,000 lbs. over a 10 inch by 10 inch area centered on the cover with less than 1/2 inch deflection. Ground boxes and covers shall meet Western Underground Standards 3.6. Manufacturer shall supply certification by an Independent Laboratory or sealed by a Texas-Licensed Professional Engineer.
 - e. Covers shall be 2 inch (nominal) thick polymer concrete. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Cover shall be secured with two 1/2 inch stainless steel bolts. Bolts shall be self-retaining and shall withstand a minimum of 70 ft-lbs. torque and shall have a minimum 750 lbs. straight pull out strength. Nuts shall be floating and shall provide a minimum of 1/2 inch movement from the center of the nut. Covers shall be skid resistant, minimum 0.5 coefficient of friction. Covers shall be interchangeable between manufacturers and shall conform to the dimensions shown herein. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, cover shall be legibly imprinted with the following words in minimum 1 inch letters:
 - Ground Boxes containing wiring for traffic signals shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Signal.
 - Ground boxes containing wiring for illumination systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Illumination.
 - Ground boxes containing wiring for traffic management systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Management.
 - Ground boxes containing wiring for sign illumination systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Sign Illumination.
 - Ground boxes containing wiring for traffic signals that also contain illumination, powered by the signal electrical service, shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Signal.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Ground boxes shall be set on a 9 inch (minimum) bed of aggregate from 3/4 " up to 2" in size. Aggregate shall be in place prior to setting box and conduits shall be capped. Any gravel or dirt in conduit shall be removed.
2. When required by Item descriptive code, construction of an apron encasing a ground box including concrete and reinforcing steel shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to the ground box. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Concrete for aprons shall be considered miscellaneous concrete for testing purposes. Aprons shall be cast in place.
3. Conduit holes may be cut in the walls of type B & D boxes at least 18 inches beneath the cover.
4. If, within the limits of this project, the Contractor must utilize an existing ground box equipped with a metal cover, the Contractor shall bond the cover to the grounding conductor with a 3 foot long flexible stranded jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. Connection of bonding jumper to metal ground cover shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to various bid items. The box(es) must be clearly shown on the plans with plan notes fully describing the work required.
5. If there are other ground boxes with metal covers within the project limits but not involved in the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to ground the covers, designating and identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.
6. Termination to metal ground box covers shall be made using a tank ground type lug.



- (1) Final position of end of conduit shall not exceed one-half the distance to the side of box opposite the conduit entry.
- (2) Place gravel "under" the box, not "in" the box. Gravel should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.
- (3) Install bushing on the upper end of all ells.
- (4) Where a ground rod is present in the ground box, connect it to any and all equipment grounding conductors using a listed connector.
- (5) Maintain sufficient space between all conduits so as to allow for proper installation of bushings.
- (6) All conduits shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- (7) All conduits installed in the ground box shall be sealed after completion of conductor installation and any required pull tests. Silicone shall not be used as sealant.



GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS								
BOX	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
SIZE	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 5/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

**ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
GROUND BOXES**

ED (3) -03

5/03 Revision		© TXDOT January 1992		PLAN TXDOT	CHK TXDOT	DATE TXDOT	CHK TXDOT
 Revised notes.	REVISIONS			QUANT	SECT	JWS	HIGHWAY
	4-98						
	12-00						
	3-03			LIST	QUANTITY		SHEET
	5-03						
71C							

PROJECT: STEP PROJECT

DATE: APR 22, 2014

DESIGNED BY: MJD

DRAWN BY: MJD

CHECKED BY: MJD

APPROVED BY: MJD

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

280 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75601 903-756-3848

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

ELECTRICAL SERVICES NOTES

All work, materials, services, and incidentals, whether or not specifically shown on the plans, which may be necessary for a complete and proper electrical service installation as specified in the plans to obtain electrical power shall be paid for, performed, furnished and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall contact the Utility for metering and shall comply with all Utility requirements.

Primary line extensions, connection charges, meter charges, and other charges by the Utility company to provide power to the location shown, when required, shall be paid for under force account work. The costs associated with these charges shall be approved by the Engineer prior to engaging the Utility company to do the work. The Contractor shall consult with the appropriate Utility to determine costs and requirements, and shall coordinate the Utility's work as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be reimbursed only the amount billed by the Utility. No additional amount for supervision of the Utility's work will be paid.

Materials shall be new and unused, materials and installation shall comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards and shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Listed. Electrical Service conduits, conductors, disconnects, contactors, circuit breaker panel sizes, and branch circuit breakers, shall be as shown in the Electrical Service Data elsewhere in the plans. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation shall be justification for rejection.

The Contractor shall submit for approval no less than six (6) copies of catalog cut sheets on electrical service materials. Submittals shall be legible and shall be marked to indicate which product on a cut-sheet is to be supplied. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, Contractor shall furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.

The Contractor shall provide locks keyed with Master #2195 for all lockable electrical enclosures. Keys and locks become property of the State. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, enclosures shall not be energized until locks are provided and all bolts are installed. Circuit directories, where provided, shall be filled out. All breakers and components in shop built panels and enclosures shall be labeled with dual-colored plastic labels. Letters shall be a minimum 3/8" in height.

Enclosures with external disconnects that de-energize all equipment inside the enclosure, need not have dead front trim, except that incoming line terminations shall be protected from incidental contact.

When galvanized is specified for nuts, screws, bolts or miscellaneous hardware, stainless steel may be used. All wiring and components shall be rated for 75 degrees C. Minimum size for service entrance conductors shall be #6 XHHW.

I. Safety Switch. A safety switch, placed ahead of the meter, shall only be used when specified by the Utility and when shown on the Electrical Service Data. The switch shall be UL Listed, heavy duty type, 600 volt, unfused, with a UL type 3R enclosure and equipped with a solid neutral (S/N) assembly. The switch shall be padlockable in the "on" position.

II. Service Type. Electrical service types A, C, D, and T shall be as schematically detailed on ED(4) or ED(5). Other service types shall be as detailed elsewhere on the plans.

III. Branch Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be thermal magnetic and have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 amps and a voltage rating compatible with their use. Circuit breakers shall be sized as shown in the electrical service data. Circuit breakers in panelboards and load centers shall be full size and designed exclusively for the panelboard or load center in use. Tandem and half-width breakers shall not be used. All circuit breakers shall be permanently and clearly marked identifying the circuit or device supplied. Circuit breakers shall be UL Listed to UL489.

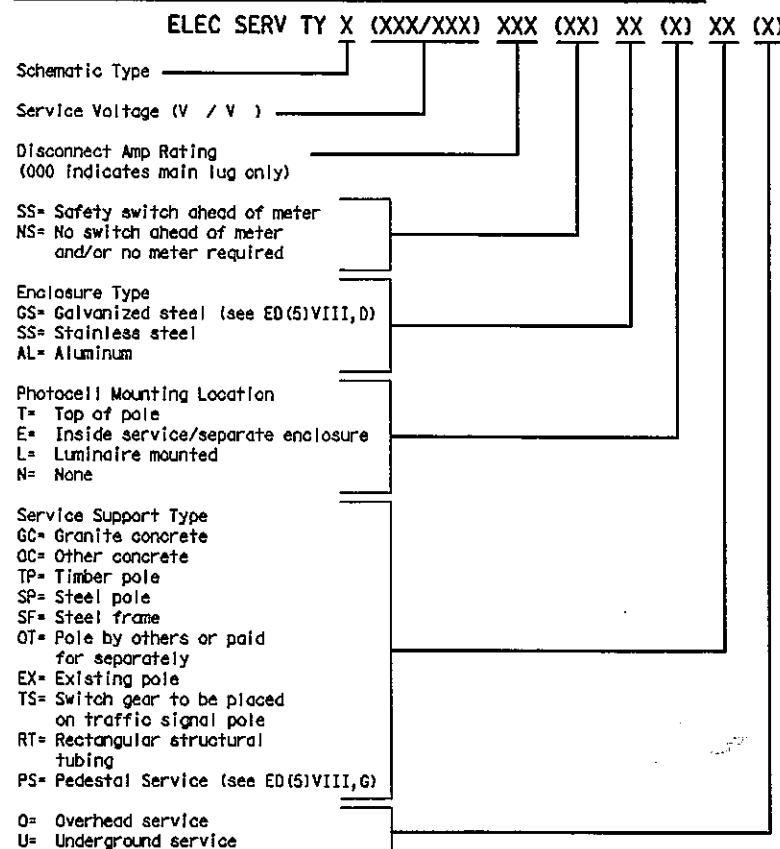
IV. Circuit Breaker Panelboard. Panelboards shall be UL Listed. Panelboards shall have copper busses, a minimum of 6 one-pole spaces or as required in the electrical service data, and when required will be rated for service equipment. Enclosure shall meet UL type 3R classification. Panelboards shall have a threaded hub conduit entry for conduit entering the top of the enclosure. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-in type only.

V. Circuit Breaker Load Center. Load centers shall be UL Listed. Load centers for type T services may have copper or aluminum busses, all other load centers will be copper bus only. Load center will have a minimum of 4 one-pole spaces, and shall be rated for service equipment. Enclosure shall meet UL type 3R classification. Load centers shall have a threaded hub conduit entry for conduit entering the top of the enclosure. Circuit breakers shall be plug-in type only. Load centers for type T services shall accommodate a maximum of 6 one-pole breakers.

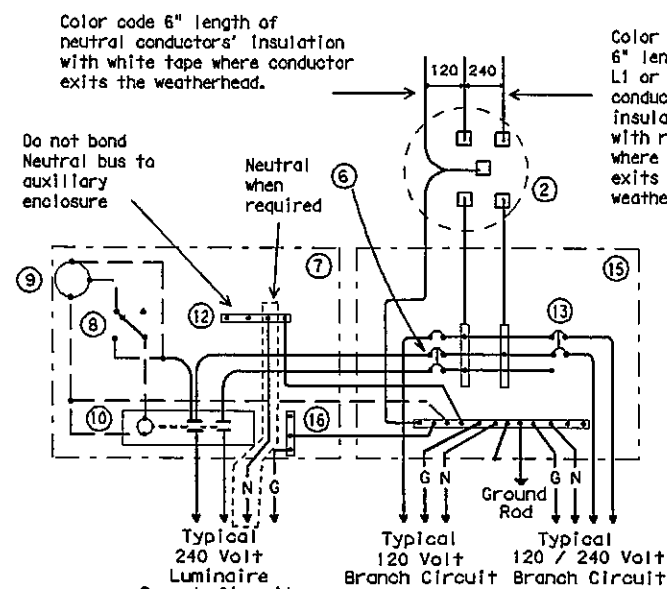
VI. Separate or Auxiliary Enclosure. Separate enclosures for HOA, photocell and lighting contactors for types D & T Services shall be a UL Listed assembly with outer door. Interior shall have dead front trim. HOA switch operator shall extend through the dead front trim. Photocell shall be mounted inside the enclosure as described in paragraph XIII when required by descriptive code. Separate enclosures shall meet the construction requirements of paragraph VIII. E, except that separate enclosure shall not have external operating handle, need not have a data pocket and door may latch at only one point. All equipment may be located in one enclosure instead of two, when approved by the Engineer.

VII. Where a Type D or T service is provided, laminated "as built" drawings are required as shown on ED(5) VIII E; shall be delivered before completion of the work, to the Engineer in lieu of placement within these smaller enclosures. Conduit may not enter the back wall of a service enclosure penetrating the equipment mounting panel. Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, terminate bonding jumper to grounding bus. Grounding bushing is not required when the end of the metal conduit is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or threaded boss such as a meter base.

EXPLANATION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTIVE CODE

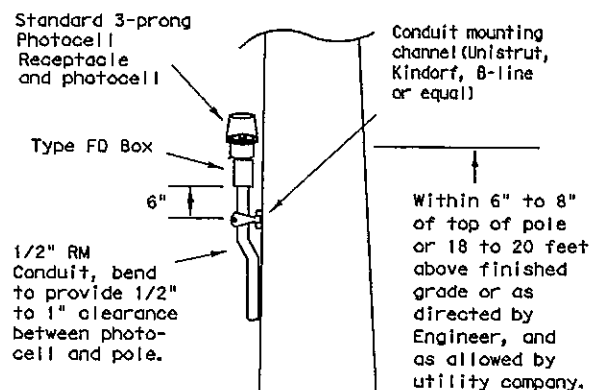


Example: ELEC SERV TY A(240/480)100(NS)SS(E)GC(O)



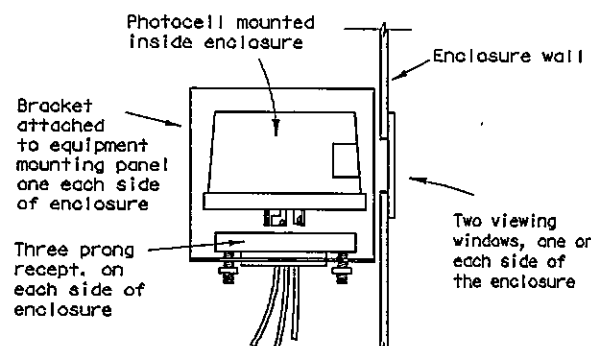
SCHEMATIC TYPE T
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE

Install photocell and lighting contactor when shown on Electrical Service Data.



TOP MOUNTED PHOTOCELL

Conduit support spacing 3 feet from enclosure; 5 feet max.



ENCLOSURE MOUNTED PHOTOCELL

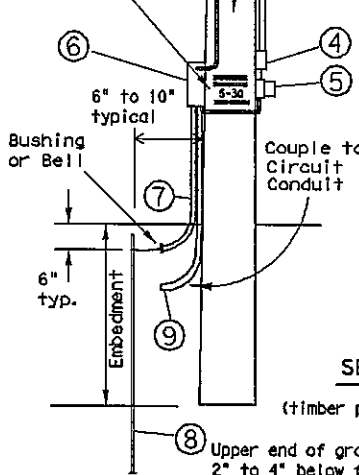
For photocell specifications see ED(5), XIII.

Cut top of pole to enhance run off when required by serving utility

Point of attachment to be below weatherhead

Provide FD i-box, and 1/2" to 1" clearance from pole to photocell

Pole brand must be 5 feet or less above grade.



LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

(If applicable)

- Liquidtight flexible metal conduit, may be used when meter and service enclosure are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. Size shall be same as service entrance conduit.
- LFMC shall not exceed 3 ft. and shall be securely supported within one ft. of each end. No strap required for LFMC shorter than 12"
- Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting.
- A neutral conductor must be installed within the LFMC.
- Bend in liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall not exceed 180 degrees.
- A pull test is required on all installed conductors, at least six inches of free conductor movement shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE TP (O)

(timber pole, overhead service, typical arrangement)

TIMBER POLE NOTES

1. Conduit and electrical conductors attached to the electrical service pole and underground within 12 inches of service pole shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to the service pole.
2. Pole top mounted photocell, install on north side of pole or in service enclosure as required. See Electrical Service Data.
3. Attach meter and service equipment with stainless steel or galvanized channel (Unistrut, Kindorf, or equal). Gain pole as required to provide flat surfaces for each strut. Paint ends of galvanized channel with zinc rich paint. Gain depth 5/8" max. Gain height 1 7/8" max. Strut to be 1" max. deep, and 1 5/8" wide max. Secure each strut section to timber pole with two galvanized or SS lag bolts, 1/4" diameter min. by 1 1/2" length min. Place flat cut galvanized or SS washer on each lag bolt. Gain pole in a neat and workmanlike manner.
4. Embedment depth shall be as required in Item 627 Treated Timber Poles.
5. Poles trimmed for excess length shall be trimmed from the top end only.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
SERVICE SCHEMATICS AND
SUPPORT-TYPE TP (OVERHEAD)

ED(4)-03

REVISIONS		DATE	BY	CHKD	APPD
12-00					
3-03					

QTY	UNIT	QTY	UNIT

SHEET NO.	SHEET

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

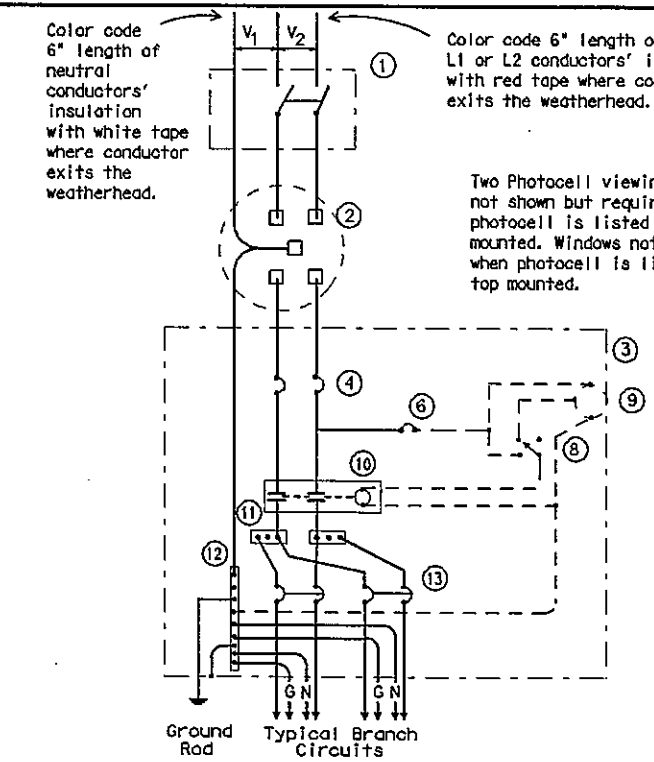
DRAWING

SERVICE ENCLOSURE NOTES

- VIII. Service Assembly Enclosures. All service assemblies and enclosures shall be UL Listed for the intended purpose.
- A. Shop built or shop assembled service assemblies (all types except Type T and Type D without lighting contactor or enclosure mounted photo cell) and all auxiliary equipment enclosures mounted with service equipment and paid for as part of Item 628, "Electrical Services", shall be built or assembled by a UL Listed Industrial Control Panel shop and shall have a unique serial numbered UL Label with the words "LISTED ENCLOSED INDUSTRIAL CONTROL PANEL". The same or an additional label shall have the name, location, and phone number of the shop, the UL file number of the shop, the shop order or drawing number, date of manufacture or assembly, and the line voltage. The service assembly enclosure shall also be labeled "SUITABLE ONLY FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT".
- B. Conduit entries into the top of enclosures shall have threaded hub. Conduit entries through the equipment mounting back plate will not be allowed.
- C. All service enclosure front doors shall be permanently labeled "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE". Label shall be a self sticking type, intended for outdoor installation. Lettering style, layout and colors of red, black and white shall be as required by OSHA. Label letters shall be 1 to 1 1/2 inches high or as high as the enclosure door width will permit for smaller services. Separate or auxiliary lighting enclosures need not be OSHA labeled when mounted in the same viewing plane as the service enclosure front door. Where only one type of load is served by the service, the service door shall be marked using dual-colored plastic labels or self adhesive vinyl weather resistant labels, minimum of 1 inch high; applied in a neat and workmanlike manner. On the label will be the service number shown on the plans as well as identifying the load served specifically (i.e. lighting, landscaping, signals, traffic management or other wording as directed by the Engineer). Safety switches need not be OSHA labeled unless specifically required by the serving utility.
- D. Type GS enclosures will only be allowed for service Types D and T without an enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor and the Type C panelboard. This spec will allow an "off the shelf" product meeting these specifications to be used. Type GS enclosures shall be made from pre-galvanized steel sheeting, hot dipped galvanized steel, or powder coat painted steel unless shown differently on the plans. Steel enclosures shall be painted inside and outside; galvanized enclosures may be painted. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, painted enclosures shall be gray, beige, white or light green. Panelboard/loadcenter enclosures shall meet UL type 3R requirements, shall have a dead front trim, and an outer padlockable door preventing unauthorized persons from operating contained equipment. Galvanized steel is no longer allowed for Types A, C, or custom-built D or T enclosures. If GS is shown in the descriptive code for any of these, an AL shall be provided.
- E. Type AL enclosures for service Types A and C shall meet UL type 3R requirements and shall also meet additional requirements of this paragraph. The enclosure shall have both a main disconnect remote operator handle and a door latch handle. Die-cast handles are not acceptable. The main disconnect remote operator shall be flange-mounted, shall interlock the door when in the "on" position, and shall be padlockable in both the "on" or "off" positions. Door latch shall latch at two or more points, operate by a handle separate from disconnect switch and be capable of being locked. Door closure clamps will not be allowed. Lock must be keyed to Master #2195. All the enclosures shall have either a continuous stainless steel piano hinge with stainless steel pin or enclosures less than 30 inches may have two heavy duty hinges, those over 30 inches must have three. Heavy duty two and three point hinges shall have a 0.185 inch minimum diameter electro-zinc plated steel pin or a stainless steel pin. Two point hinged doors shall be rated for 55 lbs of loading. Three point hinged doors shall be rated for 70 lbs of loading. The door shall have an attached data pocket constructed of either thermoplastic or metal. Pocket shall be 12" x 12", unless that size will not fit in enclosure. The pocket shall then be as large as possible, as approved by the Engineer, and mechanically attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts, or stainless steel or aluminum rivets. Enclosure shall include an equipment mounting panel installed inside the enclosure on collar studs or tapped bosses, and constructed of a minimum 12 gauge galvanized steel. Equipment mounting panels shall not be painted. Enclosure shall have factory installed external mounting feet. Enclosure door shall be capable of opening at least 130 degrees, with arm or other approved means to hold the door open. Only the enclosure exterior will be primed and painted. Paint color shall be beige or gray and shall be powder coat paint as shown below. Condensation drainage shall be provided in the bottom of the enclosure before leaving the factory. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to an individual service. The approved drawing shall be laminated and placed in the document packet of the service at the time of shipment to the job site. All applicable wiring diagrams and plan sheet layouts for all equipment and branch breaker circuits supplied by that service shall also be laminated and placed in the document packet prior to shipping. Type AL enclosures for Type D and T services with enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor shall have the loadcenter interior mounted in an enclosure with properly adapted dead front trim. Types D and T shall not have a loadcenter exterior "can" mounted inside another enclosure meeting these specifications. (Do not put one enclosure inside another enclosure). Types D and T with enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor shall meet the additional requirements of this paragraph except that remote-operating handle will not be provided.
- F. Type SS enclosures for Type A and C shall meet all the requirements above for their respective type AL. Type SS enclosures for D and T shall meet all the requirements above for their respective type AL. Stainless Steel shall not be painted.
- G. PS enclosure shall be as detailed and specified an ED(8). Galvanized steel will not be allowed for any pedestal service. If GS is shown in the descriptive code an AL will be provided.
- IX. Powder Coat Paint. Powder coating shall be either a polyester thermosetting resin, a zinc rich primer with a TGIC (triisobutylidene isocyanurate) powder overcoating, or a zinc-rich epoxy powder, applied by either electrostatic spray or fluidized bed immersion, high temperature oven cured, high density, low gloss, 4 mil thick (minimum), coating. Adhesion shall meet the 5A or 5B classifications of ASTM D3359. Finish shall be uniform in appearance and free of scratches.
- X. Main Disconnect. Main disconnect device shall be a circuit breaker, as specified in the Electrical Service Data, shall be two or three pole, and rated for the voltage and amperage specified. Circuit breaker shall be an UL Listed thermal-magnetic circuit breaker controlled by flange-mounted remote operator in the service assembly enclosure when required. Circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting rating of 10,000 Amps. When the utility company provides a transformer larger than 50 KVA, Contractor shall verify that the available fault current is less than the circuit breaker amp interrupting capacity (AIC) rating and shall provide documentation from the Utility to the Engineer. Documentation shall be submitted at the same time as other electrical submittals. Circuit breaker shall be UL Listed to UL489. No backfed breakers will be allowed for use as a main disconnect.
- XI. Control Circuit. Control circuit protection shall be 15 amp circuit breaker.
- XII. Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch). Control station shall be a maintained-contact, three position selector switch in an UL type enclosure. Switch shall be rated 600 volts and shall be fitted with "Hand-Off-Auto" legend.
- XIII. Photo Electric Control. Photo electric control shall consist of a photocell, internal lightning arrester, and relay or bimetallic switch mounted inside a weatherproof enclosure with standard 3-prong twist lock photocell plug and receptacle. The enclosure shall be made of polyacrylic with clear acrylic window. Enclosure chassis shall be molded thermosetting plastic. The photocell shall have a polyethylene gasket, and shall have a hermetically sealed cadmium sulfide cell. The arrester shall have an enclosed type expulsion arrester rated 2.0 kV sparkover with 5,000 amps follow-through. Relay or switch shall be time delay type with normally closed contacts. Photo electric control shall be rated a minimum of 1800 VA, voltage as required. Enclosure mounted photocells shall be the same as above except that the photocell shall be mounted inside the enclosure. The enclosure shall have two acrylic paneled windows, or other material approved by the Engineer, one on each side of the enclosure. Each window shall be rectangular approximately one inch by two inches, round 2 inch diameter, or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Bracket and photocell's receptacle will be mounted inside enclosure next to each window. Except for window slide, 2" of clearance is required on all sides of photocell for ease of replacement. The photocell's receptacle is held in place by two mounting screws on bracket and located next to each window of the enclosure. The 3-prong twist lock photocell shall be mounted in a position to receive light from the window closest to the photocell. The photocell shall be mounted in a position to receive light from one window. Top of pole mounted photocells shall be mounted as shown on ED(4). The Contractor shall be responsible for proper operation of the photo-electric control. The Contractor shall move and/or adjust or shield the photocell from stray or ambient nighttime light or shall make any other adjustments required for proper operation. The photocell shall face North when practicable. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the photocell shall turn on the illumination system at 1.0 +/- 0.5 footcandle and turn off the illumination system at two footcandles higher than turn on.
- XIV. Lighting Contactor. Lighting contactor shall be a UL Listed NEMA rated lighting contactor, two-pole or multipole as required, electrically held type designed to control high pressure sodium lighting loads, with silver alloy double break contacts rated at 240 volts, 480 volts or 600 volts as required. Lighting contactor shall not be the DIN rail mounted type.
- XV. Power Distribution Terminal Blocks. Power distribution terminal blocks shall be rated for 600 volts and shall be used for line side connections to branch circuit breakers where more than one circuit breaker is required. Lugs on blocks shall be properly sized for conductors being used. Only one conductor shall be placed under each lug.
- XVI. Neutral/Ground Bus. Neutral/ground bus shall be a factory made bus permanently bonded to the enclosure with properly sized lugs for grounding and neutral conductors.

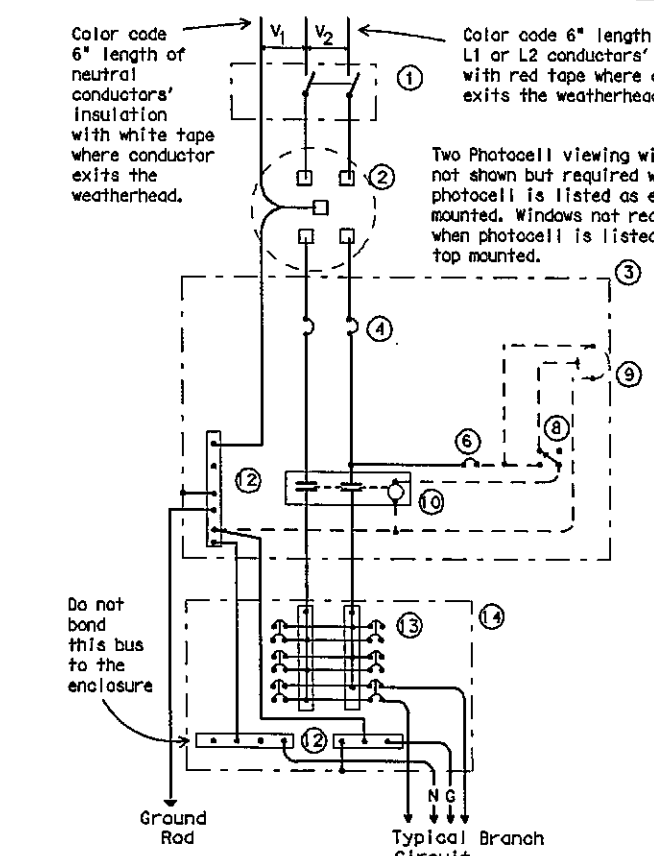
SCHEMATIC LEGEND

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 - Safety Switch (when required) | 12 - Neutral/Ground Bus |
| 2 - Meter (when required) | 13 - Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data) |
| 3 - Service Assembly Enclosure | 14 - Circuit Breaker Panelboard (See Electrical Service Data) |
| 4 - Main Disconnect Breaker (See Electrical Service Data) | (If Type C is shown as AL or SS on descriptive code, this is the service assembly enclosure only. Panelboard enclosure is GS unless otherwise noted.) |
| 5 - Onit | 15 - Load Center |
| 6 - Circuit Breaker, 15Amp | |
| 7 - Auxiliary Enclosure | |
| 8 - Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch) | — — — Power Wiring |
| 9 - Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown) | — — — Control Wiring |
| 10 - Lighting Contactor | — N — Neutral Conductor (when required) serve 120 v. loads only |
| 11 - Power Distribution Terminal Blocks | — G — Equipment grounding conductor-always required |



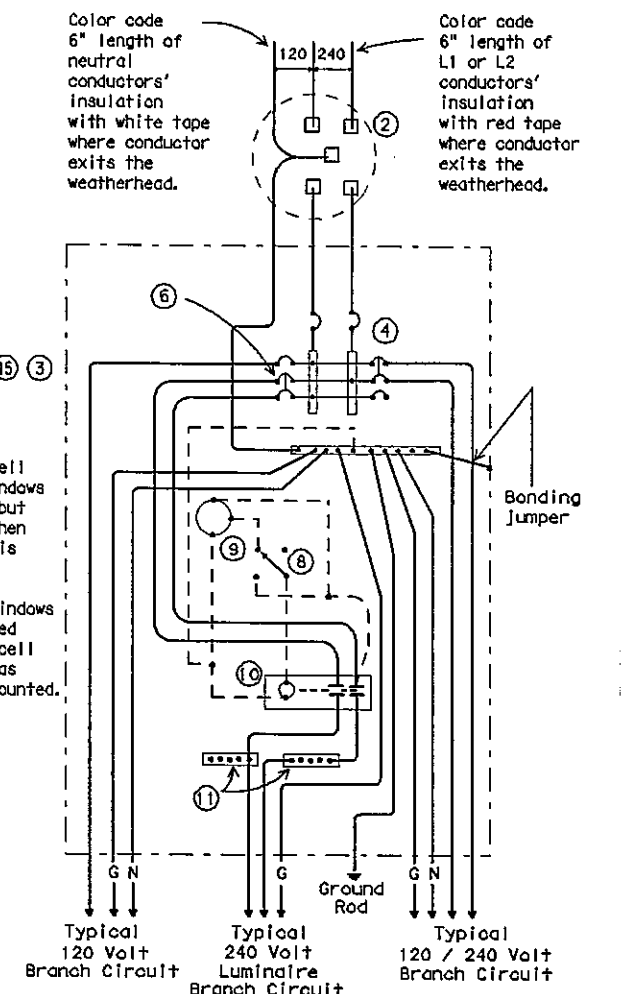
SCHEMATIC TYPE A
THREE WIRE

Maximum feeder circuit size (High Mast Poles):
100 amps for two pole 480V, 125 amps for one
or two pole 120V or 240V. Maximum branch
circuit size: 50 amps.



SCHEMATIC TYPE C
THREE WIRE

Maximum feeder circuit size (High Mast Poles):
100 amps for two pole 480V, 125 amps for one
or two pole 120V or 240V. Maximum branch
circuit size: 50 amps.



SCHEMATIC TYPE D
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE

Install photocell and lighting
contactor when shown on Electrical
Service Data. See Type D service
notes.

TYPE D SERVICE NOTES

Photocell and lighting contactor shall be located either in the same UL type 3R enclosure with load center or, if approved by Engineer, in separate enclosure. There shall be a window on each side of enclosure to allow operation of photocell. Both photocell contactor and breaker area shall have dead front trim. Enclosure, except for RT and PS supports, shall not exceed 36 inches in height or 16 inches in width unless approved by the Engineer. Ty D load center with lighting controls or Ty D separate lighting control enclosure shall have power distribution blocks for a minimum of 4, #8 conductors per phase.

**ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
SERVICE ENCLOSURE
& NOTES**

ED (5) -03

© TXDOT April 1998		TXDOT	TXDOT	TXDOT	TXDOT
REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE	BY	CHKD	APPD
12-00	REVISIONS				
3-03					

LIST	QUANTITY	SHEET NO.

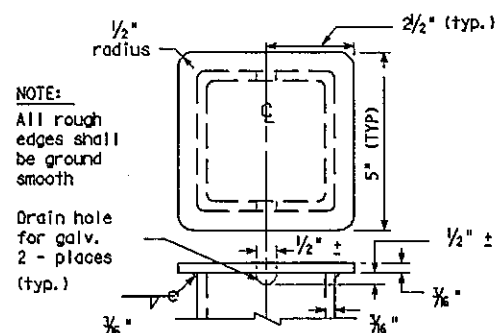
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75781 903-798-3649

PROJECT: STEP 21-47
DATE: APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: JLD
CHECKED BY: JLD
APPROVED BY: JLD

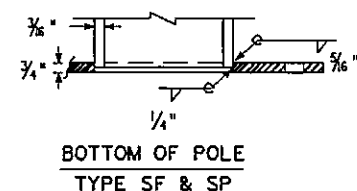
ELECTRICAL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

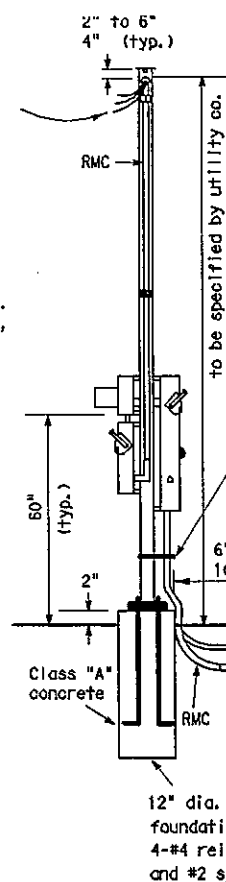


TOP OF POLE
TYPE SF & SP

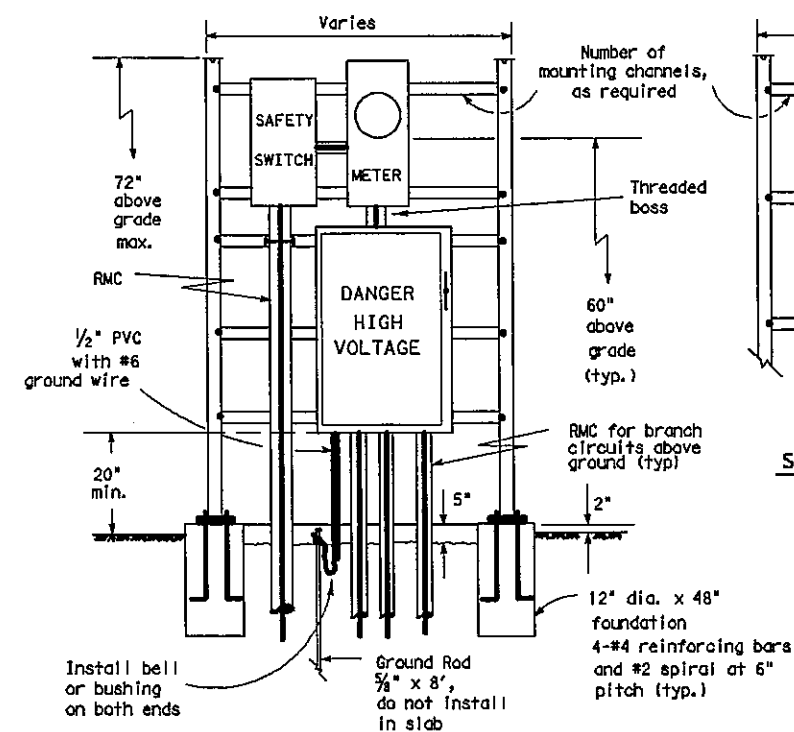


BOTTOM OF POLE
TYPE SF & SP

Color code 6" of grounded neutral conductors insulation with white tape where conductor exits the weatherhead. Color code 6" of L1 or L-2 Hot-ungrounded conductors insulation with red tape where conductor exits the weatherhead. Conductor free length, 12" min., 18" max.

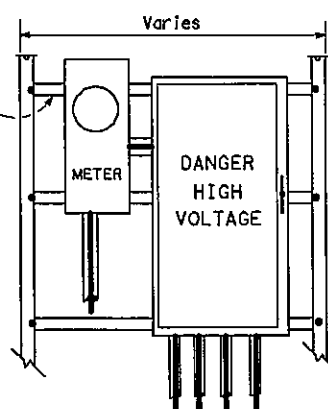


SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPE SP (U)
UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH



SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF (U)
UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH
(Typical Arrangement)

SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPE SP (O)
OVERHEAD SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH

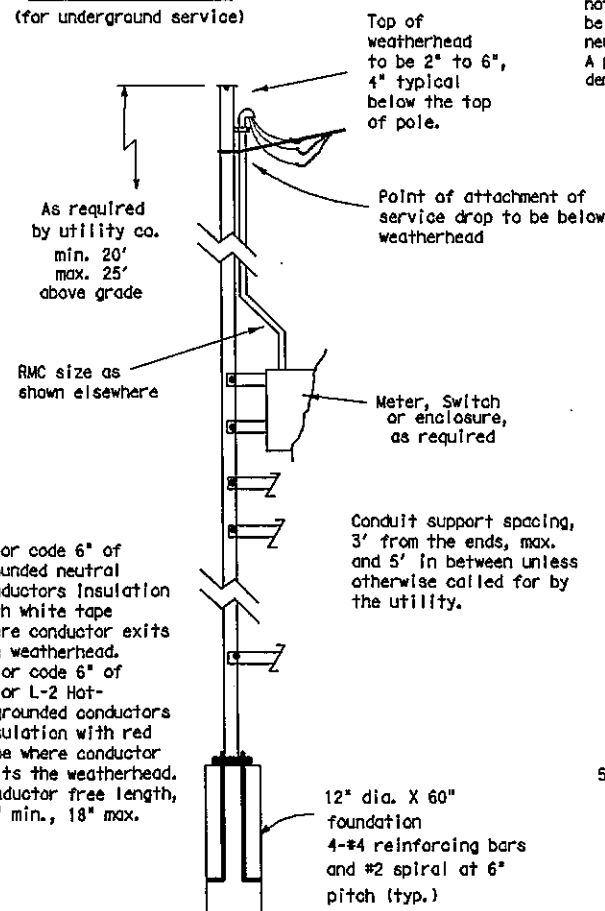


SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF (U)
UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITHOUT SAFETY SWITCH

Color code 6" of grounded neutral conductors insulation with white tape where conductor exits the weatherhead. Color code 6" of L1 or L-2 Hot-ungrounded conductors insulation with red tape where conductor exits the weatherhead. Conductor free length, 12" min., 18" max.

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF (O)
OVERHEAD SERVICE

UNDERGROUND RISER
AT UTILITY POLE
(for underground service)



Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, terminate bonding jumpers (min. #6 AWG. Copper) to grounding bus. Grounding bushing not required when conduit end is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or a threaded type of boss such as a meter hub.

Channel bracket or other arrangement approved by the Engineer. (Kindorf, Unistrut, B-line or equal.)

Stand off type conduit support hardware shown. Provide when required by the utility.

RMC unless otherwise called for by the utility.

Conduit support spacing, 3' from the ends, max. and 5' in between unless otherwise called for by the utility.

Top of weatherhead to be 2" to 6", 4" typical below the top of pole.

As required by utility co. min. 20' max. 25' above grade

RMC size as shown elsewhere

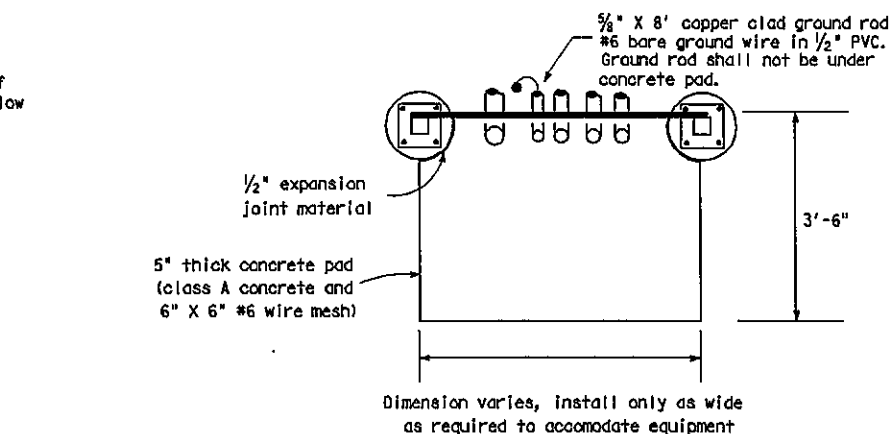
Meter, Switch or enclosure, as required

Conduit support spacing, 3' from the ends, max. and 5' in between unless otherwise called for by the utility.

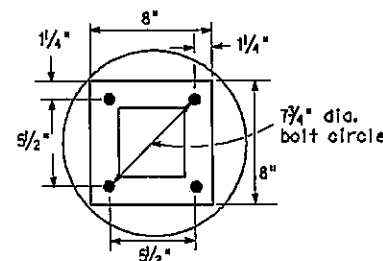
12" dia. X 60" foundation 4-#4 reinforcing bars and #2 spiral at 6" pitch (typ.)

NOTES:

1. Support Type SP and SF: Fabricated from 4" x 4" x 3/16" square structural tubing, ASTM A500 Grade A or G or equal. Base plate shall be 3/4" plate, ASTM A36 or equal. All equipment and conduit shall be mounted on galvanized channel strut, 1 1/2" x 1 5/8" x 12 gauge galvanized steel channel (Unistrut, Kindorf, B-line or equal) clamped with channel hardware, bolted or welded to vertical member as approved by the Engineer.
2. Paint field out ends of all channels with zinc-rich paint.
3. All Steel Poles (SP and SF) shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Poles for overhead service shall be fitted with eyebolt or similar fitting, as approved by the utility company, for attachment of service drop to the pole.
4. All conduit and conductors attached to the electrical service and within 12 inches of the electrical service will not be paid for directly, but shall be subsidiary to the electrical service. All conduit and conductors from the utility company pole to the point 12 inches from the electrical service, including conduit and conductors required for the utility pole riser when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.
5. All mounting hardware and installation details of services shall be in accordance with utility company specifications.
6. Anchor bolts for underground service supports shall be 3/4" x 18" x 4" (dia. x length x hook length). Anchor bolts for overhead services shall be 3/4" x 56" x 4". Anchor bolts shall be provided with leveling nuts.
7. Conduit for grounding electrode conductor (ground rod wire) shall be 1/2" PVC. All other conduit on electrical services shall be rigid metal conduit. Service entrance conduit size shall be as shown elsewhere. Conduit for branch circuit entry to enclosure shall be the same size as that shown on the layout sheets for branch circuit conduit. Rigid metal conduit shall extend to the rigid metal elbow and then be coupled to the type conduit shown on the layout for that particular branch circuit. RMC shall have grounding bushings in enclosures.
8. If pole is painted, each separate painted piece shall have a bonding jumper attached to a tapped hole.
9. Sheet metal screws are not allowed for bonding. Provide 1/4-20 machine screws. Remove all non-conductive material at contact points. Terminate bonding jumper using listed device. Bonding jumper min. #6 AWG Copper. Make up all threaded bonding connections wrench tight.
10. Conduits entering enclosure from underground shall be sealed at both ends. Silicone sealant will not be allowed.
11. Ground rod clamp to be UL listed for direct burial.
12. Service entrance conductors shall exit separately bunched non-metallic openings in weatherhead.
13. Free conductor at weatherhead to be 12 in. min., 18 in. max., or as required by utility. Color code grounded-neutral conductor with white tape covering 6 in. of conductor. Color code L1 or L2 Hot un-grounded conductor with red tape covering 6 in. of conductor. Service drop and service entrance conductors must not contact metal pole in such a manner as to result in abrasion of insulated conductors.
14. Conduit support spacing to be max. 3 ft. from ends, and max. 5 ft. in between.
15. Shop drawings are not required for service support structure unless specifically stated elsewhere or as directed by the Engineer.
16. Service enclosure to be labeled as specified on ED(5) VIII C.
17. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) may be used between the meter and service enclosure when they are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. LFMC shall be the same size as service entrance conduit. LFMC shall not exceed 3 ft. and shall be securely supported within one foot of each end. LFMC shorter than 12" need not be strapped. Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting. A neutral conductor must be installed within the LFMC. Bend in LFMC shall not exceed 180 degrees. A pull test is required on all installed conductors, at least six inches of free conductor movement shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



SERVICE SUPPORT TY SF (O) & SF (U)
TOP VIEW



BASE PLATE DETAIL
TYPE SF & SP

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

ELECTRICAL DETAILS- SERVICE SUPPORT TYPES SF & SP

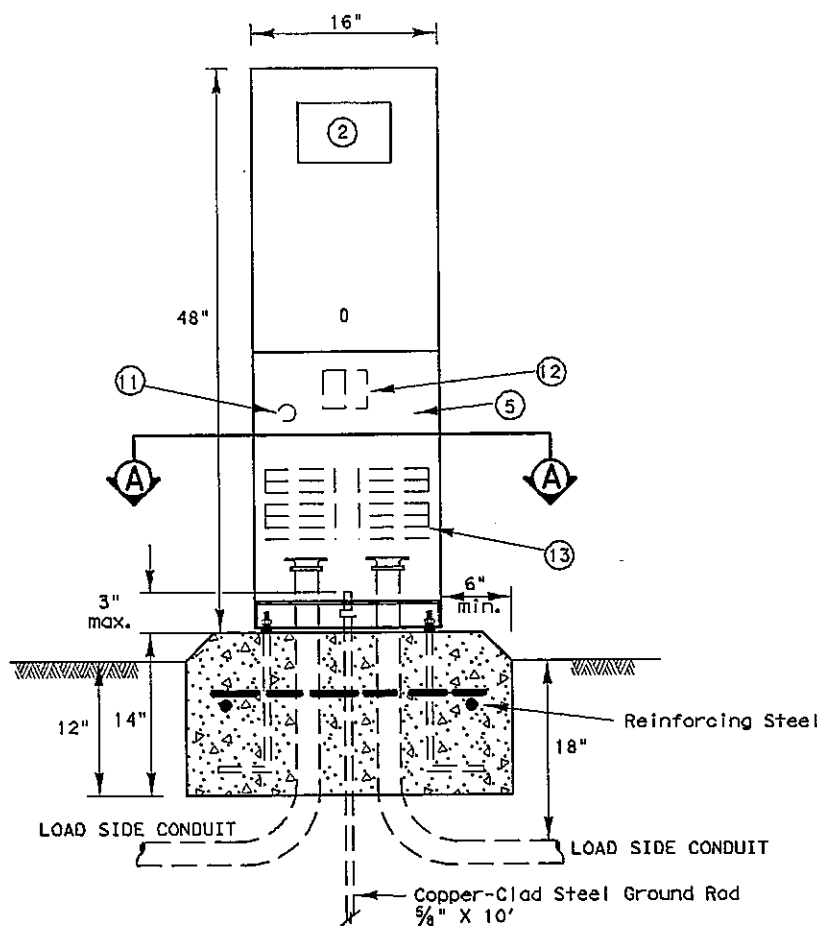
ED(6) -03

5/03 Revision

Revised notes.

DATE	REVISION	BY	CHKD	DATE
4-98	12-00	3-03	5-03	

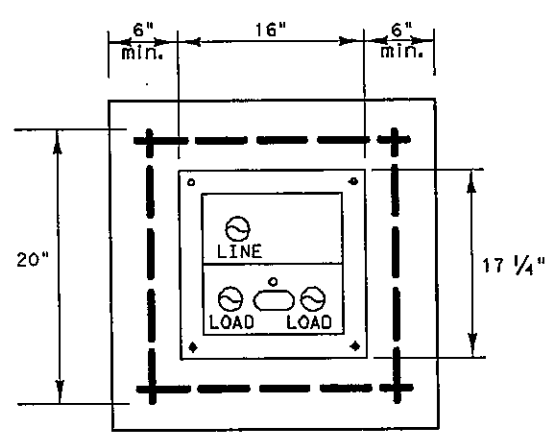
Kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the use, reproduction, or modification of this standard or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



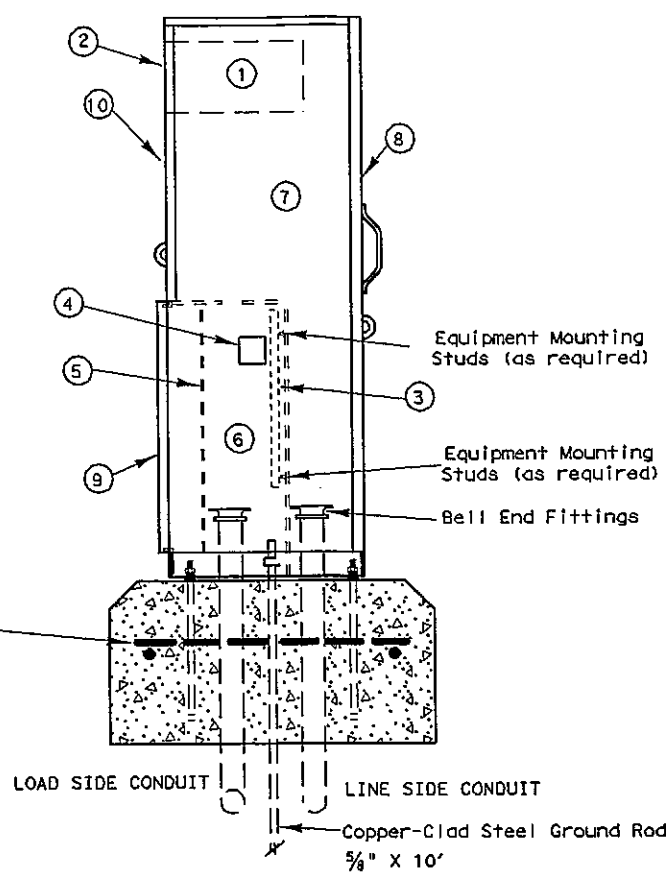
Note: Ells in foundation are rigid metal, size called for on the plans. Extension conduits from these ells may be PVC, provided ends of rigid metal conduits are more than 2 in. below top of concrete foundation. Where extension conduits are metal, grounding bushing must be installed and a bonding jumper properly terminated.

FRONT VIEW

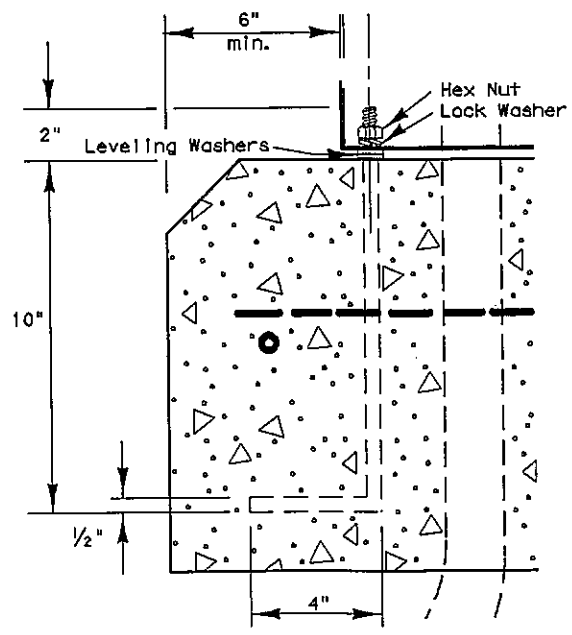
Ty C shown, Ty A similar except that Ty A shall have individual circuit breakers mounted on a equipment mounting panel. CB Handles shall protrude through hinged deadfront trim.



SECTION A-A



SIDE VIEW



ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES

1. The pedestal service shall be UL type 3R, and shall be constructed of a minimum of 12 gauge stainless steel or aluminum as required by descriptive code. Stainless steel shall not be painted. For aluminum, the finish shall be an electrostatic applied polyurethane baked on powder, light green in color, or color as shown elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The front of the interior dead front trim shall be permanently labeled, "Danger High Voltage" with OSHA style label. The exterior of the pedestal service door shall be permanently labeled with a placard as to its use (i.e. Roadway Lighting, Traffic Signals, etc.). Placard shall be neat and professional in appearance. Lettering shall be 1" minimum height.
2. Utility Access Door shall have stainless steel piano hinge and provisions for padlocking.
3. Pedestal door shall have stainless steel piano hinge and stainless steel latch with provisions for padlocking.
4. Meter Access shall be hinged and capable of padlocking.
5. All mounting hardware and installation details of services shall be in accordance with utility company specifications. The Contractor is responsible for contacting the local utility company and obtaining their approval of pedestal details prior to making submittal to the Department and prior to constructing the electrical pedestal service. Any changes required by the utility company shall be noted on the submittals.
6. Meter Socket shall be a minimum of 100 amp rating and shall comply with the local utility requirements.
7. Photoelectric Control shall meet the requirements as shown on ED(5). Shield to control stray light is allowable. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper operation of the photo-electric control. The Contractor shall move and/or adjust or shield the photocell from stray or ambient nighttime light or shall make any other adjustments required for proper operation. The photocell shall face North when practicable. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the photocell shall turn on the illumination system at 1.0 +/- 0.5 foot-candle and turn off the illumination system at two footcandles higher than turn on.
8. The Control Station (H-O-A Switch) shall be as shown on ED(5) except that H-O-A Switch operating handle shall protrude through hinged deadfront trim and NEMA 1 enclosure will not be required.
9. Concrete for pedestal service foundation shall be class A or C and shall be in accordance with Item 420, "CONCRETE STRUCTURES", except that concrete will not be paid for directly but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 628, "ELECTRICAL SERVICES".
10. Reinforcing steel shall be #4 rebar in accordance with Item 440, "REINFORCING STEEL".
11. Anchor bolts shall be A36MS5 in accordance with Item 449, "ANCHOR BOLTS". Anchor bolts shall be 1/2 inch x 12 inches x 4 inches (dia. x length x hook length).
12. All conduit and conductors attached to the pedestal service and within 12 inches of the pedestal service will not be paid for directly, but shall be subsidiary to the pedestal service. All service conduit and conductors from the utility company transformer to a point 12 inches from the pedestal service shall be paid for separately. Service conduit shall be the size and type as shown in the Electrical Service Data.
13. Dimensions may vary to accommodate required equipment, utility company requirements, or manufacturer's standard equipment dimensions. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, six (6) copies of brochures and/or drawings of the pedestal service to be supplied, including actual dimensions, and a paint color sample.
14. A separate enclosure as shown on ED(4) or ED(5) for photocell shall not be used for pedestal services. Photocell shall be installed as shown here.
15. The pedestal door shall have a mechanically attached data pocket on the inside. Pocket shall be either metal or thermoplastic and shall measure at least 12 inches by 12 inches. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to an individual service. The approved drawing shall be laminated and placed in the document pocket of the service at the time of shipment to the job site. All applicable wiring diagrams and plan sheet layouts for all equipment and branch breaker circuits supplied by that service shall also be laminated and placed in the document pocket prior to shipping.
16. Ground rod clamp to be UL listed for direct burial. All non-conductive coating to be removed from ground rod at clamp location. Ground rod wire to be #6 AWG solid copper. Metal conduit ellis to have grounding bushing and bonding jumpers correctly installed.
17. All conduits entering enclosures from underground must be sealed. Silicone shall not be allowed.
18. All conductors shall be megged and pull tested. Traffic signal cable not to be megged after connection, as electronics will be damaged.
19. Top of concrete foundation to be finished in a neat and workman like manner. If leveling washers are used, no more than 1/4 in. height shall be used at any one corner. Maximum dip or rise in foundation is not to exceed 1/4 in per foot. When properly installed, top of service enclosure shall read level front to back and side to side within 1/4 in. Rocking or movement of the service enclosure shall be repaired by the contractor at no cost to the state.
20. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall not be allowed on PS type services.

LEGEND

1. METER SOCKET, (when required)
2. METER SOCKET WINDOW, (when required)
3. EQUIPMENT MOUNTING PANEL
4. PHOTO ELECTRIC CONTROL WINDOW, (when required)
5. HINGED DEADFRONT TRIM
6. LOAD SIDE CONDUIT AREA
7. LINE SIDE CONDUIT AREA
8. UTILITY ACCESS DOOR, with handle
9. PEDESTAL DOOR
10. HINGED METER ACCESS
11. CONTROL STATION (H-O-A Switch)
12. MAIN DISCONNECT
13. BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS

ELECTRICAL DETAILS
ELECTRICAL SERVICE SUPPORT
PEDESTAL SERVICE TYPE PS
ED(8)-03

© TxDOT April 1998		Rev. TxDOT	Rev. TxDOT	Rev. TxDOT	Rev. TxDOT
12-00	REVISIONS	DATE	SECT.	JUN	HIGHWAY
3-03					
5-03					
LIST		DATE	BY	SHEET	

PROJECT: STEP 2014

DATE: APR 22 2014

DESIGNED BY: NLD

DRAWN BY: NLD

CHECKED BY: NLD

APPROVED BY: NLD

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

800 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75501 903-798-3444

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

DISCLAIMERS



DETAIL A

Stand off type conduit support hardware shown. (Provide when required by the utility company)

Utility pole

Height, materials, and details as required by utility company

Conduit support spacing, 3 ft. from the ends, max. 5 ft. in between unless otherwise called for by the utility

UTILITY POLE CONNECTIONS

(When underground service is required by descriptive code and utility is overhead.)

- Electrical service support structures bid as type GC or OC shall be concrete poles and shall meet the following specifications.
1. Poles shall be prestressed concrete and suitable for direct embedment into the ground without special foundations.
2. Poles bid as type "GC" shall be a granite concrete mixture consisting of gray Portland cement with exposed pink granite aggregate. Poles bid as type "OC" shall be other concrete mixture as shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
3. Poles greater than 10' shall be square in cross-section, with chamfered corners, and shall have a standard taper of 0.162 inch per foot. Cross sectional dimensions shall not deviate by more than 3/8 inch. Poles 10' or less may be tapered .162"/ft or may be non-tapered. The allowable tolerance shall be plus 3 inches and -2 inches in the overall length. The width of the bottom face of the pole as it is cast may be less than the top face. All small cavities shall be cleaned, saturated with water and then filled with mortar. A small cavity is defined as one larger than 1/4 inch but smaller than 3/4 inch in diameter, and less than 3/8 inch deep. Larger non-structural cavities and spalls shall be repaired by opening side of the damaged area on a 1 to 1 slope using a mechanical grinder, cleaning thoroughly and filling with a high-strength non-shrink concrete repair material. Poles with other defects may be repaired only upon authorization of and using the method prescribed by the Engineer.
4. The end of each steel reinforcing strand in the tip and butt shall be burned back to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch. The holes left by the removal of the strand shall be thoroughly cleaned of any loose residue. The holes shall then be completely filled with non-shrink grout and smoothed evenly with tip or butt surface.
5. Prestressing strands shall have a minimum concrete cover of 1 1/4 inch.
6. A straight line joining the edge of the pole at the butt and the edge of the pole at the top shall not be distant from the surface of the pole at any point by more than 3/8 inch for each 10 feet of length.
7. The chloride content of the concrete mix, including all ingredients shall be 0.4 pounds per cubic yard, or less.
8. Concrete used in poles shall have a compressive strength at transfer of not less than 4,000 PSI, and a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 7,000 PSI.
9. Materials shall comply with the latest version of the following standards:
 - a) Portland Cement - ASTM C105
 - b) Admixtures - ASTM C494
 - c) Aggregates - ASTM C33 or C330
 - d) Reinforcing Bars - ASTM A615
 - e) Cold-Drawn Spiral Wire - ASTM A82
 - f) Prestressing Strand, 270K - ASTM A416
10. Poles greater than 10' shall have a 4 inch tip and 3/8 inch strands. Poles 10' or less shall have a 5 inch min. tip and 3/8 inch strands. Pole shall have a load capacity of greater than 1188 lbs. applied 2 ft. below tip.
11. Poles shall be capable of withstanding single point pick up from the horizontal position when lifting from a point 30% of the overall length down from the tip.
12. All poles shall be marked by imprinting on one face. Marking shall indicate manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, length and name or type of pole. Marking shall be located approximately 4 ft. above ground line.
13. Dunnage points, two-point pickup locations for handling pole in horizontal position, and one-point pickup locations for use in raising the pole to a vertical position and handling in setting operation shall be marked on the pole with durable ink or paint or cast into the pole. These marks shall be small but conspicuous.
14. Poles shall be embedded 42 inches or 10% of length plus 2 ft. into the ground whichever is greater.
15. When required by utility company for overhead services, poles longer than 10 feet shall have a #6 solid ground wire running the entire length exiting within 6 inches from the top and bottom of the pole. The Contractor shall connect the bottom to a butt wrap or butt plate grounding device.
16. All conduit and conductors attached to the service support and within 12 inches of the service support will not be paid for directly, but shall be subsidiary to the electrical service. All conduit and conductors from the utility company pole to a point 12 inches from the service support, including conduit and conductors required for the utility pole riser when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.
17. All mounting hardware and installation details of services shall be in accordance with utility company specifications.
18. All conduit on service supports shall be rigid metal conduit except the conduit for grounding electrode conductor (ground rod wire) shall be 1/2 inch PVC. Service entrance conduit size shall be as shown elsewhere. Conduit for branch circuit entry to enclosure shall be the same size as that shown on the layout sheets for branch circuit conduit. Rigid metal conduit shall extend a minimum of six inches underground and then coupled to the type conduit shown on the layout for that particular branch circuit. RMC shall have grounding bushings in enclosures.
19. Backfill shall be in accordance with Item 400 except for measurement and payment. Backfilling will not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to the various bid items.
20. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit (LFMC), may be used when meter and service enclosure are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. LFMC shall not exceed 3 ft. and shall be securely supported within one ft. of each end. Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting. A neutral conductor must be installed within the LFMC. Bend in LFMC shall not exceed 180 degrees. LFMC may not be installed on utility company owned poles. A pull test is required on all installed conductors, at least six inches of free conductor movement shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
21. Contractor may order concrete service support structures with 3/4" hole near top of pole for eye bolt type bracket. Eye bolt bracket may be installed as means of overhead service drop anchoring point by utility. Pole may also be center drilled in the field for installation of eye bolt bracket. When used, install bracket 6" to 12" below weatherhead.



Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

**ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPES GC AND OC**

ED (9) -03

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infr.
City of Texarkana

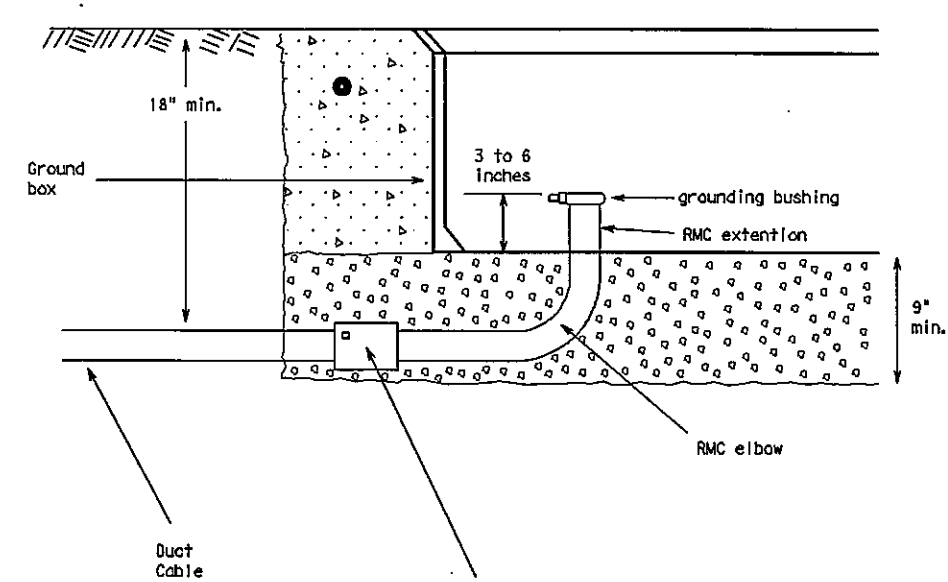
© TxDOT April 1998		1/16 TxDOT	1/16 TxDOT	1/16 TxDOT	1/16 TxDOT
12-00 3-03	REVISIONS	QUNT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
		QUNT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
		QUNT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY

Packet Pg. 199

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practices Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the consequences of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

I. DUCT CABLE

- A. Duct cable shall be placed by the open trench method at a minimum depth of 18 inches. Bends in duct cable shall be made in the manner recommended by the manufacturer; minimum bending radius shall be 20 inches for 1 1/2 inch duct and 26 inches for 2 inch duct. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing, duct cable shall be 2 inch diameter. Handling of duct cable reels and installation of duct shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Duct for duct cable is designed as a conduit system and shall be considered as such in NEC Interpretations. Conductors shall not be spliced within a duct. Duct entering a ground box or foundation shall be coupled to a RMC elbow.
- B. Duct cable shall have factory installed conductors. AWG size of electrical conductors shall be as called for in the plans or as required by the National Electrical Code. Conduit bid as High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit shall meet the requirements of duct cable except that the conduit shall be supplied without factory installed conductors. HDPE conduit may be substituted for duct cable. After HDPE conduit is installed, conductors shall be installed. AWG size of electrical conductors shall be as called for in the plans.
- C. Duct cable shall be extended through conduit casings in one continuous length without connection to the casing.
- D. After duct cable has been installed, a pull test will be made on conductors. If conductors cannot be freely pulled, Contractor shall replace or otherwise adjust installation to free up the conductors. Duct cable ends shall be sealed with foam electrical conduit sealant or with heat-shrinking material after pull test is completed.
- E. Sufficient clearance shall be left between each conduit ell so the bonding bushings may be correctly installed. Conduit cover is shown as 18 inches minimum, where run under a road, the minimum cover requirement is 24 inches.
- F. All duct splices shall be by means of UL listed fittings, threaded duct with PVC threaded connector or UL listed tiewrap fitting or central Fusematic electrically heated fusing conduit coupling installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved by the Engineer. Glue on connectors, water pipe fittings and heat shrink tubing splices will not be allowed.

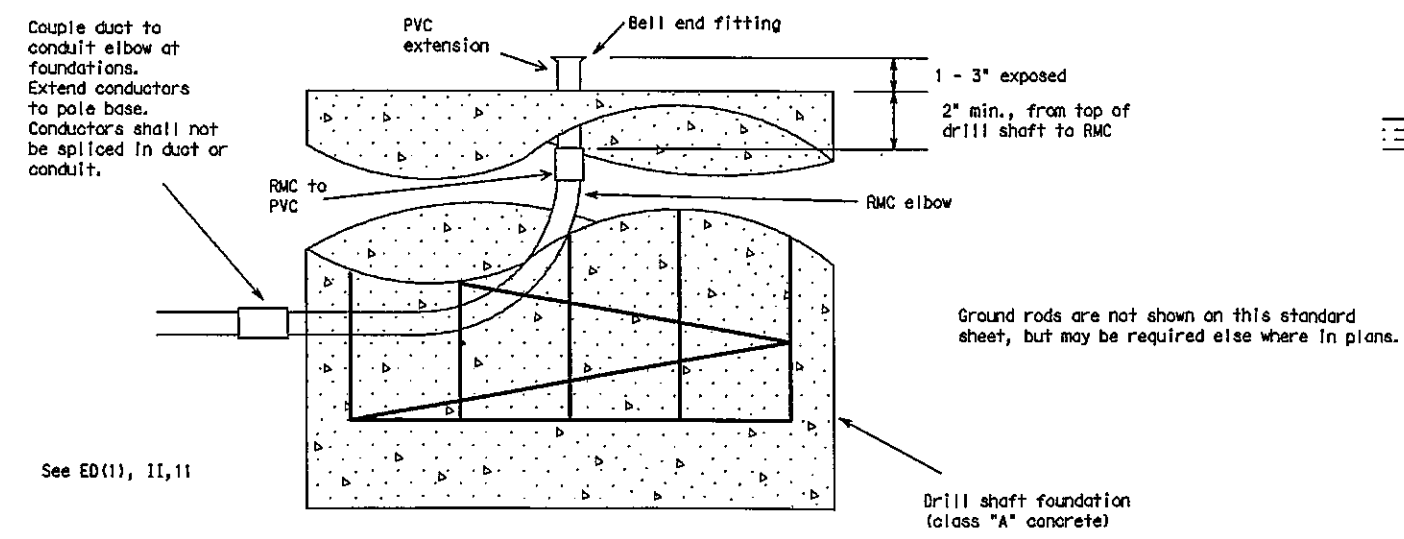


When the upper end of an RMC Ell does not enter the ground box, it may be extended with a Sch-40 PVC conduit nipple and bell end, provided there is 18" of cover over all parts of the elbow. If not, a rigid extension and ground bushing is required.

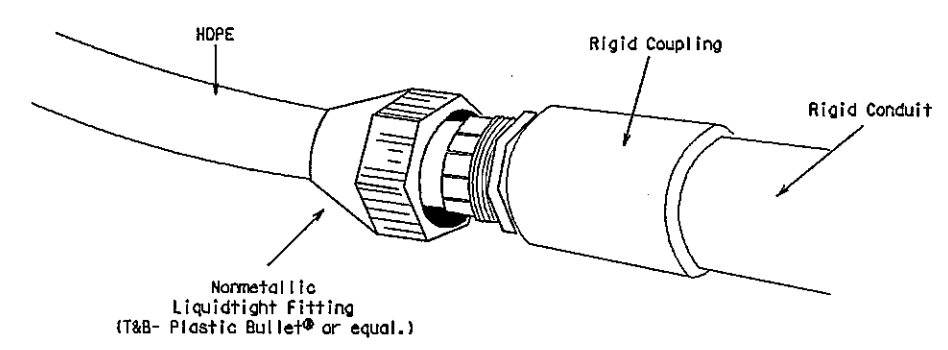
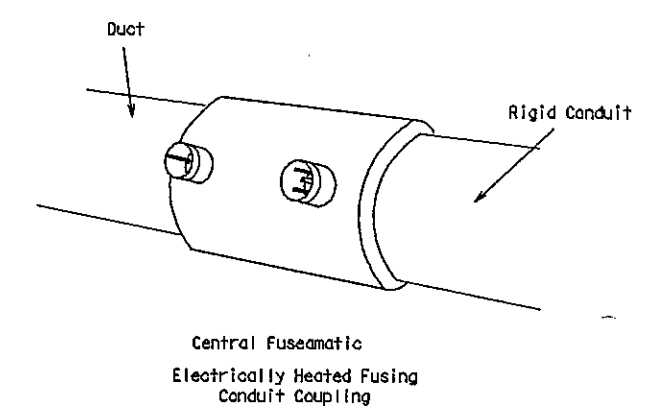
Gravel bed is to be a min. of 9 inches deep, placed under and not in the ground box. Gravel shall not encroach into the interior of the box.

Duct Cable to Conduit Adapter - Duct cable - HDPE conduit and couplings shall comply with the material specification as shown on ED(1) II Conduit A. Materials 12.

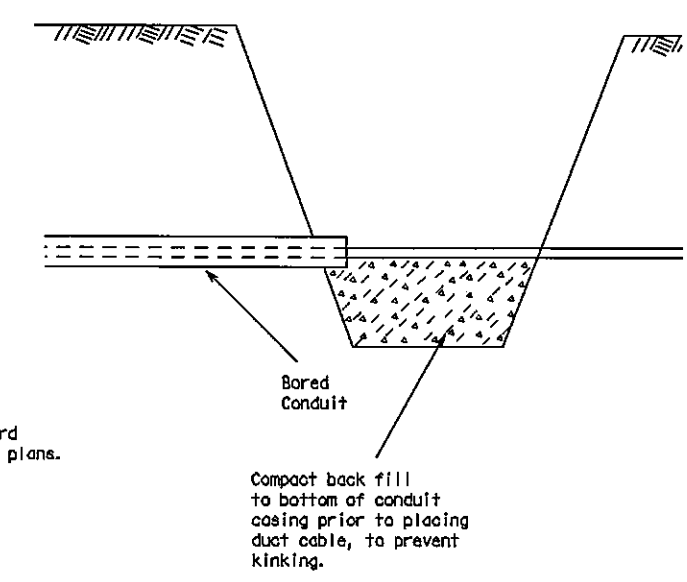
DUCT CABLE AT GROUND BOX



DUCT CABLE AT FOUNDATION



EXAMPLES OF PROPER CONNECTIONS



BORE PIT DETAIL

ELECTRICAL DETAILS- DUCT CABLE

ED(10)-03

©TxDOT April 1998

REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK
12-00	3-03	REVISIONS	CUA/T	SECT

Packet Pg. 200

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

220 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75601 903-796-3848

PROJECT: STEP 11

DATE: APR 22, 2014

DESIGNED BY: NLD

DRAWN BY: NLD

CHECKED BY: BGD

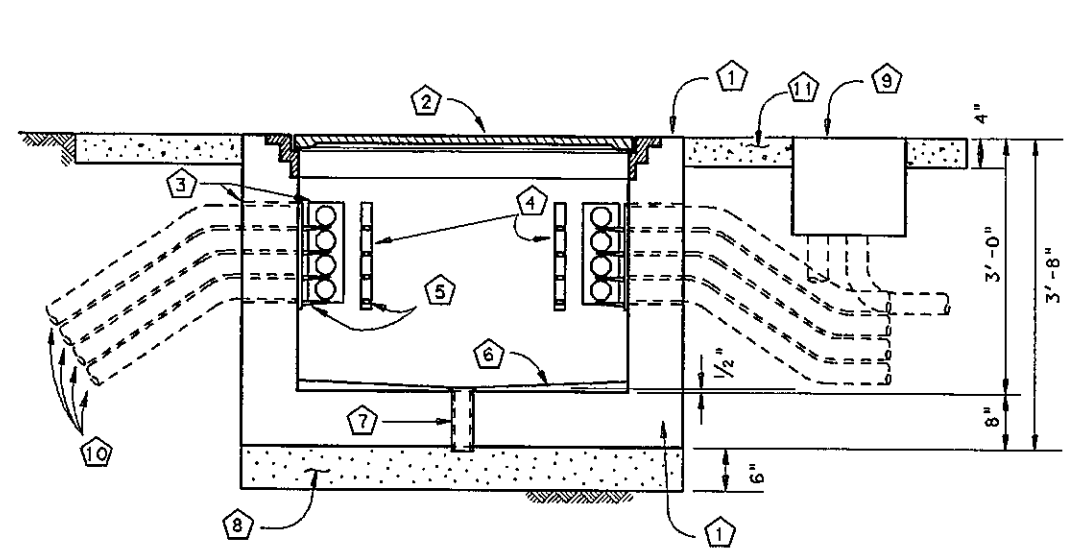
APPROVED BY: BGD

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

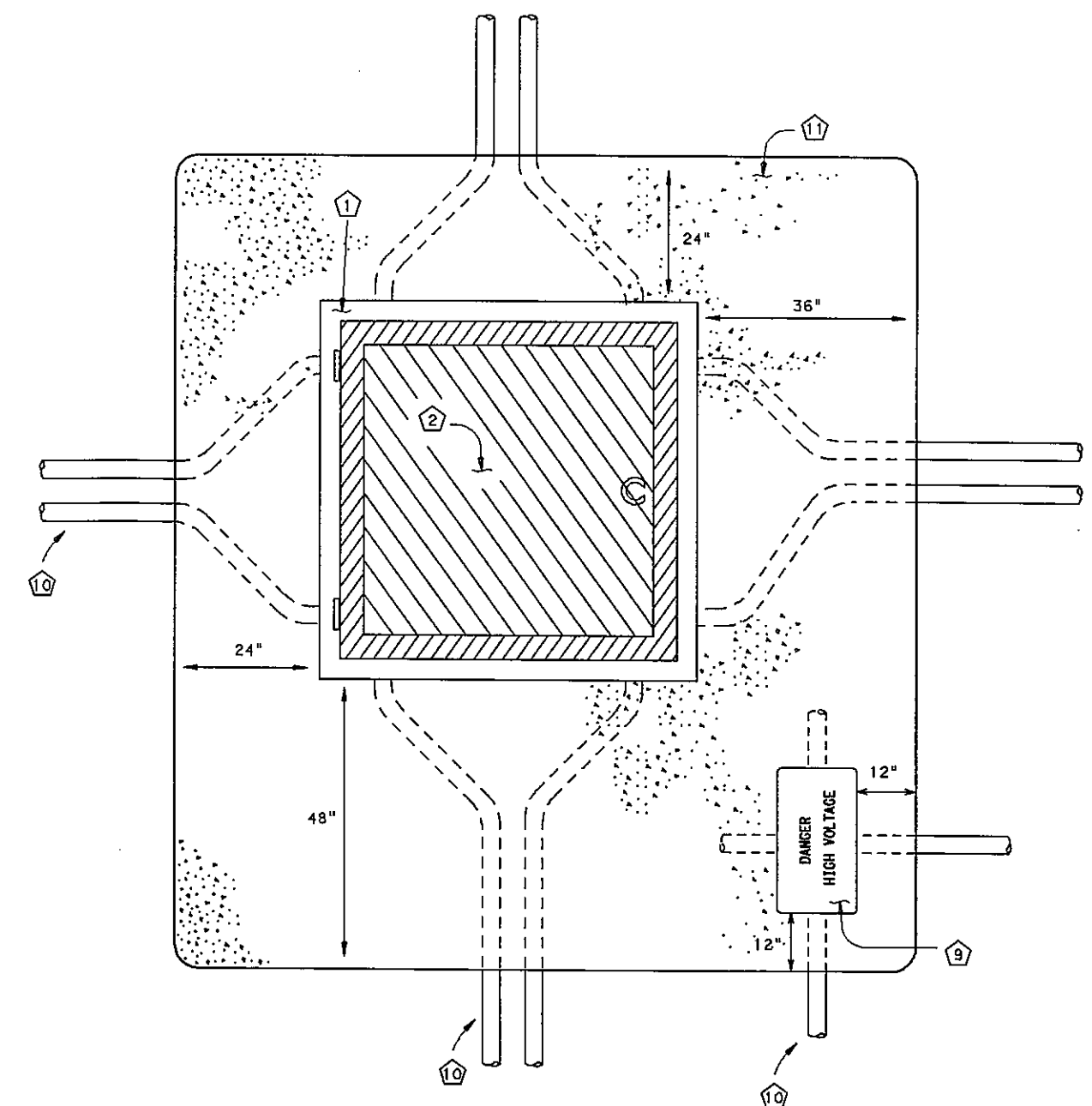
STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas



TYPICAL VERTICAL SECTION



TYPICAL PLAN VIEW

- 1 Concrete ground box Type J - shall be 48" by 48" inside dimension and shall have AASHTO HS 20 wheel loading structural design. Fabricator shall submit shop drawings sealed by a Texas Licensed Structural Engineer. Shop drawings and calculations shall be for the box and lid as a unit.
- 2 Lid and ring shall be cast from Gray Iron in accordance with AASHTO M306, and shall be suitable for HS 20 loading or better. Proof-load testing certification in accordance with AASHTO M 306 shall be submitted. Lid shall have type T hinges and type G handles, and shall have a safety device to prevent accidental closing once the lid has been opened. Lid shall be cast with "TXDOT COMMUNICATIONS" in one inch lettering on top. Lid and ring shall be supplied together, and shall have no sharp edges. Shop drawings shall be submitted. (Neenah Foundry R-6662-TH, or equal.)
- 3 18" by 9" knockout in concrete
- 4 Cable rack - Joslyn J5124, Chance C203-1124 or equivalent
- 5 Cable rack hooks - Joslyn J5131A, Chance C203-1131 or equivalent
- 6 Concrete drain invert, 1/2" pitch from center to walls
- 7 3" drain
- 8 Filter material - Grade 3 aggregate or finer. See ITEM 302
- 9 RPM ground box, as called for in layouts, for electrical power conductors and traffic signal cables. See ED(3) for ground box details
- 10 Conduits (See layouts for number, details, specifications, and sizes)
- 11 Concrete riprap apron, Bid as ITEM 432. 1 cubic yard minimum

GENERAL NOTES

- 1) Illumination, traffic signal and other conductors carrying full voltages (50 volts or greater) shall not enter the communications ground box, but shall be run into an adjacent RPM ground box, as shown in the detail.
- 2) Conductors in the Type J ground box shall be laid on the racks and secured in place with plastic ties. At no time shall any conductor be run through the center of the box. Contractor shall arrange conduit runs so cables shall enter and exit the box without violating the required bend radius or running through the center of the box.
- 3) Riprap shown is the minimum required. Riprap shall extend to protect all conduits with less than the minimum allowed ground cover.
- 4) Conduits shall not extend inside the box more than 1", including the required bell end fitting or bushing. Conduits shall be securely grounded in place with Portland cement completely filling the knockout window around the conduits.
- 5) Riprap and boxes shall be cast flat with a maximum slope of 0.25% (3" over 10').
- 6) Payment - concrete ground box Type J shall be bid as ITEM 628. RPM ground box and riprap shall be bid separately.



Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division

CONCRETE GROUND
BOX (TYPE J) FOR TRAFFIC
MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
ED(11)-03

© TXDOT July 2000		Rev. TXDOT	Rev. TXDOT	Rev. TXDOT	Rev. TXDOT
9-00	REVISIONS	DATE	BY	CHKD	APP'D
12-00					
3-03					

PROJECT: STEP 11124 : Res No. 2014 - 067 R STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements DPW 14 - 02

DATE: APR 22 2014

DESIGNED BY: NLD

DRAWN BY: NLD

CHECKED BY: BKO

APPROVED BY: BKO

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

200 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75801 903-798-3548

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

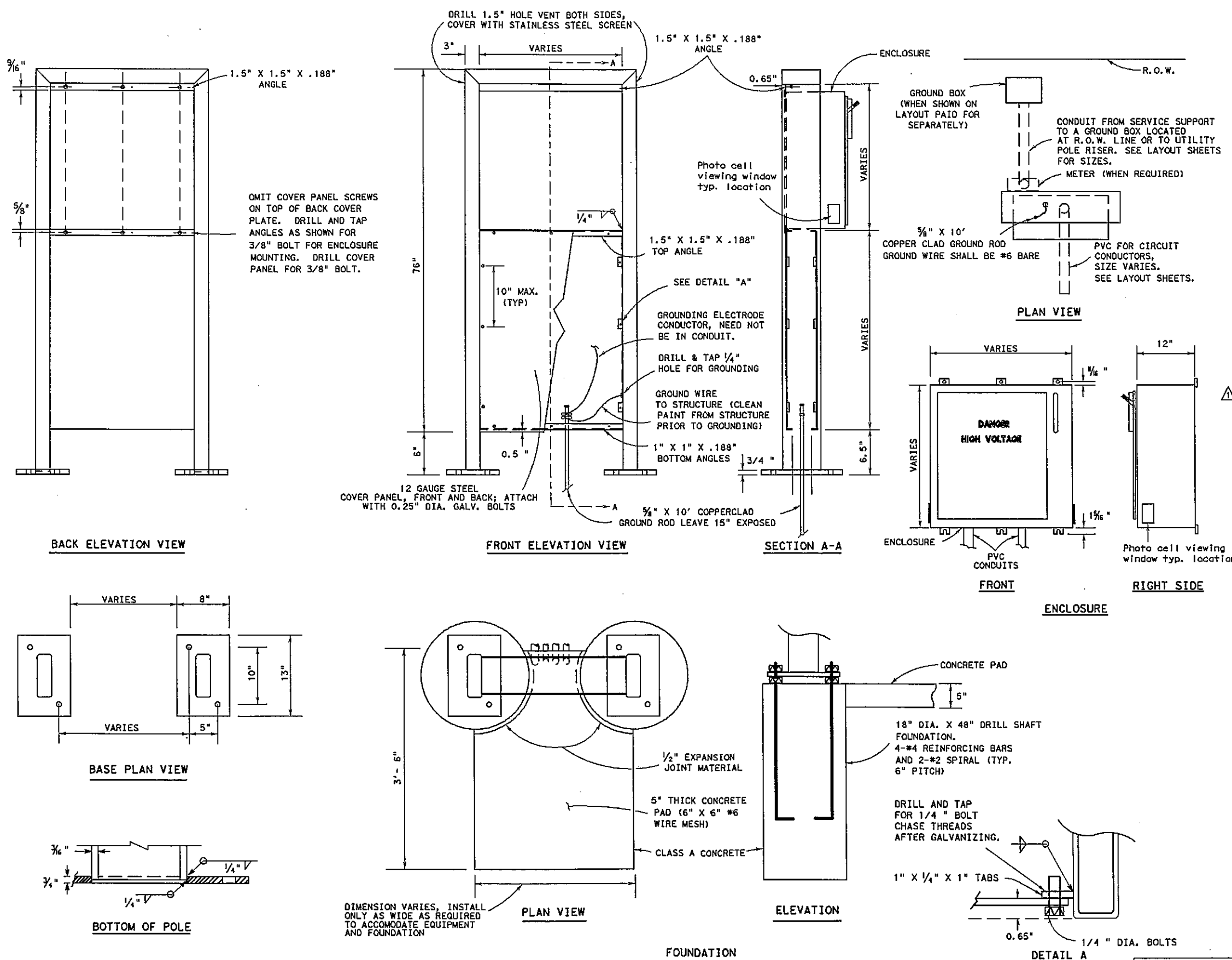
STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



- GENERAL NOTES:
- Structure shall be designed in accordance with latest issue of AASHTO "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS, LUMINAIRES AND TRAFFIC SIGNALS." Structures shall be designed for 80 mph wind load with 1.3 gust factor. Shop drawings shall include ASTM material designations. Shop drawings shall be submitted for the electrical service support in accordance with Item 441, "STEEL STRUCTURES." Catalog cut sheets shall be submitted for the enclosure and equipment.
 - The structure shall be galvanized. Twelve gauge sheet covers and enclosure may be made from pre-galvanized sheeting. When shown elsewhere on the plans, structure and outside of enclosure may be painted in lieu of galvanizing.
 - Structure mounting dimensions may vary to match enclosure provided.
 - All conduit and conductors attached to the electrical service and within 12" of the electrical service will not be paid for directly, but shall be subsidiary to the electrical service. All conduit and conductors from the utility company pole to a point 12" from the electrical service, including conduit and conductors required for the utility pole riser, when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.
 - All conduits entering enclosures from underground to be sealed. Silicone will not be allowed.
 - All PVC conduits to be fitted with a bell end or bushing.
 - Support structure to be bonded to the ground rod using a #6 AWG Copper Bonding jumper to be terminated with a listed eyelet type connector connected to a 1/4-20 SS machine screw-bolt. Sheet metal screws will not be allowed for bonding. All threaded bonding connections shall be made up wrench tight. All non-conductive materials to be removed from contact surfaces.
 - Service enclosures to be labeled and stenciled see ED(12) VIII C.
 - Ground rod clamp to be UL listed for direct burial.
 - Photo cell viewing window location on each side of the service enclosure to be clear of obstruction and provide a clear line of sight view and allow for the proper light level sensing by the photo cell.
 - Liquidtight flexible metal conduit may not be used on type RT(U) service supports.

STRUCTURE DATA	
TUBULAR POLE MEMBER SIZE	ANCHOR BOLTS DIA. X LENGTH X HOOK
8" X 3" X 3/16"	5/8" X 16" X 4"

COMPONENT	ASTM
TUBING MEMBERS	A500 GRADE A
BASE PLATES	A36
ANCHOR BOLTS	A307 or A36

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

**ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
ELECTRICAL SERVICE
SUPPORT TYPE RT (U)**

ED(12)-03

REVISIONS	DATE	BY	CHK	APP
4-98	12-00	3-03		

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75501 903-798-3648

PROJECT: STEP PROJECT
DATE: APR 22 2014
DESIGNED BY: M.D.
DRAWN BY: M.D.
CHECKED BY: BKO
APPROVED BY: BKO

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) is the responsibility of the Engineer.
3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.
4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.
5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets", the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.
6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.
7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.
9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.
10. As shown on BC(2), the OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. However, the TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign will not be required on projects consisting solely of mobile operation work, such as striping or milling edgeline rumble strips. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits.
11. Except for devices required by Note 10, traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.
12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.
13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY APPAREL NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel" labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources and may be found on-line at the web address given below or by contacting:

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division - TE
Phone (512) 416-3118

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT
<http://www.txdot.gov>

COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

SHEET 1 OF 12

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS			
BC(1)-13			
FILE: bc-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DN: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB
REVISIONS			
4-03	5-10		
9-07	7-13		
DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

TRAFFIC CONTROL
DETAILS

PROJECT: STEP
DATE: Apr. 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: NLD
DRAWN BY: NLD
CHECKED BY: BGO
APPROVED BY: BGO

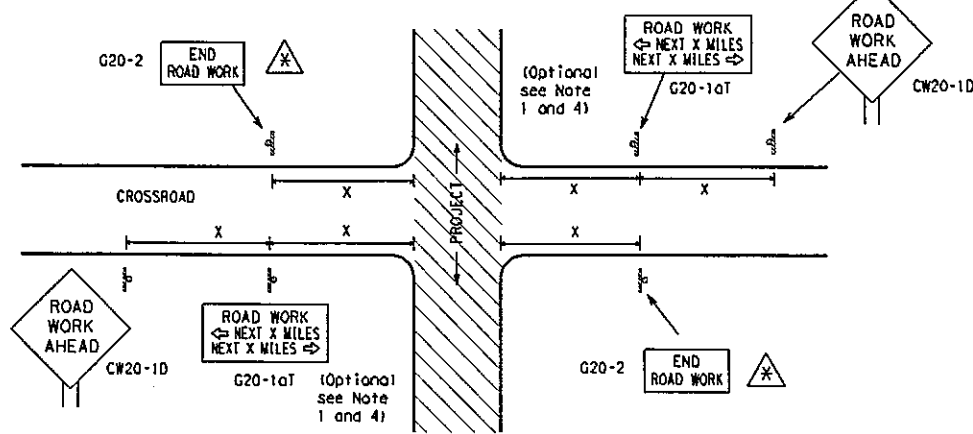
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 903-799-3548

REVISION
DATE

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

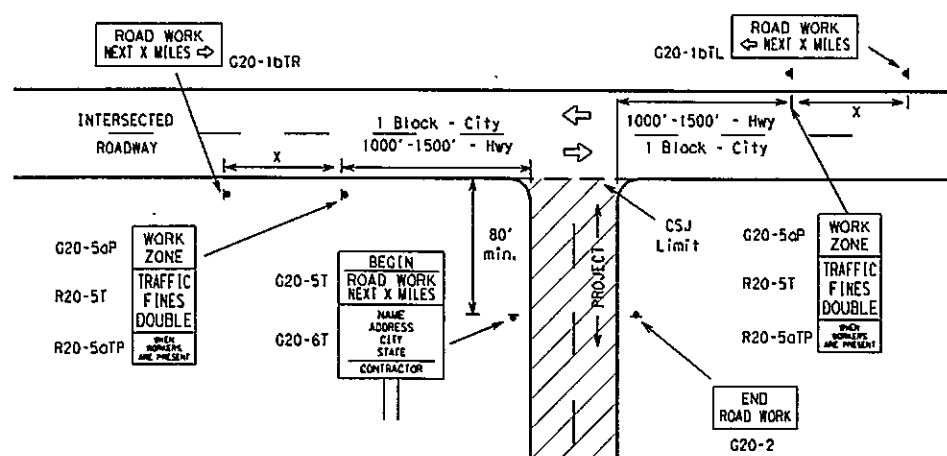
DATE: FILE:

TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



- May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign with approval of engineer. (See note 2 below)
- The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
 - The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK" (G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume. This information shall be shown in the plans.
 - Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
 - The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" (G20-1aT) sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
 - Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
 - When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

- The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
- If construction closes the road at a T-intersection the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME" (G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow (G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR) signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING 15.6

Sign Number or Series	SIZE		SPACING	
	Conventional Road	Expressway/Freeway	Posted Speed MPH	Sign Spacing "X" (Feet (Apprx.))
CW20 ⁴ , CW21, CW22, CW23, CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"	30	120
			35	160
			40	240
			45	320
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"	50	400
			55	500 ²
			60	600 ²
			65	700 ²
			70	800 ²
			75	900 ²
			80	1000 ²
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"	*	*

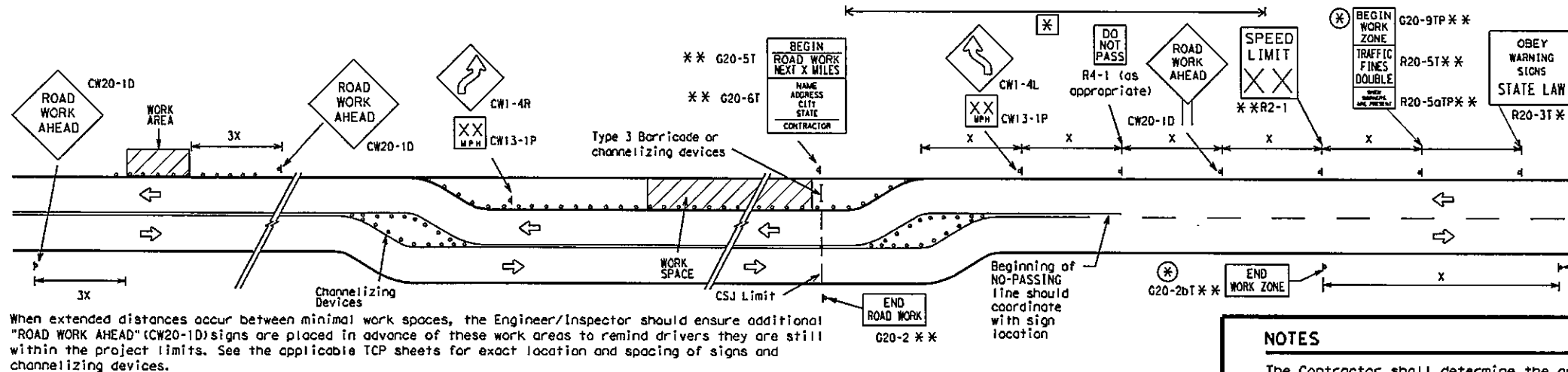
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

A Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

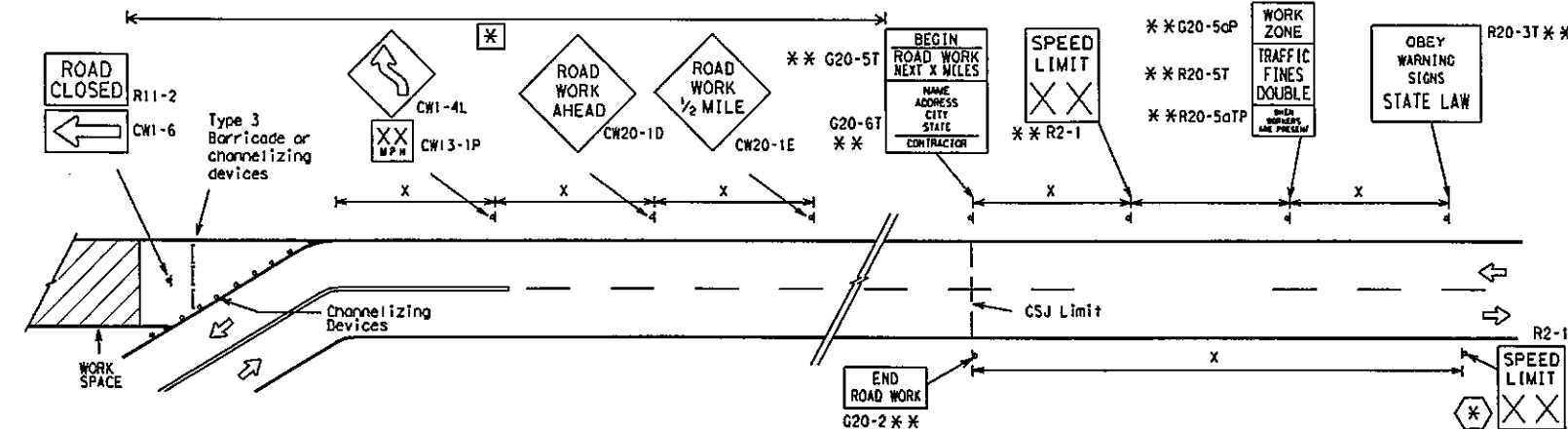
- Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
- Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
- Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
- 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
- Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
- See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



NOTES

- The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" (G20-5T) sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.
- (*) The "BEGIN WORK ZONE" (G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.
- ** Required CSJ Limit signing. See Note 10 on BC(1). TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE signs will not be required on projects consisting solely of mobile operations work.
- (*) Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.
- (*) Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND	
—	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
—	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

SHEET 2 OF 12

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2) - 13

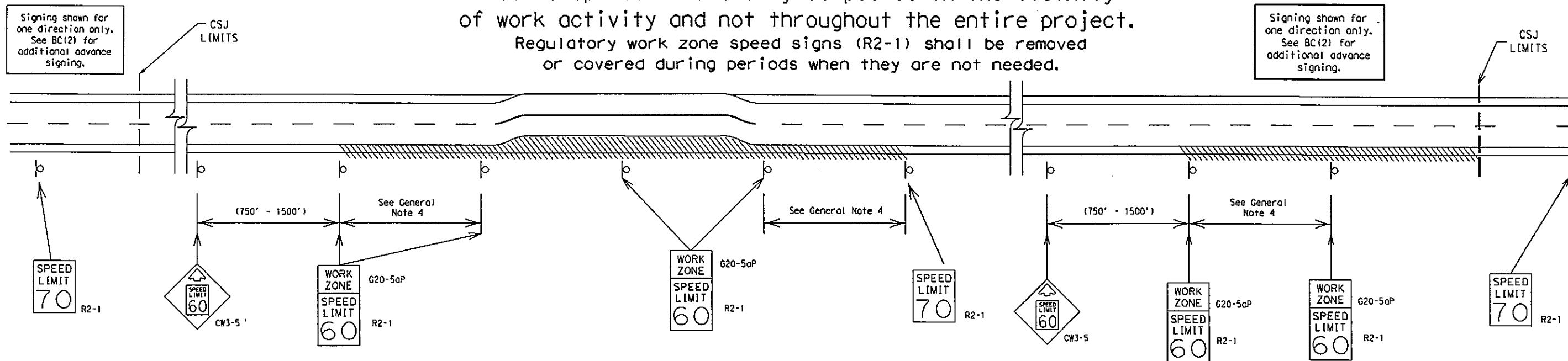
FILE: bc-13.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
9-07				
7-13				

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present.

Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

- rough road or damaged pavement surface
- substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
- construction detours
- grade
- width
- other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the travelled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered. (See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

- Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
- Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
- Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
- Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:

40 mph and greater	0.2 to 2 miles
35 mph and less	0.2 to 1 mile
- Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
- Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the "ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT" (CW3-5) sign, "WORK ZONE" (G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT" (R2-1) signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
- Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
- Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
 - Law enforcement.
 - Flagger stationed next to sign.
 - Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
 - Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
 - Speed monitor trailers or signs.
- Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
- For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

SHEET 3 OF 12



Traffic
Operations
Division
Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-13

FILE: bc-13.dgn	DWG: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DWG: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
9-07	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
7-13				

REVISION	DATE

PROJECT: STEP PROJECT
DATE: APR 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD
DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: MJD
APPROVED BY: MJD

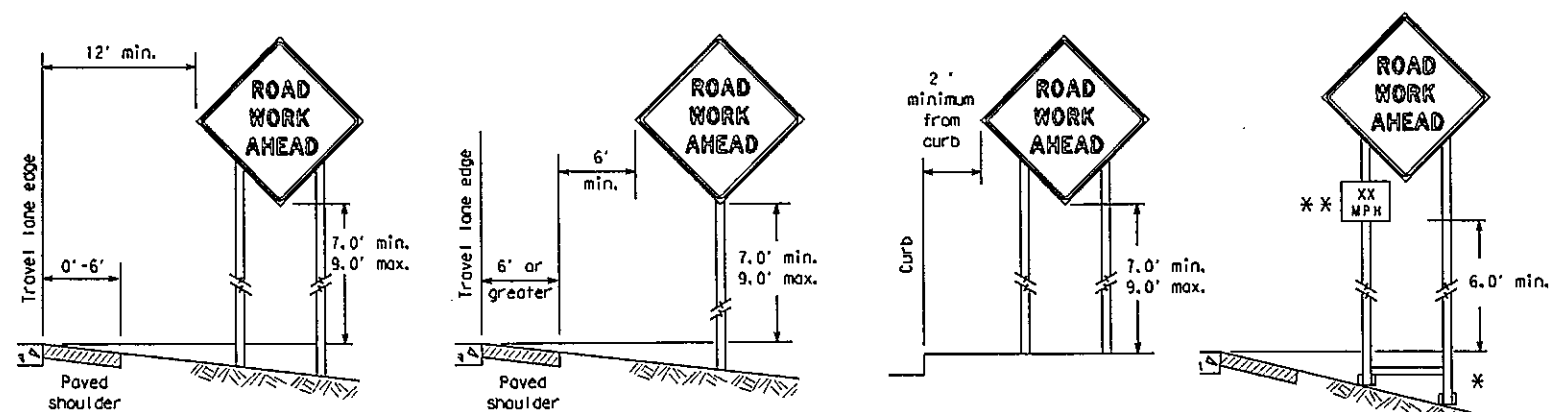
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
280 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75501 903-798-3648

TRAFFIC CONTROL
DETAILS

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

Attachment: Exhibit 'B-3' STEP II Sheet 48-67 (1124 : Res No. 2014 - 067 R STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements DPW 14 - 02)

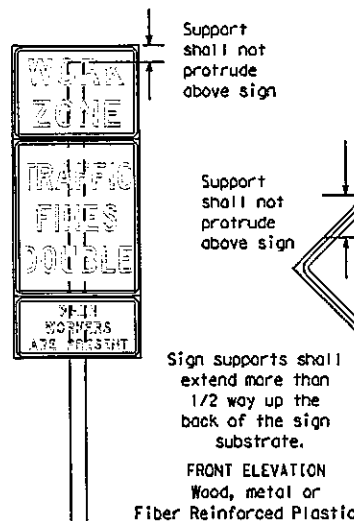
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS



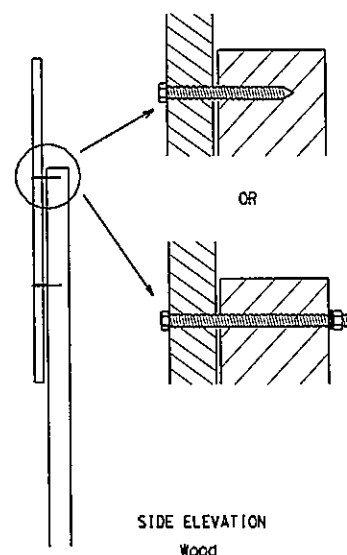
* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

** When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS



Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the splice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

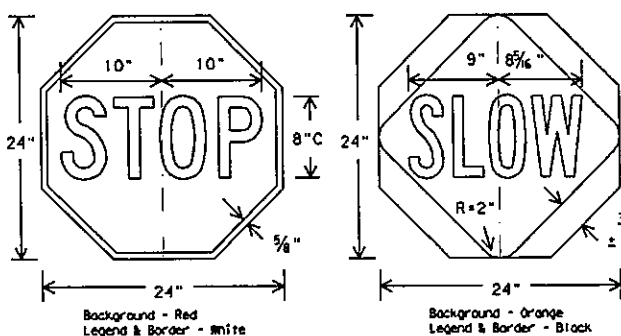


Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24" as detailed below.
2. When used at night, the STOP/SLOW paddle shall be retroreflectORIZED.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC sheets or the CWZTCD. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD). The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

- a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
- b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
- c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
- d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
- e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate-term sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

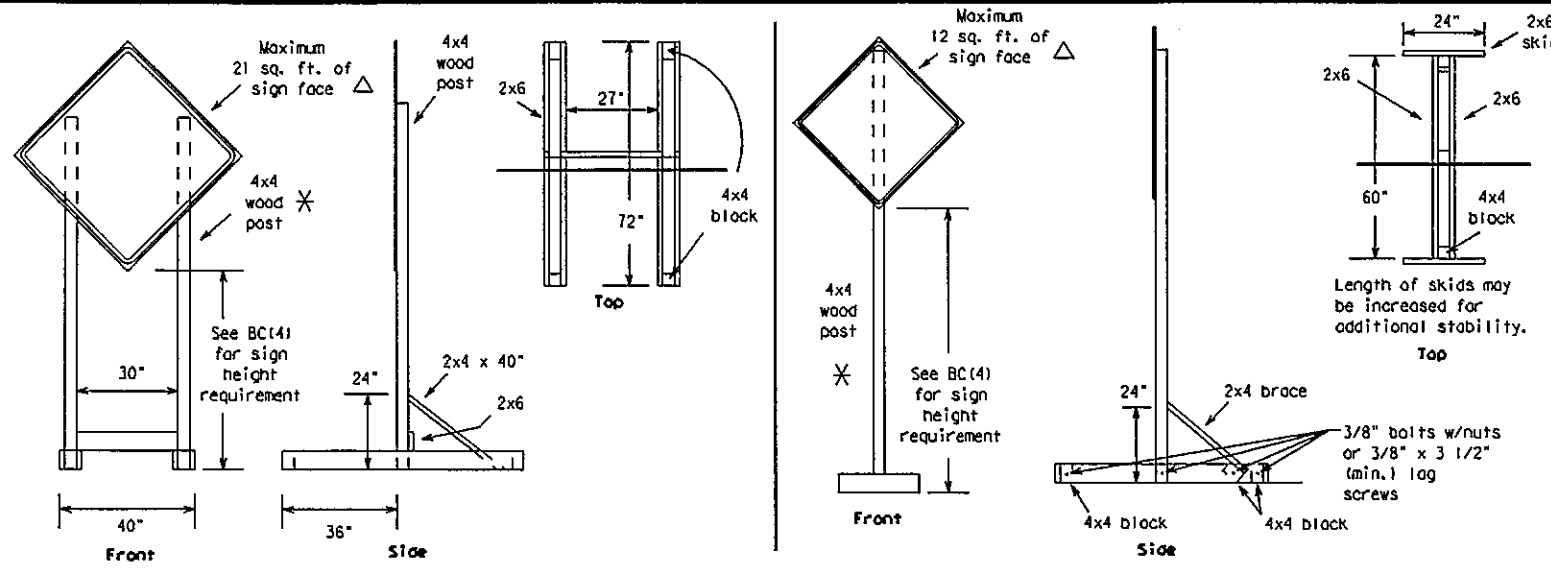
SHEET 4 OF 12

		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES			
BC (4) - 13			
FILE: bc-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DN: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB
REVISIONS		HIGHWAY	
9-07			
7-13			
DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.

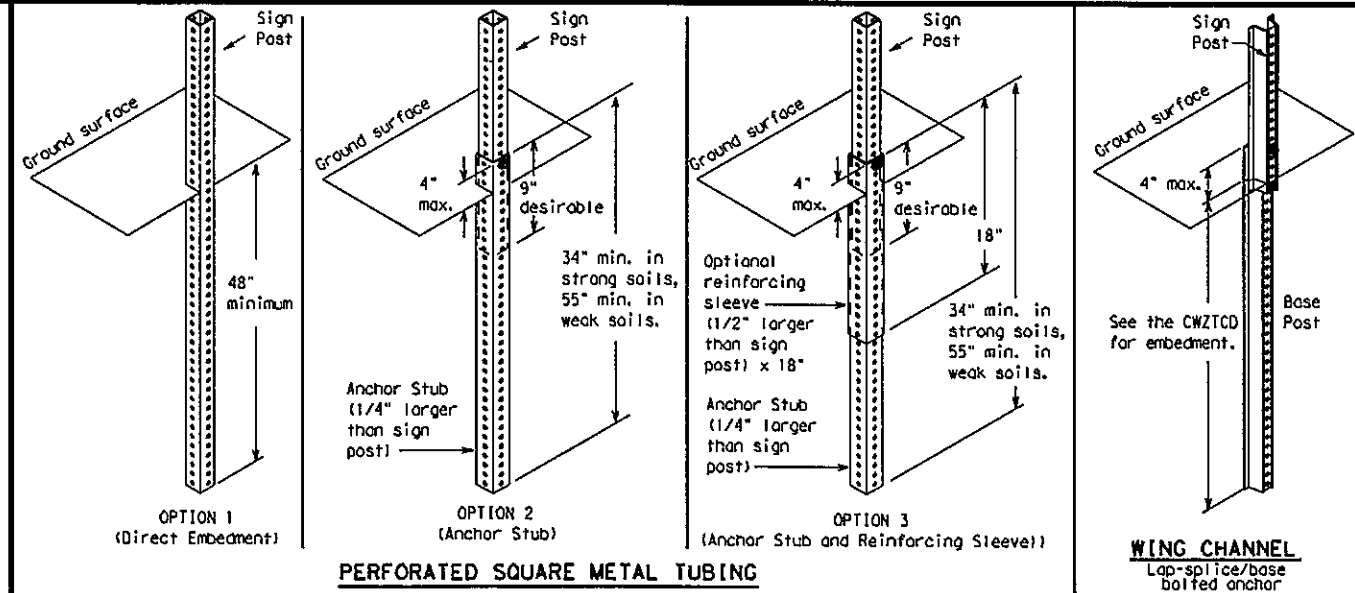
STEP PROJECT
City of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

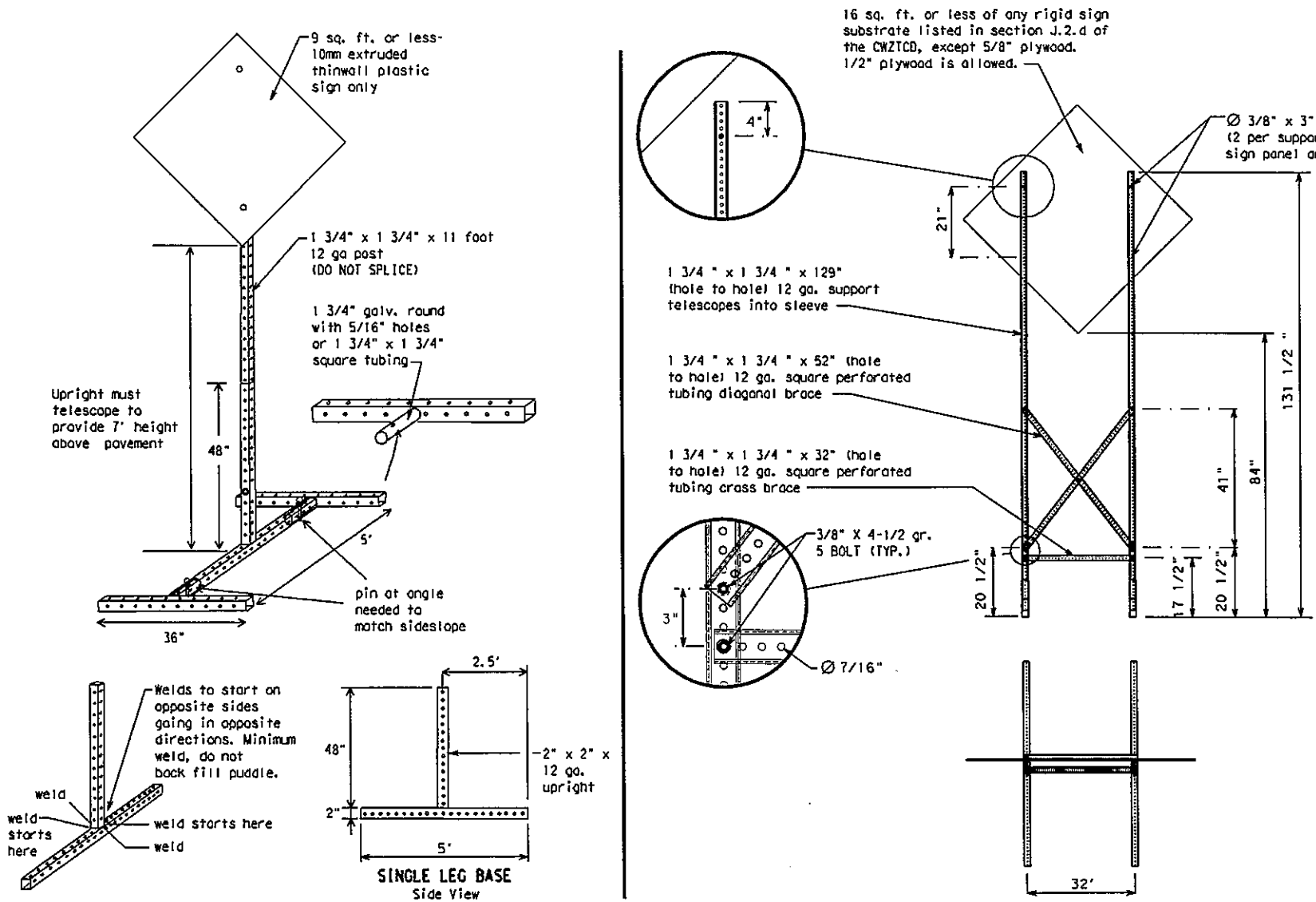
The use of this standard is governed by the Texas Engineering Practice Act. No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



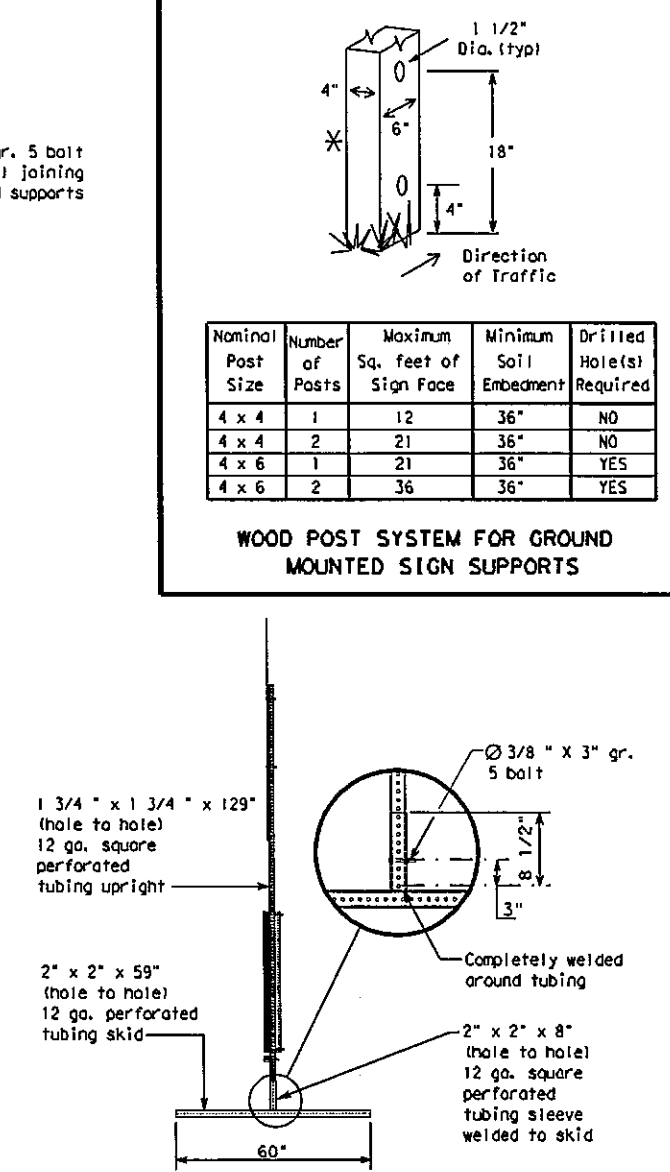
SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS
LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS



GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS
Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.



SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS



WEDGE ANCHORS
Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS
MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

- Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
- No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
- When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

SHEET 5 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC (5) - 13

FILE: bc-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	OW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
9-07	REVISIONS			
7-13		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.

99

DATE: _____

REVISION: _____

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

280 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75781 903-796-3948

PROJECT: STEP 11 SHEET 48-67 (1124 : Res No. 2014 - 067 R STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements DPW 14 - 02)

TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

Packet Pg. 208

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

- The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
- Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
- Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
- Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
- Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
- When in use the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
- The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
- The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
- Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
- Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
- Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
- Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
- Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
- The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMSD.
- PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
- Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
- If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List		Other Condition List	
FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE	FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED	ROADWORK XXX FT	ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX	SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT	FLAGGER XXXX FT	LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX	RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT	RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT	TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
RIGHT X LANES CLOSED	RIGHT X LANES OPEN	MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT	CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
CENTER LANE CLOSED	DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES	LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT	UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
NIGHT LANE CLOSURES	I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED	DETOUR X MILE	ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
VARIOUS LANES CLOSED	EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE	ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX	ROADWORK FRI-SUN
EXIT CLOSED	RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED	BUMP XXXX FT	US XXX EXIT X MILES
MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED	X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI	TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT	LANES SHIFT *
XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED			

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List	Location List	Warning List	** Advance Notice List
MERGE RIGHT	AT FM XXXX	SPEED LIMIT XX MPH	TUE-FRI XX AM-X PM
DETOUR NEXT X EXITS	BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING	MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH	APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
USE EXIT XXX	NEXT X MILES	MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH	BEGINS MONDAY
STAY ON US XXX SOUTH	PAST US XXX EXIT	ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH	BEGINS MAY XX
TRUCKS USE US XXX N	XXXXXXXX TO XXXXXXXX	RIGHT LANE EXIT	MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
WATCH FOR TRUCKS	US XXX TO FM XXXX	USE CAUTION	NEXT FRI-SUN
EXPECT DELAYS		DRIVE SAFELY	XX AM TO XX PM
REDUCE SPEED XXX FT		DRIVE WITH CARE	NEXT TUE AUG XX
USE OTHER ROUTES			TONIGHT XX PM-XX AM
STAY IN LANE *			

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

- Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
- The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
- A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
- A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
- If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
- For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

- The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
- Roadway designations (IH, US, SH, FM and LP) can be interchanged as appropriate.
- EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
- Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
- ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
- AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
- FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
- AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
- Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

- When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
- When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol" (CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
- When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
- A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION	WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD	Major	MAJ
Alternate	ALT	Miles	MI
Avenue	AVE	Miles Per Hour	MPH
Best Route	BEST RTE	Minor	MNR
Boulevard	BLVD	Monday	MON
Bridge	BRDG	Normal	NORM
Cant	CANT	North	N
Center	CTR	Northbound	(route) N
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD	Parking	PKING
CROSSING	XING	Road	RD
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE	Right Lane	RT LN
Do Not	DONT	Saturday	SAT
East	E	Service Road	SERV RD
Eastbound	(route) E	Shoulder	SHLDR
Emergency	EMER	Slippery	SLIP
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH	South	S
Entrance, Enter	ENT	Southbound	(route) S
Express Lane	EXP LN	Speed	SPD
Expressway	EXPWY	Street	ST
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT	Sunday	SUN
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD	Telephone	PHONE
Freeway	FRWY, FWY	Temporary	TEMP
Freeway Blocked	FRW BLKD	Thursday	THURS
Friday	FRI	To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING	Traffic	TRAF
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT	Travelers	TRVLRS
High-Occupancy	HOV	Tuesday	TUES
Vehicle Highway	HWY	Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Hour(s)	HR, HRS	Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Information	INFO	Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
It Is	ITS	Warning	WARN
Junction	JCT	Wednesday	WED
Left	LFT	Weight Limit	WT LMIT
Left Lane	LFT LN	West	W
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED	Westbound	(route) W
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL	Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Maintenance	MAINT	Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation * IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number



Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

BC (6) - 13

FILE: bc-13.dgn

ON: TxDOT

CHK: TxDOT

DN: TxDOT

CK: TxDOT

© TxDOT November 2002

CONT

SECT

JOB

HIGHWAY

9-07

7-13

REVISIONS

DIST

COUNTY

SHEET NO.

100

PROJECT: STEP 144

DATE: APR 28 2014

DESIGNED BY: MJD

DRAWN BY: MJD

CHECKED BY: BMD

APPROVED BY: BMD

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

280 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75601 903-796-3848

TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

17

-
- A technical drawing of a barrier reflector, which is a long, low-profile, V-shaped structure. It features several circular reflective elements mounted along its top surface. Lines connect these elements to the label "Barrier Reflectors" on the right.

See D & OM (VIA)

Install a minimum of 3 Barrier Reflectors as per manufacturer's recommendations.

END TREATMENTS FOR
CTB'S USED
IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet crashworthy standards as defined in the National Cooperative Highway Research Report 350. Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional) while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.

WARNING LIGHTS

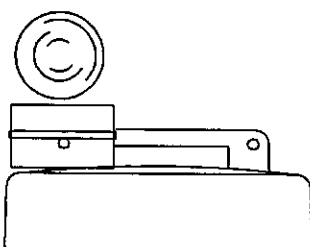
1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

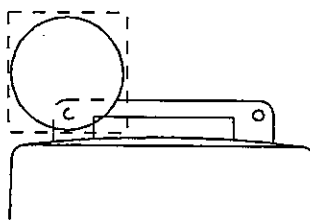
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CNZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.



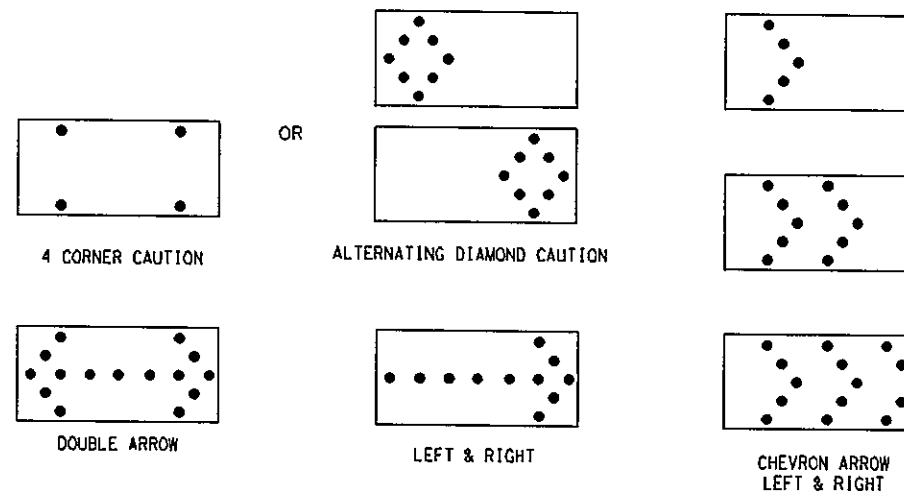
Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round
or square. Must have a yellow
reflective surface area of at least
30 square inches

- Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage.
8. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
9. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
10. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
11. The flashing arrow display is the 1xDOT standard; however, the sequential Chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
12. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
13. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
14. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
15. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

SHEET 7 OF 12

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the National Cooperative Highway Research Report No. 350 (NCHRP 350) or the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CMVTCO for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CMVTCO for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.



Texas Department of Transportation

**Traffic
Operations
Division
Standard**

**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION
ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS,
WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR**

BC (7) - 13

FILE# bc-13. dgn		DN: Tx00T		CK: Tx00T		DW: Tx00T		CA: Tx00T	
© Tx00T November 2002		CONT		SECT		JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS									
9-07		DIST		COUNTY		SHEET NO			
7-13									

Packet Pg. 210

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

TRAFFIC CONTROL
DETAILS

PROJECT:	STEP
DATE	Apr 22 2014
DESIGNED BY:	MJD
DRAWN BY:	MJD
CHECKED BY:	BKO

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

REVISION	DATE
1	
2	
3	

GENERAL NOTES

- 1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
- 2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
- 3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
- 4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- 5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
- 6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

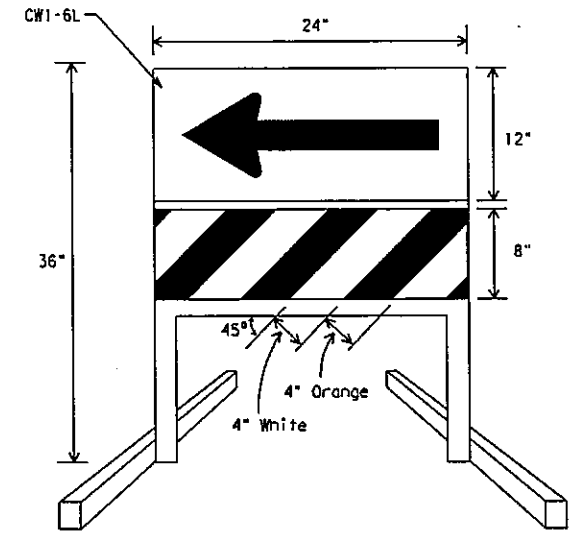
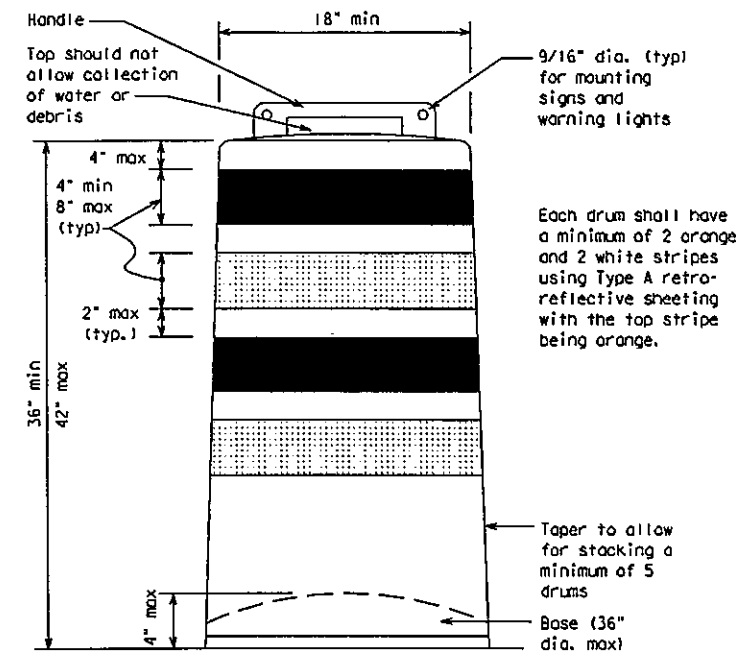
- 1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
- 2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
- 3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
- 4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
- 5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
- 6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
- 7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
- 8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
- 9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
- 10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

- 1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- 2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

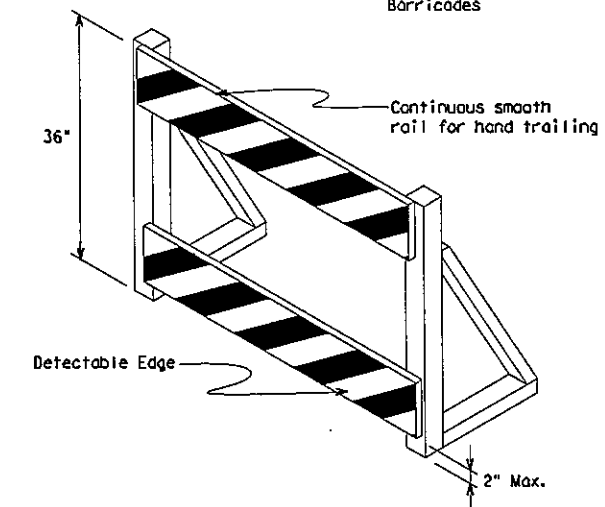
- 1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
- 2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
- 3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
- 4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
- 5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
- 6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
- 7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.



DIRECTION INDICATOR BARRICADE

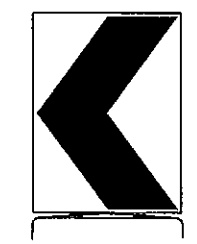
- 1. The Direction Indicator Barricade may be used in tapers, transitions, and other areas where specific directional guidance to drivers is necessary.
- 2. If used, the Direction Indicator Barricade should be used in series to direct the driver through the transition and into the intended travel lane.
- 3. The Direction Indicator Barricade shall consist of One-Direction Large Arrow (CWI-6) sign in the size shown with a black arrow on a background of Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange retroreflective sheeting above a rail with Type A retroreflective sheeting in alternating 4" white and orange stripes sloping downward at an angle of 45 degrees in the direction road users are to pass. Sheeting types shall be as per DMS 8300.
- 4. Double arrows on the Direction Indicator Barricade will not be allowed.
- 5. Approved manufacturers are shown on the CWZTCD List. Ballast shall be as approved by the manufacturers instructions.

This detail is not intended for fabrication. See note 3 and the CWZTCD list for providers of approved Detectable Pedestrian Barricades

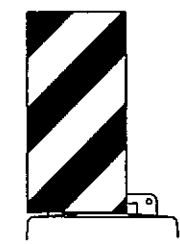


DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

- 1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility.
- 2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a device that is detectable by a person with a visual disability traveling with the aid of a long cane shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk.
- 3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
- 4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
- 5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
- 6. Detectable pedestrian barricades may use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CWI-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24" Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

- 1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
- 2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- 3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
- 4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
- 5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
- 6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
- 7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
- 8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

SHEET 8 OF 12

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8) - 13

FILE: bc-13.dgn	DWG: TXDOT	CHK: TXDOT	DATE: TXDOT	CHK: TXDOT
TXDOT November 2002	CONT: SECT	JOB: HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS				
4-03 7-13	DIST:	COUNTY:	SHEET NO.	
9-07				

DATE: _____

REVISION: _____

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

280 TEXAS BLVD., TEXARKANA, TEXAS 76801 903-798-3848

PROJECT: STEP

DATE: APR 22 2014

DESIGNED BY: MJD

DRAWN BY: MJD

CHECKED BY: BMD

APPROVED BY: BMD

TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS

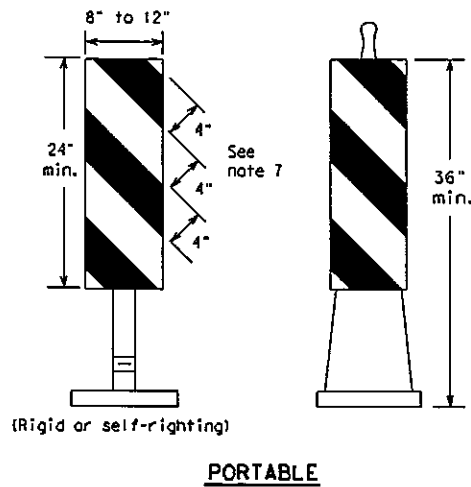
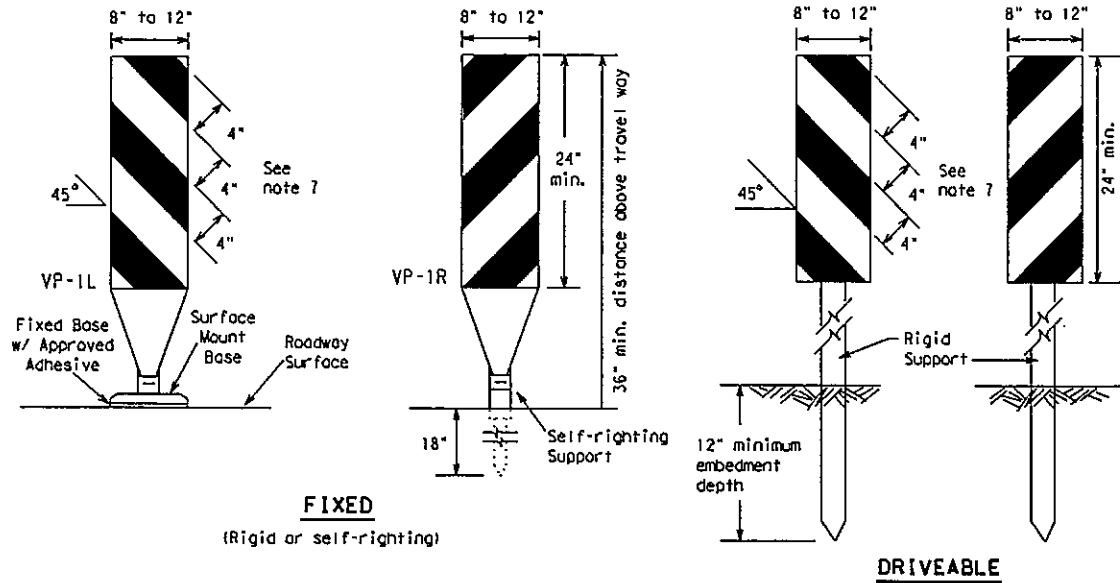
STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

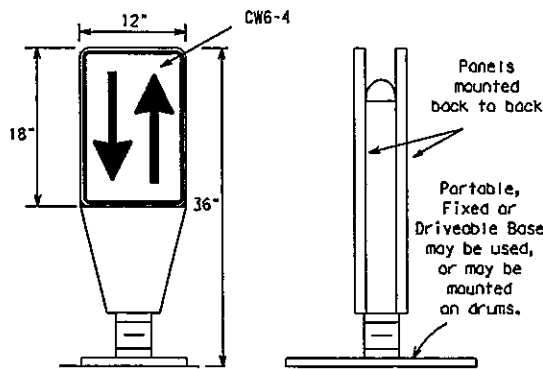
DRAWING

Use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



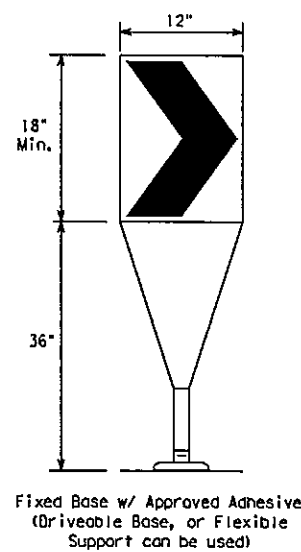
- Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
- VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual Appendix B "Treatment of Pavement Drop-offs in Work Zones" for additional guidelines on the use of VP's for drop-offs.
- VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
- VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
- Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
- Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



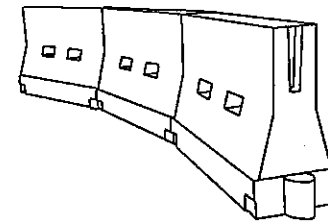
- Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
- The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
- Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
- The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



- The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
- Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
- Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
- To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
- Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
- For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

- LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
- LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
- LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
- LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
- LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10) placed near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

- Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate NCHRP 350 crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
- Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
- Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
- When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or fared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long cones and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

GENERAL NOTES

- Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
- Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
- Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
- Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths * *			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices	
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

* **Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

SHEET 9 OF 12



Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC (9) - 13

FILE: bc-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS				
9-07				
7-13				
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.

103

6.1.e

DATE	REVISION

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
280 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75781 903-798-3948

PROJECT: STEP	DATE: MAY 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD	CHECKED BY: MJD
DRAWN BY: MJD	REVIEWED BY: MJD

TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS

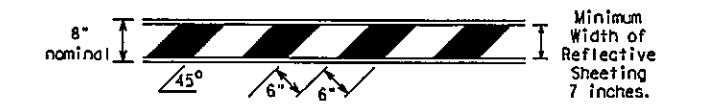
STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

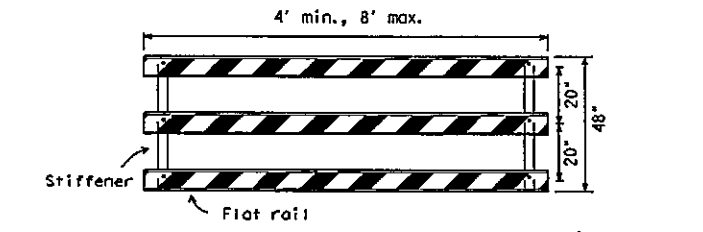
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCL) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.

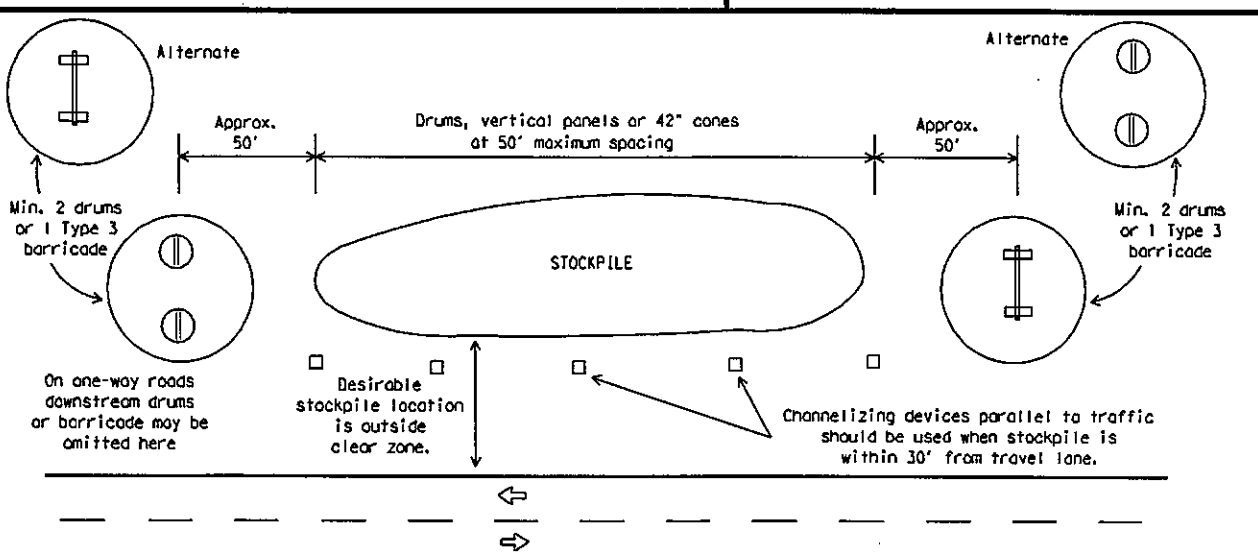


TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL

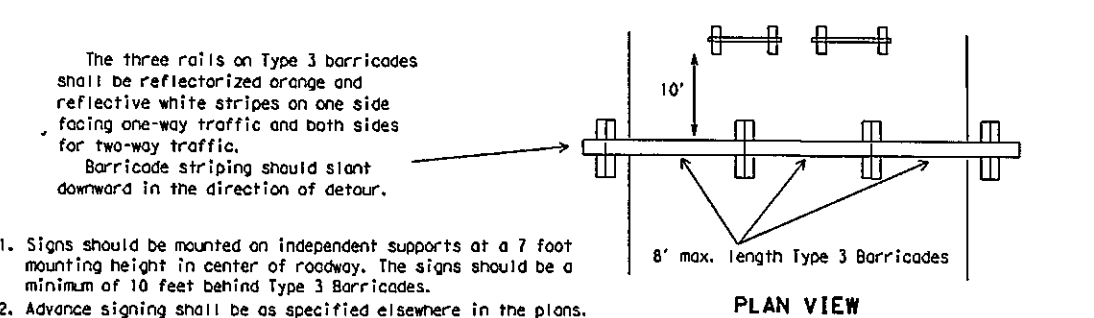
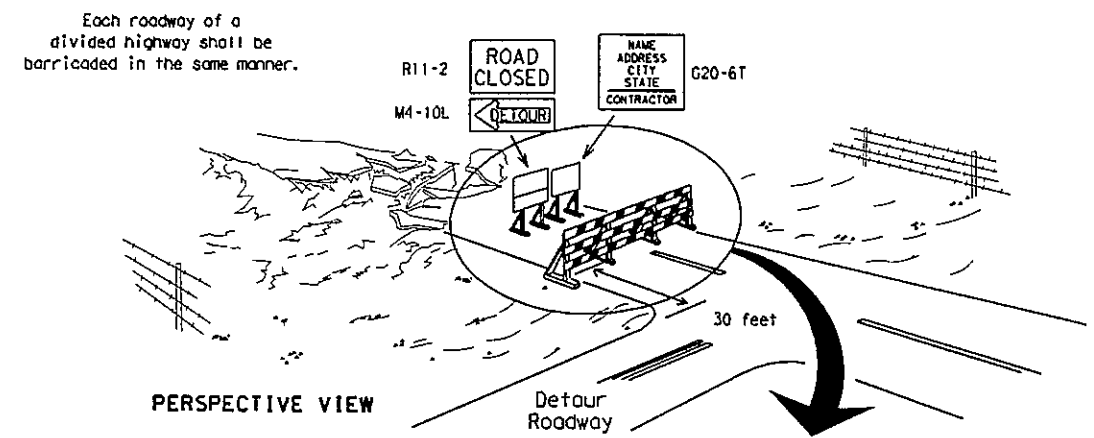


Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

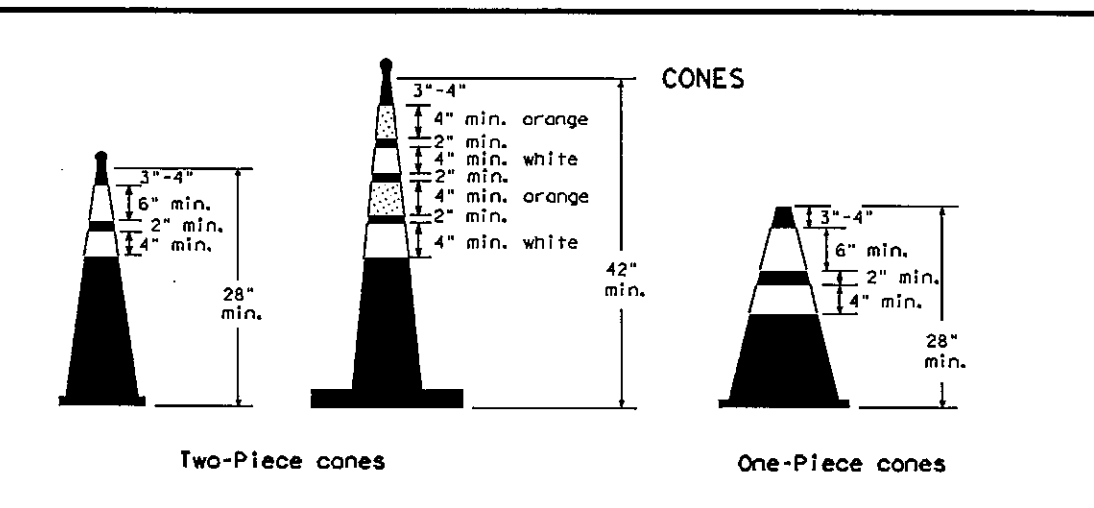
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

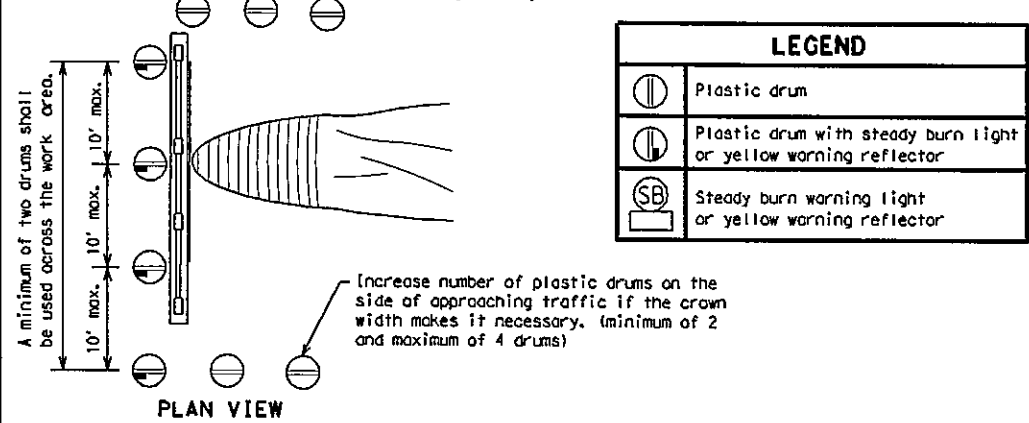
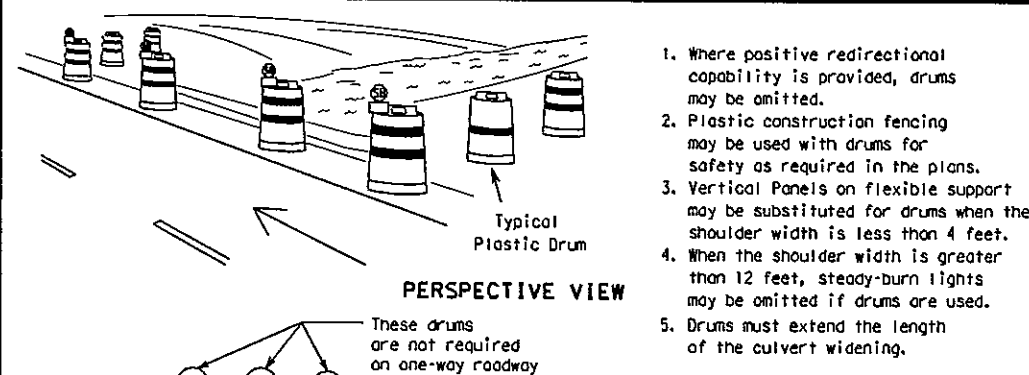


TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



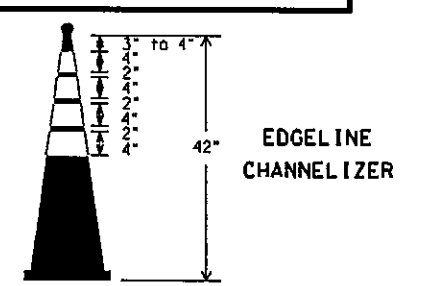
28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.
42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers used at night shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(14). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

THIS DEVICE SHALL NOT BE USED ON PROJECTS LET AFTER MARCH 2014.



1. This device is intended only for use in place of a vertical panel to channelize traffic by indicating the edge of the travel lane. It is not intended to be used in transitions or tapers.
2. This device shall not be used to separate lanes of traffic (opposing or otherwise) or warn of objects.
3. This device is based on a 42 inch, two-piece cone with an alternate striping pattern: four 4 inch retroreflective bands, with an approximate 2 inch gap between bands. The color of the band should correspond to the color of the edgeline (yellow for left edgeline, white for right edgeline) for which the device is substituted or for which it supplements. The reflectorized bands shall be retroreflective Type A conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless otherwise noted.
4. The base must weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-13

FILE#	bc-13.dgn	ON#	TxDOT	CR#	TxDOT	DW#	TxDOT	CR#	TxDOT
©	TxDOT	November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY			
9-07	7-13	REVISIONS							
			DIST		COUNTY			SHEET NO.	

DATE: _____

REVISION: _____

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

250 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 76081 903-796-3946

PROJECT: STEP 10 OF 12

DATE: MAY 2014

DESIGNED BY: MJO

CHECKED BY: MJO

APPROVED BY: MJO

TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(112).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (fail back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

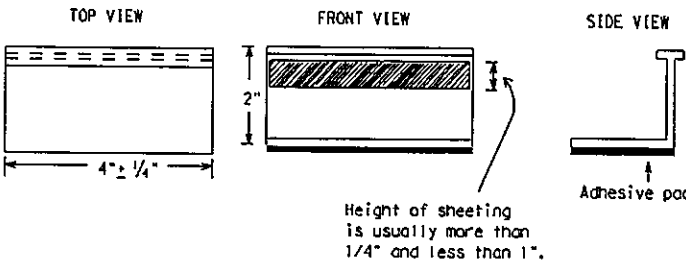
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
 - A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
 - B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(11).

SHEET 11 OF 12



Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-13

FILE: bc-13.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS				
2-98 11-02 7-13				
1-02 9-07				
DIST	COUNTY	SHEET		

STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

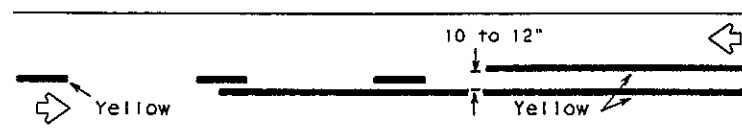
TRAFFIC CONTROL
DETAILS

PROJECT: STEP
DATE: Apr. 22, 2014
DESIGNED BY: ALD
DRAWN BY: ALD
CHECKED BY: BKO
APPROVED BY: BKO

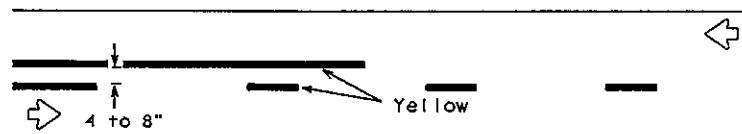
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
220 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75001 903-796-3848

REVISION
DATE

PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

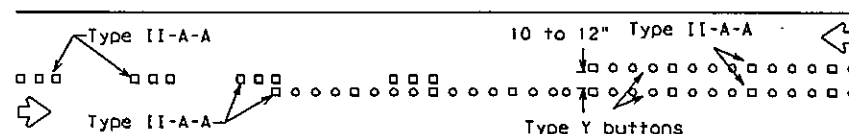


REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A

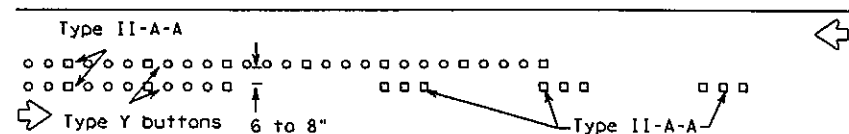


REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TxDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer. Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.

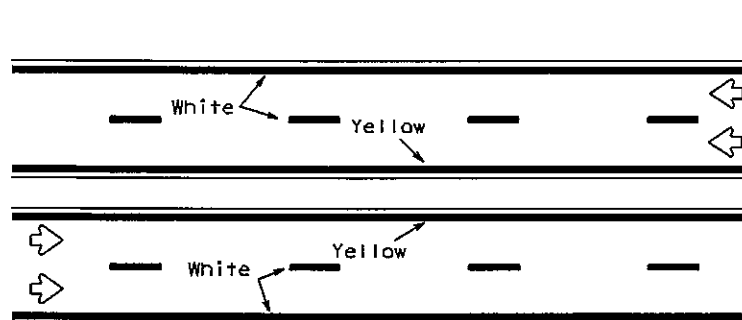


RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



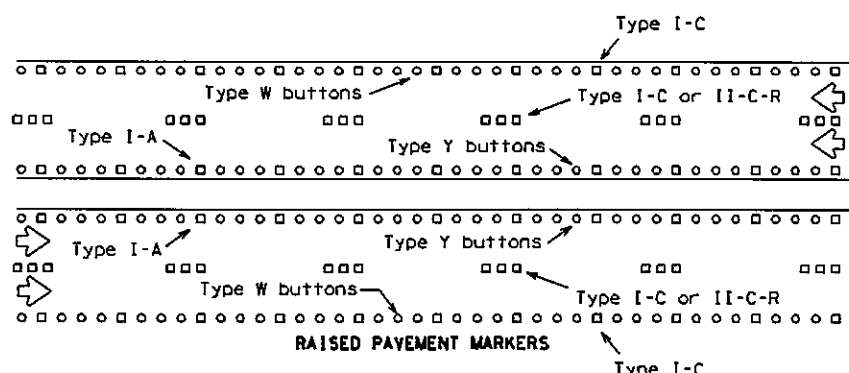
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



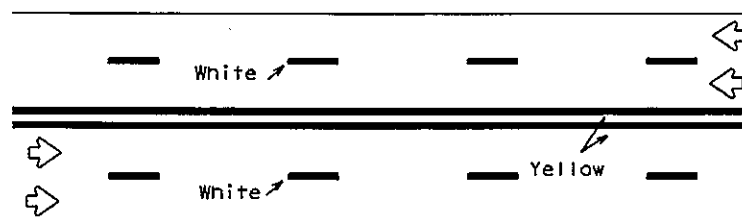
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.



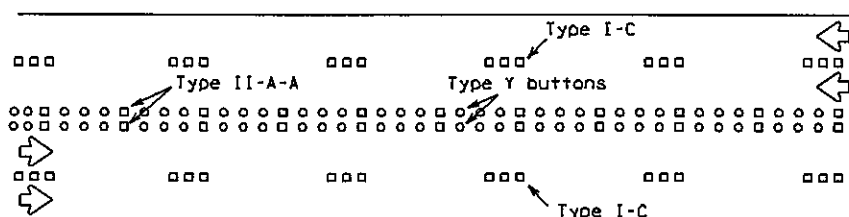
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



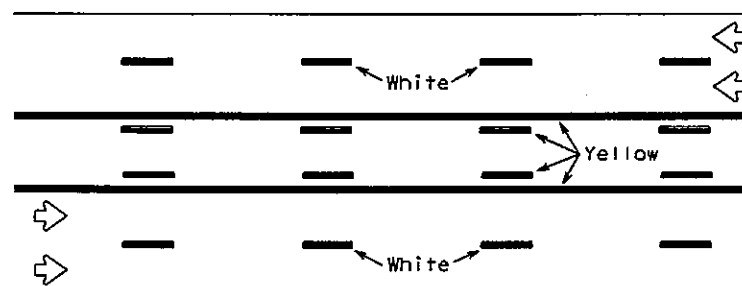
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.



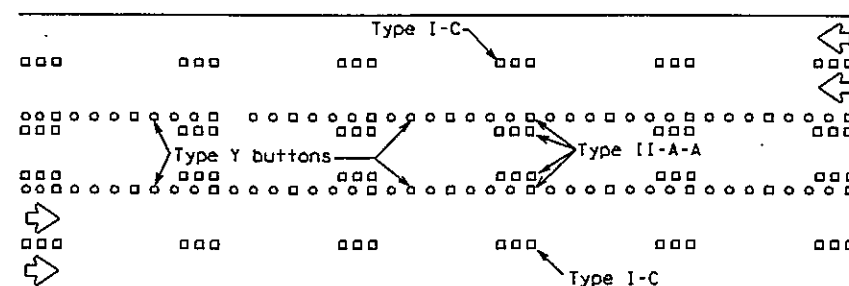
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.

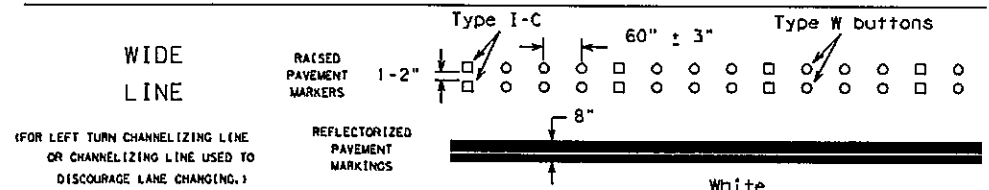
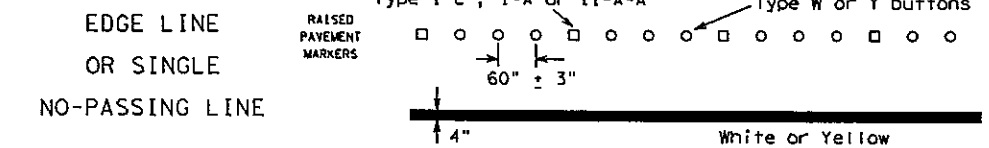
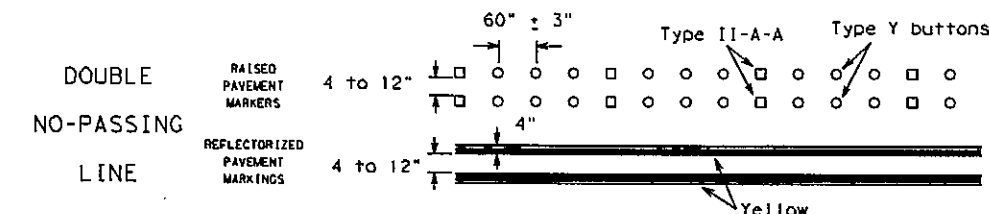


RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

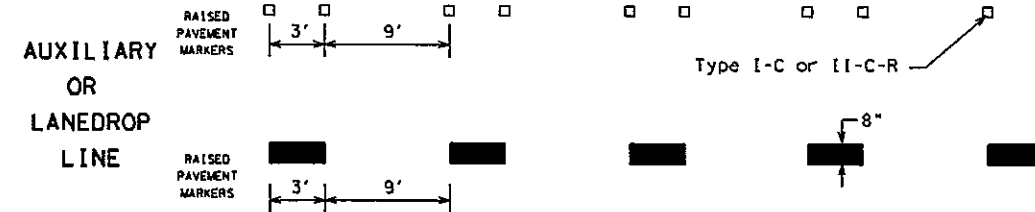
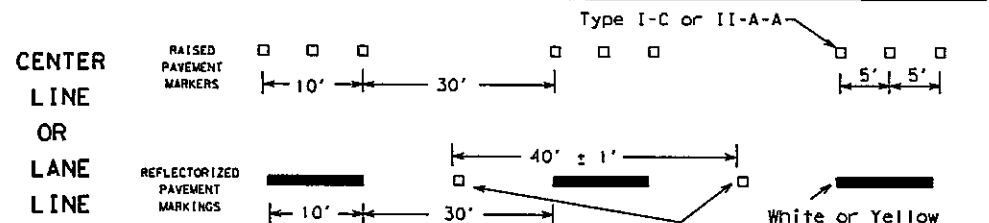
TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

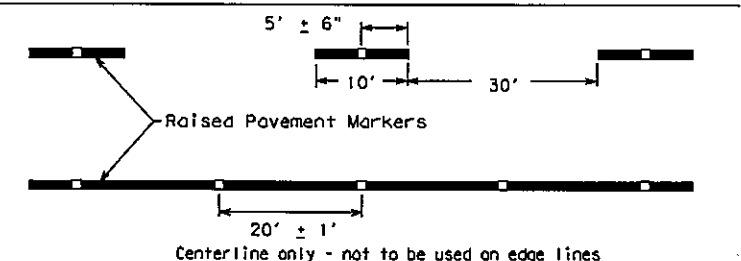


BROKEN LINES



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



SHEET 12 OF 12



BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC(12)-13

FILE: bc-13.dgn	DWG: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT	DWG: TxDOT	CHK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT: SECT	JOB: HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS				
1-97 11-02 7-13				
2-98 9-07				
	DIST: COUNTY:	SHEET NO.:		

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

PROJECT: STEP 12	DATE: APR 22 2014
DESIGNED BY: MJD	DRAWN BY: MJD
CHECKED BY: BKO	APPROVED BY: BKO

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75701 800-798-3848

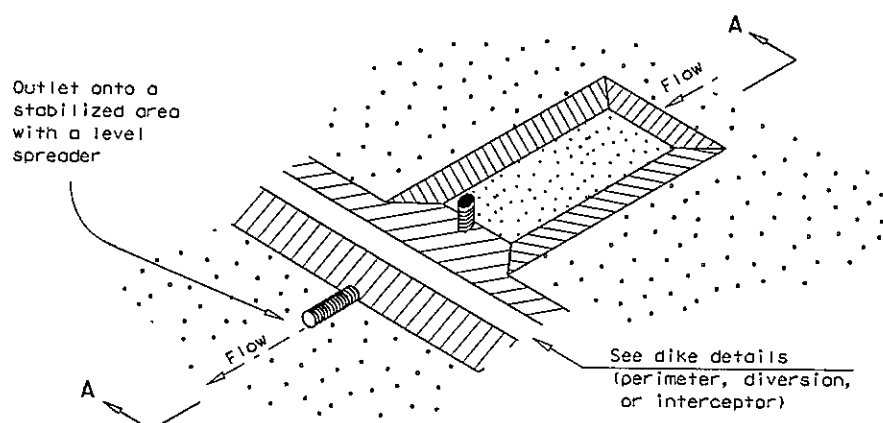
TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

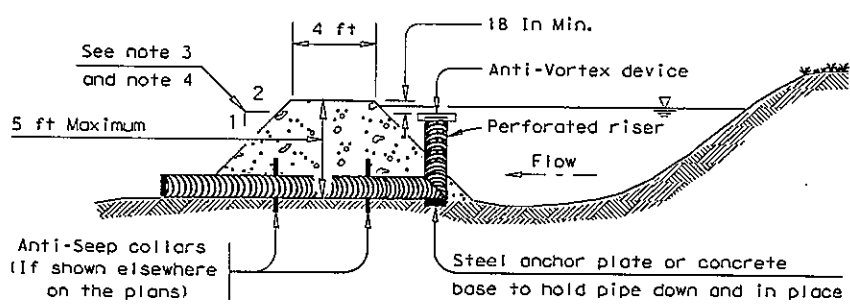
kind is not intended to be used for any purpose other than that for which it was prepared. No warranty of any kind is made by the City of Texarkana, Texas for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

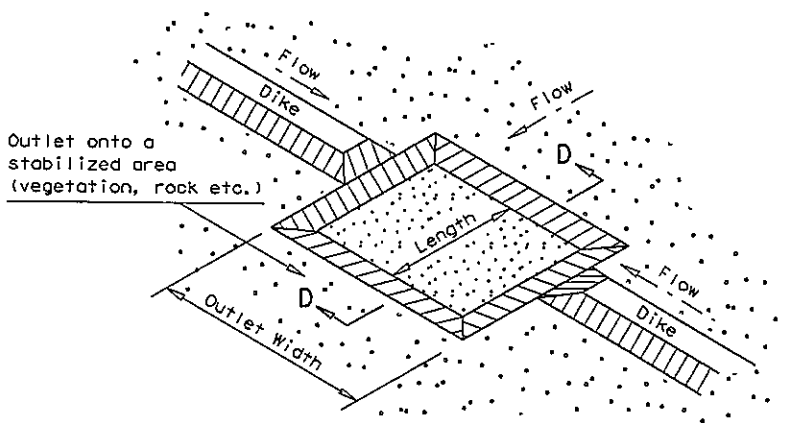


SEDIMENT BASIN AND/OR TRAP WITH PIPE OUTLET

ST/PO

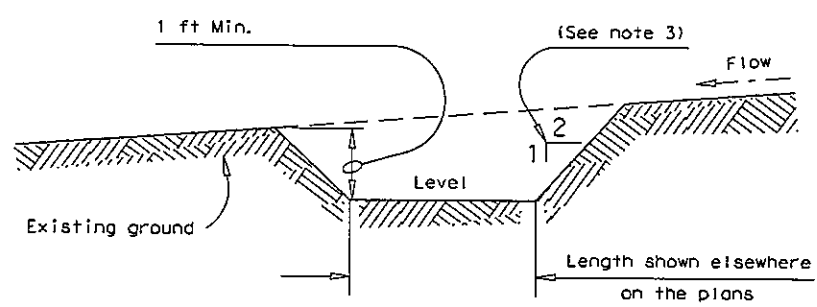


SECTION A-A

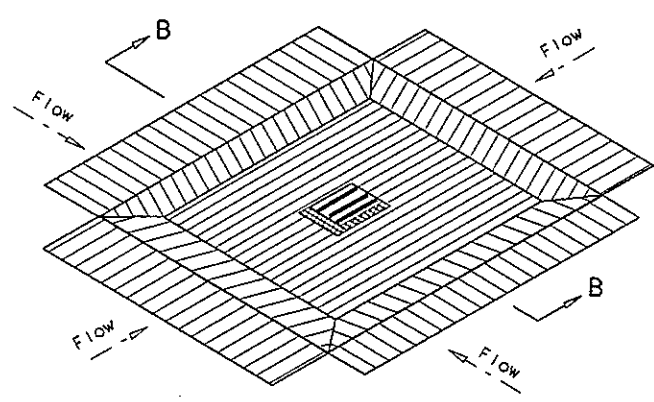


SEDIMENT TRAP WITH LEVEL STABILIZED OUTLET

ST

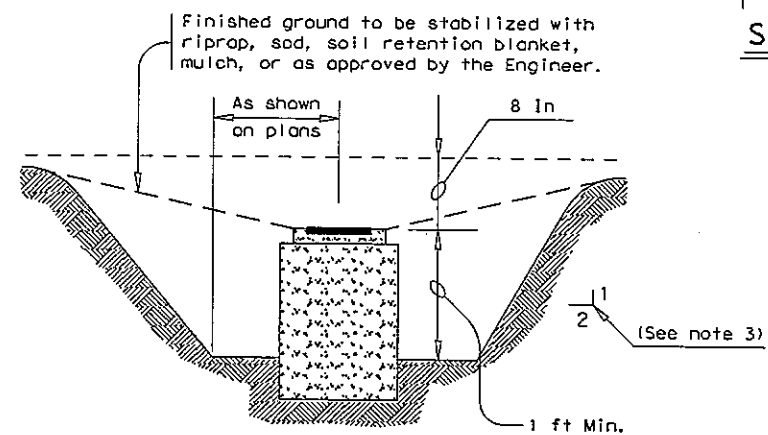


SECTION D-D

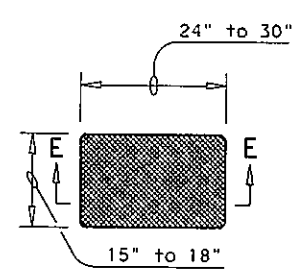


DROP INLET SEDIMENT TRAP

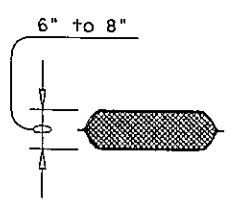
ST-DI



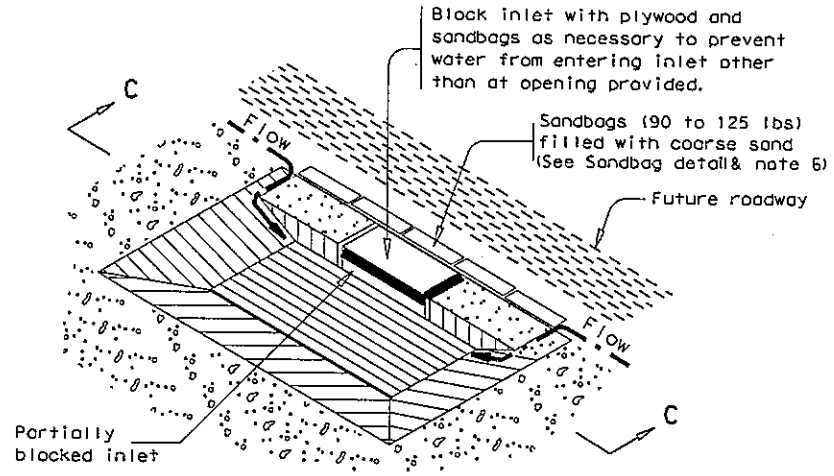
SECTION B-B



SANDBAG DETAIL

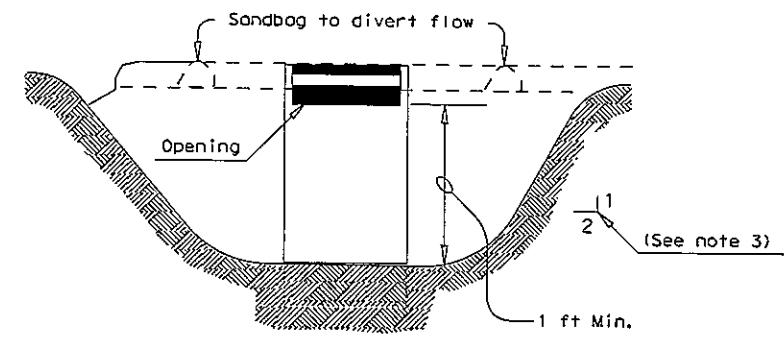


SECTION E-E



CURB INLET SEDIMENT TRAP

ST-CI



SECTION C-C

GENERAL NOTES

1. Pipe outlet material shall conform to the Item "Pipe Underdrains" or as accepted by the Engineer.
2. All pipe connections shall be watertight.
3. Side slopes within the safety clear zone of a roadway shall be 6:1 or flatter. Protect the traveling public from inlet stacks within the clear zone.
4. Sediment basins shall have side slopes of 3:1 or flatter.
5. The dimensions and limits of excavation for sediment basins and traps will be as shown elsewhere on the plans.
6. The sandbag material shall be made of polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide woven fabric, min. unit weight 4 ounces/SY, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 psi and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70%.
7. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

SEDIMENT BASIN & TRAP USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment basin and/or trap may be used to precipitate sediment out of runoff draining from an unstabilized area.

Basins: The drainage area for a sediment basin should not exceed 100 acres. The basin capacity shall be at least 1800 CF/Acre of drainage area (0.5" over the drainage area). If the disturbed area draining to the basin is larger than 10 acres, the basin capacity should be 3600 CF/Acre (1.0" over the drainage area).

The basin should have a 40 hour draw-down time with an emergency spillway. The spillway may be designed to pass the peak rate of runoff from a 25 year frequency storm. The 100 year storm should be investigated to consider possible flooding impacts.

The entrance into the basin should be protected from erosion. The basin should be cleaned when the capacity has been reduced by 1/3.

Traps: The drainage area for a sediment trap should not exceed 5 acres. The trap capacity should be 1800 CF/Acre (0.5" over the drainage area).

Sediment traps should be placed in the following locations:
1. Within drainage ditches spaced @ 500' ± on center
2. Immediately preceding ditch inlets
3. Just before the drainage enters a water course
4. Just before the drainage leaves the right of way

The trap outlet may either be through a perforated riser and pipe assembly designed to achieve a 40 hour draw-down time or over a level stabilized area (vegetation, rock, etc.).

The trap should be cleaned when the capacity has been reduced by 1/2 or the sediment has accumulated to a depth of 1', whichever is less.

PLANS SHEET LEGEND

- ST/PO Sediment Basin and/or Trap with Pipe Outlet
- ST-DI Drop Inlet Sediment Trap
- ST-CI Curb Inlet Sediment Trap
- ST Sediment Trap with Level Stabilized Outlet

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES
SEDIMENT BASINS AND TRAPS (EARTHWORK FOR EROSION CONTROL)
EC (6) - 93

FILE: ec593.dgn	DATE: May 1993	CHK: HEJ	CHK: BD	CHK:
© TXDOT	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB
		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.

DATE: REVISION: PROJECT: STEP: EC (6) - 93

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
250 Texas 21st., Texarkana, Texas 76001 903-798-3648

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

I. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION-CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 402

TPDES TXR 150000: Stormwater Discharge Permit or Construction General Permit required for projects with 1 or more acres disturbed soil. Projects with any disturbed soil must protect for erosion and sedimentation in accordance with Item 1122.

List MS4 Operator(s) that may receive discharges from this project. They may need to be notified prior to construction activities.

1.
2.
☐ No Action Required ☒ Required Action

Action No.

1. Prevent stormwater pollution by controlling erosion and sedimentation in accordance with TPDES Permit TXR 150000
2. Comply with the SW3P and revise when necessary to control pollution or required by the Engineer.
3. Post Construction Site Notice (CSN) with SW3P information on or near the site, accessible to the public and TCEQ, EPA or other inspectors.
4. When Contractor project specific locations (PSL's) increase disturbed soil area to 5 acres or more, submit NOI to TCEQ and the Engineer.

II. WORK IN OR NEAR STREAMS, WATERBODIES AND WETLANDS CLEAN WATER ACT SECTIONS 401 AND 404

USACE Permit required for filling, dredging, excavating or other work in any water bodies, rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands or wet areas.

The Contractor must adhere to all of the terms and conditions associated with the following permit(s):

- ☒ No Permit Required
☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN not Required (less than 1/10th acre waters or wetlands affected)
☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN Required (1/10 to <1/2 acre, 1/3 in tidal waters)
☐ Individual 404 Permit Required
☐ Other Nationwide Permit Required: NWP# _____

Required Actions: List waters of the US permit applies to, location in project and check Best Management Practices planned to control erosion, sedimentation and post-project TSS.

1.
2.
3.
4.

The elevation of the ordinary high water marks of any areas requiring work to be performed in the waters of the US requiring the use of a nationwide permit can be found on the Bridge Layouts.

Best Management Practices:

Erosion	Sedimentation	Post-Construction TSS
☐ Temporary Vegetation	☐ Silt Fence	☐ Vegetative Filter Strips
☐ Blankets/Matting	☐ Rock Berm	☐ Retention/Irrigation Systems
☐ Mulch	☐ Triangular Filter Dike	☐ Extended Detention Basin
☐ Sodding	☐ Sand Bag Berm	☐ Constructed Wetlands
☐ Interceptor Swale	☐ Straw Bale Dike	☐ Wet Basin
☐ Diversion Dike	☐ Brush Berms	☐ Erosion Control Compost
☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks
☒ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Vegetation Lined Ditches
	☐ Stone Outlet Sediment Traps	☐ Sand Filter Systems
	☐ Sediment Basins	

III. CULTURAL RESOURCES

Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event historical issues or archeological artifacts are found during construction. Upon discovery of archeological artifacts (bones, burnt rock, flint, pottery, etc.) cease work in the immediate area and contact the Engineer immediately.

- ☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.
2.
3.
4.

IV. VEGETATION RESOURCES

Preserve native vegetation to the extent practical.

- ☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.
2.
3.
4.

V. FEDERAL LISTED, PROPOSED THREATENED, ENDANGERED SPECIES, CRITICAL HABITAT, STATE LISTED SPECIES, CANDIDATE SPECIES AND MIGRATORY BIRDS.

- ☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.
2.
3.
4.

If any of the listed species are observed, cease work in the immediate area, do not disturb species or habitat and contact the Engineer immediately. The work may not remove active nests from bridges and other structures during nesting season of the birds associated with the nests. If oaves or sinkholes are discovered, cease work in the immediate area, and contact the Engineer immediately.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BMP: Best Management Practice	SPCC: Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure
CCP: Construction General Permit	SW3P: Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
DSHS: Texas Department of State Health Services	PCN: Pre-Construction Notification
FHWA: Federal Highway Administration	PSL: Project Specific Location
MOA: Memorandum of Agreement	TCEQ: Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
MOU: Memorandum of Understanding	TPDES: Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
MS4: Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer System	TPWD: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
MBTA: Migratory Bird Treaty Act	TxDOT: Texas Department of Transportation
NOT: Notice of Termination	T&E: Threatened and Endangered Species
NWP: Nationwide Permit	USACE: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
NOI: Notice of Intent	USFWS: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

VI. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR CONTAMINATION ISSUES

General (applies to all projects):

Comply with the Hazard Communication Act (the Act) for personnel who will be working with hazardous materials by conducting safety meetings prior to beginning construction and making workers aware of potential hazards in the workplace. Ensure that all workers are provided with personal protective equipment appropriate for any hazardous materials used. Obtain and keep on-site Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous products used on the project, which may include, but are not limited to the following categories: Paints, acids, solvents, asphalt products, chemical additives, fuels and concrete curing compounds or additives. Provide protected storage, off bare ground and covered, for products which may be hazardous. Maintain product labelling as required by the Act.

Maintain an adequate supply of on-site spill response materials, as indicated in the MSDS. In the event of a spill, take actions to mitigate the spill as indicated in the MSDS, in accordance with safe work practices, and contact the District Spill Coordinator immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper containment and cleanup of all product spills.

Contact the Engineer if any of the following are detected:

- * Dead or distressed vegetation (not identified as normal)
- * Trash piles, drums, canister, barrels, etc.
- * Undesirable smells or odors
- * Evidence of leaching or seepage of substances

Does the project involve any bridge class structure rehabilitation or replacements (bridge class structures not including box culverts)?

- ☐ Yes ☒ No

If "No", then no further action is required.

If "Yes", then TxDOT is responsible for completing asbestos assessment/inspection.

Are the results of the asbestos inspection positive (is asbestos present)?

- ☐ Yes ☒ No

If "Yes", then TxDOT must retain a DSHS licensed asbestos consultant to assist with the notification, develop abatement/mitigation procedures, and perform management activities as necessary. The notification form to DSHS must be postmarked at least 15 working days prior to scheduled demolition.

If "No", then TxDOT is still required to notify DSHS 15 working days prior to any scheduled demolition.

In either case, the Contractor is responsible for providing the date(s) for abatement activities and/or demolition with careful coordination between the Engineer and asbestos consultant in order to minimize construction delays and subsequent claims.

Any other evidence indicating possible hazardous materials or contamination discovered on site. Hazardous Materials or Contamination Issues Specific to this Project:

- ☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.
2.
3.

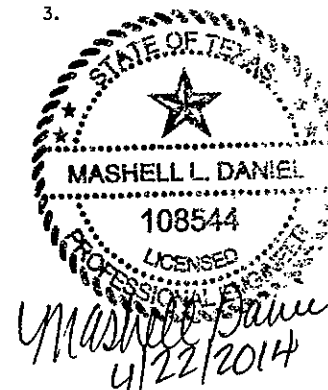
VII. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

(includes regional issues such as Edwards Aquifer District, etc.)

- ☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.
2.
3.



Texas Department of Transportation		Design Division Standard	
ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS			
EPIC			
FILE: epic.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: AN	DR: VP
©TxDOT January 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB
REVISIONS	HIGHWAY		
12-12-2011 (DS)	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS
220 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 803-798-3548

PROJECT: STEP
DATE: APR 22 2014
DESIGNED BY: MLD
DRAWN BY: MLD
CHECKED BY: MLD
APPROVED BY: MLD

EPIC

STEP PROJECT
Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure
City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

4TH STREET

BROAD STREET

TEXAS BLVD

TEXAS BLVD

AREA 4
DATE DISTURBED: _____
DATE STABILIZED: _____
A 4
DATE INSTALLED: _____
DATE REMOVED: _____

AREA 1
DATE DISTURBED: _____
DATE STABILIZED: _____
A1
DATE INSTALLED: _____
DATE REMOVED: _____



Scale: 1"=20'

LEGEND

—X—

INLET / GRATE PROTECTION
SOCK WADDLES

—

PROPOSED BACK OF CURB

INLET PROTECTION/ SOCK WADDLES
ARE TO BE INSTALLED AT EVERY
GRATE OR INLET.

AREA 3
DATE DISTURBED: _____
DATE STABILIZED: _____
A3
DATE INSTALLED: _____
DATE REMOVED: _____

AREA 2
DATE DISTURBED: _____
DATE STABILIZED: _____
A2
DATE INSTALLED: _____
DATE REMOVED: _____

DRAWING	STEP PROJECT Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure City of Texarkana, Texas	SWP3 PLAN	PROJECT: STEP DATE: APR 22 2014 DESIGNED BY: M.D. DRAWN BY: M.D. CHECKED BY: B.D. APPROVED BY: R.D.	CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS 200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75601 803-788-3648	REVISION	DATE

SITE DESCRIPTION

PROJECT LIMITS: From: Texas Blvd. & South of West Broad Street
To: Texas Blvd. & West 4th Street
From: West Broad Street & North State Line Ave
To: West 4th Street

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Construction of new sidewalks and pedestrian amenities.

MAJOR SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES: SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES WILL INCLUDE
Removing and replacing concrete sidewalks and grass areas.

TOTAL PROJECT AREA: 0.42 Acres.

TOTAL AREA TO BE DISTURBED: 0.42 Acres.

WEIGHTED RUNOFF COEFFICIENT
(AFTER CONSTRUCTION): SAME AS BEFORE

EXISTING CONDITION OF SOIL & VEGETATIVE
COVER AND % OF EXISTING VEGETATIVE COVER: THE EXISTING SOIL IS COVERED 95% WITH
CONCRETE. THE REMAINING 5% IS MIXED GRASSES IN GOOD CONDITION.

NAME OF RECEIVING WATERS: STORM DRAINS WILL CARRY THE RUNOFF FROM THIS PROJECT
TO DAYS CREEK. THE SEGMENT # FOR DAYS CREEK IS # 0304.

STATE OF TEXAS
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
15234
12/24/14

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

SOIL STABILIZATION PRACTICES:

TEMPORARY SEEDING
PERMANENT PLANTING, SODDING, OR SEEDING
MULCHING
SOIL RETENTION BLANKET
BUFFER ZONES
PRESERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

OTHER: DISTURBED AREAS ON WHICH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY HAS CEASED (TEMPORARILY
OR PERMANENTLY) SHALL BE STABILIZED WITHIN 14 DAYS UNLESS ACTIVITIES ARE
SCHEDULED TO RESUME WITHIN 21 DAYS.

STRUCTURAL PRACTICES:

SILT FENCES
HAY BALES
ROCK BERMS
DIVERSION, INTERCEPTOR, OR PERIMETER DIKES
DIVERSION, INTERCEPTOR, OR PERIMETER SWALES
DIVERSION DIKE AND SWALE COMBINATIONS
PIPE SLOPE DRAINS
PAVED FLUMES
ROCK BEDDING AT CONSTRUCTION EXIT
TIMBER MATTING AT CONSTRUCTION EXIT
CHANNEL LINERS
SEDIMENT TRAPS
SEDIMENT BASINS
STORM INLET SEDIMENT TRAP
FILTER DAMS
CURBS AND GUTTERS
STORM SEWERS
VELOCITY CONTROL DEVICES

OTHER:

NARRATIVE - SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION (STORM WATER MANAGEMENT) ACTIVITIES:

THE ORDER OF ACTIVITIES WILL BE AS FOLLOWS:

1) INSTALL PERIMETER CONTROLS INCLUDING SEDIMENT TRAPS IN INLETS.
2) PLACE PERMANENT SOD AS EARTHWORK AND LANDSCAPING ARE COMPLETED
IN EACH PHASE OF SIDEWALK CONSTRUCTION.
3) PLACE CONCRETE SIDEWALK.
4) COMPLETE ALL OTHER WORK.
5) WHEN ALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ARE COMPLETED AND THE SITE IS
STABILIZED AND APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, REMOVE TEMPORARY STRUC-
TURAL CONTROLS AND RESEED ANY AREAS DISTURBED BY THEIR REMOVAL.

STORM WATER MANAGEMENT: STORM WATER DRAINAGE FROM THIS PROJECT WILL BE PROVIDED
BY STORM SEWER.

OTHER EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS:

MAINTENANCE: ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS WILL BE MAINTAINED IN GOOD WORKING ORDER.
IF A REPAIR IS NECESSARY, IT WILL BE DONE AT THE EARLIEST DATE POSSIBLE BUT NO LATER
THAN 7 CALENDAR DAYS AFTER THE SURROUNDING EXPOSED GROUND HAS DRIED SUFFICIENTLY
TO PREVENT FURTHER DAMAGE FROM HEAVY EQUIPMENT.

INSPECTION: AN INSPECTION WILL BE PERFORMED BY A CITY INSPECTOR EVERY WEEK AS WELL AS
AFTER EVERY HALF INCH OR MORE OF RAIN. AN INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT WILL BE
MADE PER EACH INSPECTION. BASED ON THE INSPECTION RESULTS, THE CONTROLS SHALL BE
REVISED PER THE INSPECTION REPORT.

WASTE MATERIALS: NO CONSTRUCTION WASTE MAT'L WILL BE BURNED ON SITE. DISPOSAL OF WASTE
MATERIALS SHALL MEET ALL STATE AND LOCAL SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS.

X HAZARDOUS WASTE (INCLUDING SPILL REPORTING): AT A MINIMUM, ANY PRODUCTS IN THE
FOLLOWING CATEGORIES ARE CONSIDERED TO BE HAZARDOUS: PAINTS, ACIDS FOR CLEANING MASONRY
SURFACES, CLEANING SOLVENTS, ASPHALT PRODUCTS, CHEMICAL ADDITIVES FOR SOIL STABILIZATION,
CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS AND ADDITIVES OR MOTOR OIL. IN THE EVENT OF A SPILL WHICH
MAY BE HAZARDOUS, THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY SHOULD BE CONTACTED IMMEDIATELY.

SANITARY WASTE: ALL SANITARY WASTE WILL BE DISPOSED OF IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL STATE AND
LOCAL REGULATIONS.

OFFSITE VEHICLE TRACKING:
HAUL ROADS DAMPENED FOR DUST CONTROL
LOADED HAUL TRUCKS TO BE COVERED WITH TARPAULIN
X EXCESS DIRT ON ROAD REMOVED DAILY
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
OTHER:

REMARKS: DISPOSAL AREAS, STOCKPILES, AND HAUL ROADS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN A MANNER THAT
WILL MINIMIZE AND CONTROL THE AMOUNT OF SEDIMENT THAT MAY ENTER RECEIVING WATERS.
DISPOSAL AREAS SHALL NOT BE LOCATED IN ANY WETLAND, WATERBODY OR STREAMBED.
CONSTRUCTION STAGING AREAS AND VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AREAS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED BY
THE CONTRACTOR IN A MANNER TO MINIMIZE THE RUNOFF OF POLLUTANTS.
ALL WATERWAYS SHALL BE CLEARED AS SOON AS PRACTICAL OF TEMPORARY BRIDGES, MATTING,
FALSEWORK, PILING, DEBRIS OR OTHER OBSTRUCTIONS PLACED DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS
THAT ARE NOT PART OF THE FINISHED WORK.
THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO CONTAIN WASH WATER FROM CONCRETE TRUCKS IN A
MANNER THAT WILL PREVENT SAME FROM ENTERING ANY WATERWAY.
NOTES: THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR INSURING THAT ALL SUBCONTRACTORS
ARE AWARE AND COMPLY WITH ALL COMPONENTS OF THE SW3P.

TxDOT STORM WATER POLLUTION
PREVENTION PLAN (SW3P)

PROJECT NO.
DPH-03-03

NAME
COUNTY
TEXAS
ATL
BOWIE

DATE
DIST.
JAN
PERMIT NO.

REVISION

DATE

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

200 Texas Blvd., Texarkana, Texas 75001 903-798-3648

PROJECT: STEP

DATE: APR 23, 2014

DESIGNED BY: M.D.

DRAWN BY: M.D.

CHECKED BY: BKO

APPROVED BY: BKO

SW3P

STEP PROJECT

Dept. of Engineering & Infrastructure

City of Texarkana, Texas

DRAWING

67

Attachment: Exhibit 'B-3' STEP II Sheet 48-67 (1124 : Res No. 2014 - 067 R STEP Project II Downtown Sidewalk Enhancements DPW 14 - 02)

Packet Pg. 219

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: C

Update Date: 6/4/2014 9:48 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Finance **Action Officer:** David Orr, Administrative Services Manager
Subject: Resolution No. 2014-074 authorizing the acceptance of a bid for the re-carpeting of the Perot Theatre.
Briefing: 6/23/2014 **Public Hearing:** 6/23/2014 **Second Briefing:** July 14, 2014 **Council Vote:** 7/28/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

Not Applicable

Executive Summary and Background Information:

The Texarkana Arts & Humanities Council (TRAHC) as the city's management company for the Perot Theatre had solicited and obtained qualified bids for the project. A bid by a responsible bidder meeting the historic specifications was submitted by Stuart Jackson, LLC of Acworth, Georgia, for the re-carpeting of the Perot Theatre in an amount not to exceed ONE HUNDRED SIXTY-FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$165,390.00). Additionally, funds for the Perot Theatre re-carpeting were allocated in the 2013-14 budget of \$174,930 in the Perot Theatre Maintenance Fund.

The patterned Axminster carpet in the theatre was installed during the renovation in 1980 and has lasted 34 years with well over a million visitors to the theatre walking across it in all kinds of weather and conditions. However, it is at the end of its useful life cycle being completely threadbare in some areas, torn and frayed on step edges and literally coming apart at the seams. Several years ago many of the seams were re-worked and re-sewn to gain a few more years of use but the backing has broken down to the point that the repairs have now come undone.

Mark C. Thomann is the owner principal of Stuart|Jackson LLC. Stuart|Jackson is a unique firm specializing in the protection and re-creation of historic floors through the preservation of America's architectural heritage. With over 35 years of experience, Mark has an extensive manufacturing, technical services, sales and marketing background in commercial textiles and carpets. Mark's focus on historic floors has led to a very unique understanding of the historical significance of flooring products. Mark is involved on a national level in preservation initiatives for the flooring industry with the US Department of the Interior, the National Park Service, the National Trust for Historic Preservation as well as the American Institute of Architects Historic Preservation Committee, the League of Historic Theatres, and recently with Partners for Historic Places.

Potential Options:

- None

City of Texarkana, Texas

•

Fiscal Implications:

\$165,390.00

Staff Recommendation:

Accept the bid as proposed by the Texarkana Arts & Humanities Council (TRAHC)

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

None

Board/Committee Recommendation:

Not Applicable

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

Not Applicable

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-074 Perot Carpet Resolution (DOC)
- c. Why specify wool carpets and fabrics in a theatre (PDF)
- d. SoleSourceMemo_TRAHC (PDF)
- e. SJ Carpet Summary - 05-15-145 (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Purchasing and Contracting	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed
	05/30/2014 4:04 PM		
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Department Head Review	Completed
	05/30/2014 4:04 PM		
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Finance Review	Completed 05/30/2014
4:13 PM			
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	05/30/2014 4:15 PM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 06/02/2014
1:50 PM			
City Council	Jennifer Evans	Meeting	Completed 06/25/2014
11:27 AM			

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Low

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

RESOLUTION NO. 2014-074

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, ACCEPTING A BID AND AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ISSUE A PURCHASE ORDER TO STUART JACKSON, LLC OF ACWORTH, GEORGIA, FOR THE RE-CARPETING OF THE PEROT THEATRE IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED ONE HUNDRED SIXTY-FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED NINETY AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$165,390.00); AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, The Texarkana Arts & Humanities Council (TRAHC) as the City's management company for the Perot Theatre has obtained a qualified sole source bid for the project; and

WHEREAS, the sole source bid by a responsible bidder meeting specifications was submitted by Stuart Jackson, LLC of Acworth, Georgia, for the re-carpeting of the Perot Theatre in an amount not to exceed ONE HUNDRED SIXTY-FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED NINETY AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$165,390.00), and

WHEREAS, funds for the Perot Theatre re-carpeting were allocated in the 2013-14 budget of \$174,930 in the Perot Theatre Maintenance Fund;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the sole source bid of Stuart Jackson, LLC of Acworth, Georgia, for the re-carpeting of the Perot Theatre in an amount not to exceed ONE HUNDRED SIXTY-FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED NINETY AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$165,390.00) is hereby accepted.

SECTION 2: That the City Manager is hereby authorized to issue a purchase order to Stuart Jackson, LLC of Acworth, Georgia for the above-described carpeting services.

SECTION 3: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED at Regular Council Session on this the 23rd day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

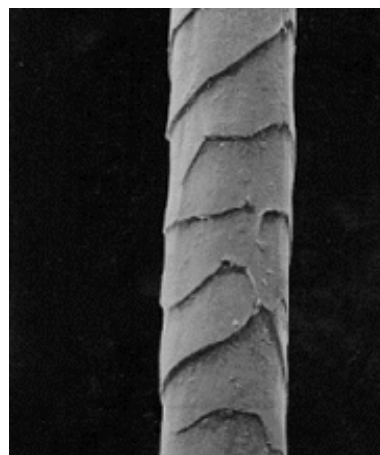
JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Why wool carpets and fabrics in a theatre?

Wool yarns are historically accurate for any theatre built prior to the end of World War II in 1945. Synthetic carpet yarn systems were not introduced until the late 1950s. In addition to wool's historic significance, wool has several important long-term performance attributes.

Under a microscope, a single wool fiber appears to be covered by a thin sheath of overlapping scales. Statistically, there can be as many as 2,000 scales in a linear inch. Similar to the principle of overlapping roof tiles, the scaling effect forces liquids to form beads and roll off the fiber. While wool fibers have a natural repellency to liquids, they will absorb moisture in the microscopic gaseous form called moisture vapor.



Magnified wool fiber

Environment - humidity

Wool is a hygroscopic fiber so it will absorb moisture vapor. Tiny pores in the fiber allows the fiber to absorb up to 30% of its weight in moisture vapor. The capillarity capacity to absorb moisture in high humidity environments also allows the fiber to release the moisture vapor in periods of low humidity. In its own way, wool helps to balance the moisture conditions throughout the space.

An added benefit to wool's ability to hold and release moisture is its natural ability to eliminate static electricity build up and discharge.

Safety – fire and smoke

Because wool contains moisture in each fiber, it has a natural resistance to flames. Wool's natural resistance to flames is accomplished without the application of additional chemicals typically needed in synthetic fibers.

When exposed to a flame, wool chars and stops burning when the source of the fire is removed. In areas where smoking is permitted, the hot ash of a cigarette will not damage a wool carpet. Any char marks can be easily removed, leaving the remaining yarn, pattern and color intact. On the other hand, that same cigarette hot ash will melt nylon fibers leaving a permanent scar on the carpet.

Wool is naturally self-extinguishing and will not support combustion. Because of these fire safety properties, wool blankets are often used by fire departments to extinguish small fires.

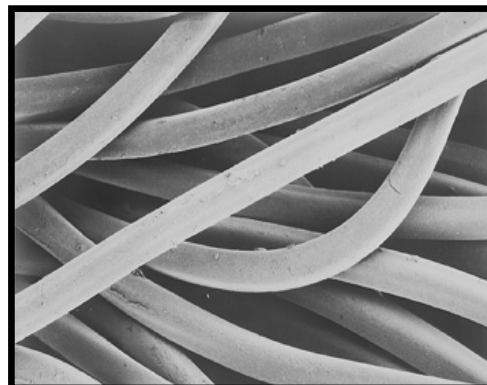
Acoustics – sound absorption

Sound is an interesting challenge for any venue. Sound is transmitted by the vibrations of air molecules. Technically, it is the porosity of a material that ultimately determines its noise reduction coefficient (NRC).

While carpet will absorb sound waves much better than hard surface materials, there are significant differences in the NRC rating of various carpet constructions, yarn systems, and backing structures.

For example, a cut pile will absorb more sound waves than a loop pile. A broadloom carpet will absorb more sound waves than the same carpet with a pre-applied performance backing. Woven carpets have better acoustical properties than tufted carpets.

Hard back carpet tiles and six-foot vinyl have probably the worst performing acoustical properties of any carpet. Compound the backing structures with the lower face weights and pile heights, these particular carpets have acoustical properties closer to hard surface products than broadloom carpets.



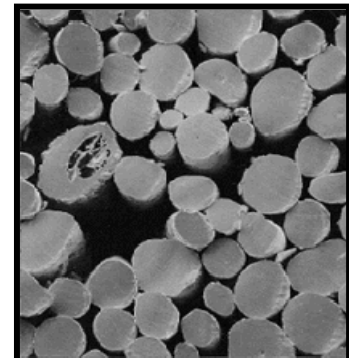
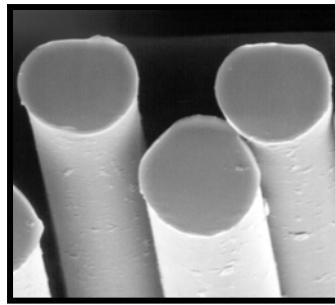
Magnified nylon fiber

Wool fibers absorb more sound waves than any synthetic fiber.

Nylon is the preferred synthetic fiber used in commercial carpet applications. Unlike natural fibers (wool or cotton) the extrusion of nylon forms a slick, non-porous surface. Comparing magnified pictures of nylon types, the slick surface of the nylon fiber is evident. It is the non-porous uniformity of the synthetic yarn bundle that reverberates sound waves instead of absorbing them. On the other hand, the natural randomness of wool fibers in length, shape, and thickness creates an environment that absorbs sound waves.



Nylon Type 6.6 hollow core and round cross-sections



Wool yarn cross-section

Using government and industry accepted acoustical testing procedures; nylon carpet will absorb 35% (NRC 0.35) of airborne noise while the same carpet construction in a wool fiber will absorb 55% (NRC 0.55) of airborne noise. Overall, by reducing the noise levels and reverberation times, wool carpet significantly improves venue's acoustical properties.

It's no wonder that performing artists prefer wool carpets and fabrics in the venues they perform in.

Additional sound absorption can be increased by increasing the pile height, yarn weight and overall density of the construction. Ultimately a woven carpet with a wool or wool blend yarn construction will acoustically out perform any tufted carpet using the same yarn systems.

Aesthetics – long-term appearance

Another advantage of wool yarn is its ability to absorb and retain color. Because wool is an amphoteric fiber, wool absorbs numerous dye chemistry without additional chemicals typically used in the dyeing of nylon. The dyes penetrate into the inner medulla core of the fiber where a chemical reaction occurs making the color change permanent throughout the yarn bundle.

Sustainable Attributes

Unlike synthetic fiber, wool is 100% rapidly renewable, as well as 100% recyclable at the end of its useful life. But perhaps woven wool carpets' greatest environmental attribute is the result of a combination of manufacturing types as well as the components used to make the carpets. The Carpet and Rugs Institute claims that studies confirm that the average life of tufted carpet is 7.5 years. At the same time, woven carpets have been documented to have a useful life in excess of 21 years. In many venues, woven wool carpets are still in service after 25 to 40 years.



Texarkana Regional Arts and Humanities Council, Inc.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

President
Diane Leverett

President-Elect
Claudia Snow

Secretary
Travis Ransom

Treasurer
Warren L. Allen

Past President
Don N. Morriss

WFA President
Victoria Smith

Executive Director
Brian W. Goesl

Rhonda Allen
Genia Bullock
Donna Chatman
Ken Cowling
Dr. Emily Cutrer
Rhonda Dolberry
Judy Folsom
Dr. Charles Fortenberry
Vickers Fuqua
Barbara Glick
Bob Grygotis
Teretha F. Harper, Ph.D.
Christine Lender
Lacy McMillen
Kelly Mitchell
Mary Alice Nero
James Henry Russell
Louise Tausch

EX-OFFICIO:
Tom Whitten
Bowie County Representative

David Orr / Joy Sartor
City of Texarkana, TX

Hon. Wayne Smith
City of Texarkana, AR

Ann Nicholas
Miller County Representative

MEMORANDUM

The patterned Axminster carpet in the theatre was installed during the renovation in 1980 and has lasted 34 years with well over a million visitors to the theatre walking across it in all kinds of weather and conditions. However it is at the end of its useful life cycle being completely threadbare in some areas, torn and frayed on step edges and literally "coming apart at the seams". After an extensive, multi-year search for qualified carpet installers in our region and then nationally we consulted the League of Historic American Theatres and based upon their members recommendations and experiences we began a conversation with Stuart Jackson LLC. The Perot Theatre Management is recommending Stuart Jackson LLC. as the sole source provider replacing the carpet in the Perot Theatre for the following reasons.

Mark C. Thomann is the principal owner of Stuart Jackson LLC. Stuart Jackson is a unique firm specializing in the preservation of America's architectural heritage through the protection and re-creation of historic floors. Mark's passion is historical preservation; however, Mark's business experiences have allowed him to become one of the flooring industry's experts on the performance attributes of commercial flooring products.

With over 35 years of experience, Mark has an extensive manufacturing, technical services, sales and marketing background in commercial textiles and carpets. Mark's expertise has been singled out in numerous industry publications. Mark's focus on historic floors has led to a very unique understanding of the historical significance of flooring products. Mark is involved on a national level in preservation initiatives for the flooring industry with the US Department of the Interior, the National Park Service, the National Trust for Historic Preservation as well as the American Institute of Architects Historic Preservation Committee, the League of Historic Theatres, and recently with Partners for Historic Places.

Installer/Supervisor P.J. Arthur developed the training manuals as well as facilitating the training programs for carpet installers, to be trained and certified on high end products (i.e. tufted and woven wools) for commercial and residential areas. He has worked in large as well as small mills, understanding the construction of the products and learning the manufacturing process for tufted and woven carpet. Mr. Arthur worked with Godfrey Hirst and Bloomburg Carpet Mills, as a technical service provider as well as a trouble shooter. He is a member of WFCA; Certified Inspector and Technical with CFI; Past President of GFCA; Certified Master Installer, Inspector/Technical with NFIC. He had a featured article in the



321 West Fourth Street
P. O. Box 1171
Texarkana, USA 75504-1171

Phone: 903-792-8681
Fax: 903-793-8510
email: artsinfo@trahc.org
website: www.trahc.org



Texarkana Regional Arts and Humanities Council, Inc.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

President
Diane Leverett

President-Elect
Claudia Snow

Secretary
Travis Ransom

Treasurer
Warren L. Allen

Past President
Don N. Morriss

WFA President
Victoria Smith

Executive Director
Brian W. Goesl

Rhonda Allen
Genia Bullock
Donna Chatman
Ken Cowling
Dr. Emily Cutrer
Rhonda Dolberry
Judy Folsom
Dr. Charles Fortenberry
Vickers Fuqua
Barbara Glick
Bob Grygotis
Teretha F. Harper, Ph.D.
Christine Lender
Lacy McMillen
Kelly Mitchell
Mary Alice Nero
James Henry Russell
Louise Tausch

EX-OFFICIO:

Tom Whitten
Bowie County Representative

David Orr / Joy Sartor
City of Texarkana, TX

Hon. Wayne Smith
City of Texarkana, AR

Ann Nicholas
Miller County Representative

1987 Floor Covering Weekly for custom rugs. He has developed and written study guides for "installation training," "sales training," and "inspector trainings."

Carpet Source: The 1980 restoration carpet was manufactured in England by Carpets From London Inc., that mill is no longer in operation. This particular carpet is now manufactured in the United Kingdom at the Bloomsburg Mill. Bloomsburg Carpet also has a mill in Pennsylvania. The cost of making the carpet is definitely dependent on where it is manufactured.

Bloomsburg - Pennsylvania – 2,539 yards @ \$54.00 per yard = \$137,106.00

Bloomsburg - United Kingdom – 2,539 yards @ \$48.00 per yard = \$121,872.00

We had Stuart Jackson also look at Asian woven carpet manufacturers. "Their lesser cost is due to very suspect wool yarns and poor quality, compounding those challenges is a lack of customer service and communications. I would definitely not recommend this as an option."

We do recommend the less expensive carpet from the United Kingdom mill.

B. Goesl
6/4/14



321 West Fourth Street
P. O. Box 1171
Texarkana, USA 75504-1171

Phone: 903-792-8681
Fax: 903-793-8510
email: artsinfo@trahc.org
website: www.trahc.org



May 15, 2014

Mr. Noah Crissman
Perot Theatre/TRAHC
221 Main Street
Texarkana, TX 75504

RE: Carpet "Other" Cost

Dear Noah,

I have summaries all of these issues at the end of this letter so you can see it all as an individual issue as well as a total.

I contacted Bloomsburg for a freight quote. Based on arriving at Houston, the estimated quote is \$1,725.00 or \$0.83 per yard.

The 5% overage is a not to exceed number, so you could get less, but I would plan on the higher number. This 5% of 2,100 yards is 105 yards. Most theatres use this overage as an attic stock cushion for future challenges. The biggest future challenge you will face will be the stairs.

Installation Method	Cost
1. Double-stick throughout downstairs, on grand staircases leading into mezzanine and ramps leading into balcony.	\$60,100.00
2. Stretch-in throughout all balcony areas and steps except for already mentioned areas.	
3. Alternate solid color and pattern on all steps throughout the theatre	\$ 2,000.00
4. First step of each "staircase" in balcony seating to be the solid color.	Would be included in base (1) (2) installation quote.
5. As long as we identify where you want the pattern vs solid and we have enough of the carpet type, it shouldn't be an issue.	Would be included in base (1) (2) installation quote.
6. Using your current attic stock is a good idea if you have enough. Considering these bathroom ante-rooms are only 30 yards of material, the saving would be in the cost of the carpet (30 @ \$48.00) or \$1,440.	Deduction of \$1,440 in the cost of carpet.

Attachment: SJ Carpet Summary - 05-15-145 (1130 : Res No 2014-074 Bid Acceptance for Perot Theatre Carpet)



Carpet Costs:

Manufacturing Site	Yardage	Total Cost of Carpet
UK Manufacturing	2,100 yds. @ \$48.00	\$100,800.00

Total Costs:

Options	Material Costs	5%	Installation Cost	Freight	Total Cost
1; 2; 4	\$100,800.00	\$2,205.00	\$60,100.00	\$1,725.00	\$164,830.00
1; 2; 3	\$100,800.00	\$2,205.00	\$62,100.00	\$1,725.00	\$166,830.00
1; 2; 4; 6	\$99,360.00	\$2,205.00	\$60,100.00	\$1,725.00	\$163,390.00
1; 2; 3; 6	\$99,360.00	\$2,205.00	\$62,100.00	\$1,725.00	\$165,390.00

Sincerely yours,

Mark Thomann, MHP

Attachment: SJ Carpet Summary - 05-15-145 (1130 : Res No 2014-074 Bid Acceptance for Perot Theatre Carpet)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: C

Update Date: 6/16/2014 3:18 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Purchasing and Contracting **Action Officer:** Sharon Moore, Purchasing Manager

Subject: Resolution No. 2014-056 approving and adopting the Property Policy Manual.

Briefing: 7/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** 6/9/2014 **Second Briefing:** July14, 2014 **Council Vote:** 7/28/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:****Executive Summary and Background Information:**

The City needs to establish a property policy and procedure bringing all property negotiations under the responsibility of one manager and department as determined by the City Manager.

Potential Options:

- Approval to adopt policies and procedures for property sales.
- Denial.

Fiscal Implications:

Additional revenue from property sales and restoration of unproductive properties to the tax roll.

Staff Recommendation:

Council Approval

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

None

Board/Committee Recommendation:

Not Applicable

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

Not Applicable

Attachments

- Property Policy Manual - final (2) (DOC)
- 056 Resolution Property Policy Manual (DOC)
- 2014-056 Goals & Perspectives (DOCX)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Coordination

Finance	Charlie Bassett	Department Head Review	Completed
	05/15/2014 11:25 AM		
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review Completed
	05/15/2014 11:25 AM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review Completed	05/16/2014
11:03 AM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed 06/18/2014
8:58 AM			

Meeting History

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14
 Charlie Bassett briefed this item. City Manager Whitson spoke to this item.

Dated: April 30, 2014



PROPERTY POLICY MANUAL

The City's goals include reducing the number of idle properties held and maintained by the City and encouraging the development of an increased supply of single-family homes occupied by owners. The City strives to accomplish these goals by protecting and encouraging neighborhoods, by creating desirable parts of the City for economic development, while maximizing financial return and public good will and minimizing risks and liabilities for the City.

This policy is intended to address the following objectives:

1. Effectively and efficiently set out the guidelines for the sale of City-owned property;
2. Recognize and provide for the different categories of property held by the City;
3. Coordinate the sale of properties
4. Insure that the decisions to sell, hold or dispose of property reflect considered judgment with regard to both the short-term and long-term goals of the City.

II. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. City-owned properties are administered by the Property Manager and are separated into four categories:
 1. Property For Sale
 2. Housing Program Properties
 3. City Facility Properties
 4. Land Bank Properties
- B. A list of properties available for sale shall be created and maintained by the department as determined by the City Manager. Listed properties will fall into either the Properties for Sale (PFS) Program or Housing Program Properties.

Dated: April 30, 2014

- C. All city-owned real property will be sold in accordance with local policy and with any applicable State law including provisions of the Texas Local Government Code, Property Code and Tax Code.
- D. The list of available properties is determined by the City's Property Manager. No properties shall be added or removed from the City's overall inventory without prior approval of the Property Manager in consultation with the City Manager and in accordance with this policy.
- E. All sales are completed with the execution of a deed stating that the property is sold "AS IS", and sold subject to the prior owner's right of redemption, if any. The City makes no warranty concerning zoning or suitability for any specific purpose or use; and it is the buyer's responsibility to examine all applicable building codes and ordinances to determine if the property in question can be used for the buyer's intended purpose
- F. Offers to Purchase property will not be accepted from any Disqualified Buyer. A Disqualified Buyer is anyone with:
 - 1. a delinquent tax account for City, School, College or County Taxing Entities;
 - 2. past due amounts owed to the city for mowing, water bills, library fines, hotel sales tax, abatement of other nuisances by the city or demolition of substandard structures; or
 - 3. in current violation of any city code and/or ordinance related to real estate.
- I. The proposed purchase of property by a city employee will be disclosed to the city council and notice will be provided to the public on the agenda published for the city council meeting at which approval of the sale is sought.
- J. This policy grants the City Manager, or his/her designee, authority to surplus and sell real property with a selling price up to \$5,000.00. Any single transaction exceeding this amount shall be approved by City Council.
- K. The policy grants the City Manager, or his/her designee, authority to release liens on City owned property that would otherwise be unsellable.
- L. The City shall not accept any donation, gift, trade or purchase of a property which includes an existing structure without obtaining an environmental assessment, including asbestos sampling and obtaining City Council approval prior to acceptance.

Dated: April 30, 2014

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjoining Landowners: Landowners whose property borders the property in question.
- B. City-Owned Facility Property: Property that is the site of a city facility or is planned for development as a city facility. This property is not for sale.
- C. Exempt Property that cannot be developed independently: Property that is characterized as a narrow strip of land, or land that because of its shape, lack of access to public roads or utilities, or a small area that cannot be developed independently under its current zoning or under applicable subdivision or other development control ordinances.
- D. Housing Program Property: Property that has been transferred to the Community Redevelopment and Grants Department (or any other department assigned to manage housing programs' properties) to be sold using one or more of the Housing's Programs. These properties will be sold in accordance with the Community Redevelopment and Grants Department Policies as approved by the city council or the city manager as may be appropriate.
- E. PFS Program Properties: Include all sellable properties, which have not been transferred to Housing and Community Development (or other department assigned to manage PFS Program Properties) or have been returned to Property Management to be sold.
- F. Land Bank Property: Properties that because of their physical characteristics and/or location have the potential to serve as a catalyst for economic development, protect an important resource, or contribute to the stabilization or revitalization of an area.
- G. Minimum Bid: It is the lowest acceptable price set for a specific property.
- H. Non-Tax Foreclosed Property: property acquired by the City through a method other than tax foreclosure (i.e. gift, bequest, purchase).

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PROPERTY MANAGER

- A. The Property Manager shall perform or direct the performance of a variety of tasks associated with the sale, management and oversight of City-owned properties in order to further the City's goals of housing, economic and community development.
- B. The responsibilities of the Property Manager shall include the following:
 - 1. Manage and maintain the entire City-owned real property inventory;

Dated: April 30, 2014

2. Determine the appropriate property category for each property;
3. Serve as the City representative by responding to any public inquiries concerning the available property list;
4. Monitor all public sale processes to ensure that City policies remain consistent;
5. Prepare proposed sale packets for City Council review after an offer of purchase or high bid has been received.

V. PROCEDURES FOR SALE OF CITY OWNED PROPERTY

A. Public Sales

1. Auctions and Sealed Bid Sales - Determining Sale Price
 - a. The Property Manager may establish a minimum bid amount at his/her discretion and may increase the minimum bid amount to allow for full or partial recovery of expenses incurred by the city to make the property marketable.
 - b. Any costs subject to being included in the minimum bid must be documented in the subject property file as a means of validating the actual expense incurred.
2. The "Request for Bid" will specify:
 - a. the address of the property
 - b. a minimum bid price for the property;
 - c. the date the bids will be opened; and
 - d. any restrictions on the property
3. The City may receive, solicit, or negotiate an offer to purchase property and advertise it for upset bids. When an offer is made and the City proposes to accept it, the city shall require the offeror to deposit five percent (5%) of his bid with the City, and shall publish a notice of the offer on the City's website. The notice shall contain a general description of the property, the amount and terms of the offer, and a notice that within 10 days any person may raise the bid by not less than ten percent (10%) of the original offer amount. When a bid is raised, the bidder shall deposit with the City five percent (5%) of the increased bid, and the City shall re-advertise the offer at the increased bid. This procedure shall be repeated until no further qualifying upset bids are received, at which time the City may accept the offer and sell the property to the highest bidder. The City may at any time reject any and all offers. The rules of this section may be applied at the City's discretion, regardless of the original bid amount.

Dated: April 30, 2014

4. The successful bidder must pay the total amount of the bid offered to the City within five business days following the award. Payment must be cash, personal check, certified check or cashiers check made payable to the City of Texarkana.
5. If payment is not made in the prescribed time, the first place bid will be disqualified and the second place bid accepted, with that bidder having an equal amount of time to tender payment.

B. Right to Decline to Sell

Regardless of the sale method, the Property Manager is authorized to decline to sell a property in the event he/she has plausible reason to believe the interested buyer may be attempting to circumvent City of Texarkana policy related to property sale or buyer use. There exists the potential for a Disqualified Buyer to acquire a property by having another individual buy it and then sell it to the Disqualified Buyer. (see Disqualified Buyer in General Provision Item I.). Example: An interested buyer owes past due taxes. A second party may purchase the property and later sell it to the Disqualified Buyer. This type of sale is prohibited by this policy.

VI. HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

- A. Community Redevelopment and Grants Department administers programs for the construction of residences. The programs are designed to achieve the City of Texarkana's goals to stabilize and revitalize our neighborhoods' aging stock through high quality rehabilitation and reconstruction. In addition, there are new construction and acquisition assistance programs available for a variety of housing needs. These housing programs will create housing opportunities to address the entire spectrum of citywide needs including homelessness, special needs, affordable housing and upper scale developments.
- B. Returned Housing Properties: In the event a property cannot be sold through a Housing and Community Development program within a 6 month period, it may be returned to the City's available property list. The minimum sale price for these properties may be set by the Property Manager with approval from the City Manager. Properties may be sold for:
 1. General Ownership and Neighborhood Improvement requiring buyer to execute a Disclaimer and Conditions of Sale Agreement included in bid document.

Dated: April 30, 2014

SAMPLE BID DOCUMENT

SUBMIT TO: CITY OF , TEXARKANA GENERAL SERVICES DIVISION MAILING ADDRESS: P O BOX 1967 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75504 EXPRESS MAIL ADDRESS: 220 TEXAS BLVD TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75501		 CITY OF TEXARKANA INVITATION TO BID	
CONTACT PERSON: Sharon Moore			
TEL: 903-798-3976 FAX: 903-798-3922 moores@txkusa.org			
TITLE: Sale of City Owned Property 1234 Longhorn Way, Texarkana, Texas		NUMBER: 13-0000-14	SUBMITTAL DEADLINE: March 14, 2013 @ 2:00 PM CST
PRE BID DATE, TIME AND LOCATION: NONE			<i>SUBMITTALS RECEIVED AFTER ABOVE DATE AND TIME WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED</i>
Enter Respondent Name:			
Enter Mailing Address:			
Enter the following information: Telephone Number: () _____ - _____ Fax Number: () _____ - _____ Email Address: _____ Federal Tax ID Number or Social Security Number			

IN COMPLIANCE WITH THIS SOLICITATION, THE UNDERSIGNED BIDDER HAVING EXAMINED THE INVITATION TO BID AND SPECIFICATIONS, AND BEING FAMILIAR WITH THE CONDITIONS TO BE MET, HEREBY SUBMITS THE FOLLOWING BID FOR FURNISHING THE MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, LABOR AND EVERYTHING NECESSARY FOR PROVIDING THE ITEMS LISTED ON THE ATTACHED BID FORM AND AGREES TO DELIVER SAID ITEMS AT THE LOCATIONS AND FOR THE PRICES SET FORTH ON THE BID FORM. AN INDIVIDUAL AUTHORIZED TO BIND THE COMPANY MUST SIGN THE FOLLOWING SECTION. FAILURE TO EXECUTE AND SIGN THIS PORTION MAY RESULT IN BID REJECTION.

 Authorized Signature

 Title

 Print/Type Name

 Date

THIS FORM MUST BE COMPLETED AND RETURNED WITH YOUR RESPONSE.

Attachment: Property Policy Manual - final (2) [Revision 1] (1098 : Res-2014-056 Adopt Property Policy Manual)

Dated: April 30, 2014

BID FORM

	Description	Quantity	Unit	Bid Amount
1	Sale of City owned Property: Location: 1234 Longhorn Way Texarkana, Tx. Legal: Ghios Addition, S60', Lots 7, 8, 5911/042 09/22/10 .14 Acres, PIDN: 19785, Account No. 08460006800 Minimum Bid Requirement: \$10,000.00 Bid shall comply with all attached requirements for submitting bid.	1	LOT	\$

THIS FORM MUST BE COMPLETED AND RETURNED WITH YOUR RESPONSE.

Dated: April 30, 2014

PART I GENERAL CONDITIONS

**** PLEASE READ CAREFULLY ****

THESE GENERAL CONDITIONS APPLY TO ALL BIDS AND BECOME A PART OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF ANY BID SUBMITTED AND SUBSEQUENT PURCHASE ORDER OR CONTRACT. THE CITY SHALL MEAN THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS.

1. **REQUIRED INFORMATION:** The bid form section of the bid packet must be completed prior to the date and time set for the bid opening and included with the bid packet or the vendor will be found non-responsive.
2. **INSTRUCTIONS:** These instructions apply to all quotations and become a part of terms and conditions of any bid packet submitted and subsequent purchase order or contract.
3. **AWARD:** The City of Texarkana, Texas reserves the right to accept or reject any and all bids in whole or in part and waive any minor technicality and enter into contract deemed to provide the **best value** to the City.

3.1 The contract may be awarded either to the highest responsible bidder or to the bidder who provides development services at the best value for the City. In determining the best value for the City, the City may consider:

- (a) The purchase price;
- (b) The reputation and development experience of the bidder;
- (c) The quality of the bidder's development and/or construction;
- (d) The extent to which the development and/or construction meet the City's community and economic development needs;
- (e) The bidder's past relationship with the City; including zoning and code compliance related to construction, livability, and maintenance (property owners whose current inventory of properties includes condemned, abandoned, red-tagged, or, in the assessment of the City substandard properties, and/or holding property with liens are not eligible to bid, until or unless all properties are brought into compliance with relevant building and property maintenance codes and all liens are cleared;
- (f) The impact on the ability of the City to comply with laws and rules relating to contracting with Historically Underutilized Businesses and non-profit organizations employing persons with disabilities;
- (g) The total long-term cost for the City, and
- (h) Any relevant criteria specifically listed in the Invitation to Bid.

3.2 All bids are evaluated for compliance with specifications before the bid price is considered. Failure to comply with the listed General Conditions may result in disqualification of bid.

3.3 In case of tie bids, preference will be given to local bidders that meet all other established criteria.

Responsible Bidder Criteria: The City shall consider only responsible Bidders. Responsible Bidders are those that have, in the sole judgment of the City, the financial ability, experience, resources, skills, capability, reliability and business integrity necessary to perform the requirements of the contract. The City may also consider references, tenant complaints and financial stability in determining a responsible Bidder.

Dated: April 30, 2014

4. **ASSIGNMENT:** The successful bidder shall not sell, assign, transfer or convey this contract in whole, or part, without the prior written consent of the City Manager or his/her designee.
5. **LATE BIDS:** Bid packets received after submission deadline shall be returned unopened and will be considered void and unacceptable. The City is not responsible for the lateness of mail carrier, weather conditions, etc.
6. **ALTERING BIDS:** Bid prices cannot be altered or amended after submission deadline. Any interlineation alteration or erasure made before opening time must be initialed by the signer of the bid, guaranteeing authenticity.
7. **WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS:** A bid price may not be withdrawn or canceled by the bidder for a period of ninety (90) days following the date designated for the receipt of bids without written approval of the City Manager or his/her designee, and bidder so agrees upon submittal of bid.
8. **CHANGE ORDERS:** No oral statement of any person shall modify or otherwise change, or affect the terms, conditions or specifications stated in the resulting contract. All change orders to the contract will be made in writing by the City of Texarkana, Texas.
9. **ADDENDA:** Any interpretations, corrections or changes to this bid packet will be made by addenda. Sole issuing authority shall be vested in the City of Texarkana, Texas City Manager or his/her designee. Addenda will be sent to all who are known to have received a copy of this bid packet. If the addenda contain changes to the "specification" or "bid form", bidders shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda or they will be declared non-responsive.
10. **INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT:** Contractor, for itself and its agents, employees and subcontractors, shall defend, indemnify, and hold the City, its officers, agents, employees, contractors, elected officials, legal representatives, successors and assigns (collectively the "City"), harmless from all liability, suits, causes of action, lawsuits, judgments, claims, damages, penalties, fines, costs, fees or expenses, including attorneys fees and costs of defense, for any environmental issues contained within or on the property, injury to or the death of any person or damage to or destruction of any property arising out of or resulting from or based upon, in whole or part, any act or omission of contractor, its officers, employees, contractors, subcontractors and agents under this contract.
11. Property is sold "AS IS" and bidder assumes all responsibility for condition of property including but not limited to environmental issues, liens, removal or eviction of occupants and their possessions, and materials, fixtures, vehicles, debris, and rubbish, on property at time of bid.
12. **TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT:** The City reserves the right to enforce the performance of this contract in any manner prescribed by law or deemed to be in the best interest of the City in the event of breach or default of this contract. The City reserves the right to terminate the contract immediately in the event the successful bidder fails to perform in accordance with these specifications.
13. **VENUE:** This agreement will be governed and constructed according to the laws of the State of Texas. This agreement is performable in Bowie County, Texas.
14. **NO PROHIBITED INTEREST:** Bidder acknowledges and represents that they are aware of the laws, City charter, and City code of conduct regarding conflicts of interest. The City charter states that "no officer or employee of the City shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in any contract with the City, nor shall be financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the sale to the City of any land, or rights or interest in any land, materials, supplies or service".
15. **PREPARATION COST:** The City will not be liable for any costs associated with the preparation, transmittal, or presentation of any proposals or materials submitted in response to any bid, quotation,

Dated: April 30, 2014

or proposal. Bidder assumes all cost associated with the transfer of property, including but not limited to surveys. Any desired property studies or reports, title searches and closing costs.

16. **MINOR DEFECT:** The City reserves the right to waive any minor defect, irregularity, or informality in any bid. The City may also reject any or all bids without cause prior to award.
17. **BID OPENINGS:** All bids submitted will be read at the City's regularly scheduled bid opening for the designated project. However, the reading of a bid at bid opening should not be construed as a comment on the responsiveness of such bid or as any indication that the City accepts such bid as responsive. The City will make a determination as to the responsiveness of bids submitted based upon compliance with all applicable laws, City of Texarkana, Texas project documents, including but not limited to the project specifications and contract documents. The City will notify the successful bidder upon award of the contract and, according to state law; all bids received will be available for inspection at that time.
18. **FORCE MAJEURE:** Neither party shall be held responsible for losses or damages hereunder, if the fulfillment of any terms of provisions of the contract is delayed or prevented by strike, walkouts, acts of god, or public enemy, fire, or flood.
19. **CONFLICT OF INTEREST:** The bidder shall not offer or accept gifts or anything of value nor enter into any business arrangement with any employee, official or agent of the City of Texarkana, Texas. By signing and executing this bid, the bidder certifies and represents to the City the bidder has not offered, conferred or agreed to confer any pecuniary benefit or other thing of value for the receipt of special treatment, advantage, information, recipient's decision, opinion, recommendation, vote or any other exercise of discretion concerning this bid.
20. **PERMITS:** Successful bidder is responsible for obtaining any and all City permits the construction or renovation/remolding job requires within 90 days of property acquisition. Bidder agrees to keep all permits current through construction period. Bidder agrees to complete construction within 365 days of property acquisition. Bidder agrees property will not be occupied until the City issues a Certificate of Occupancy. Renovation and new construction will be conducted in accordance with City specifications, code, ordinances, and applicable State and Federal laws.
21. **DEMOLITION:** If demolition is required or to be performed on the property the successful bidder agrees to obtain a demolition permit within 90 days of property acquisition and to maintain the permit until completion project. Bidder agrees to demolish the property and remove all debris from the site within 180 days of property acquisition. Demolition will be conducted in accordance with City specifications, code, ordinances, and applicable State and Federal laws.
22. **TRANSFER OF PROPERTY:** Owner agrees to hold property for minimum of 12 months. Exception: If the property is issued a Certificate of Occupancy prior to the expiration of the 12 month ownership requirement, the owner may sell the property to another buyer. The City at its discretion may accept the property back from the owner should the owner believe they would not be able to complete the project within the specified time frames. All costs associated with the transfer of the property back to the City will be borne by the owner.
23. **ZONING:** All modifications to property or new construction on property must comply with City of Texarkana Texas neighborhood design and zoning requirements and guidelines.

Dated: April 30, 2014

Part II
ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

The following are additional conditions to the award of any bid:

- A. The successful bidder will provide the full name of the purchaser as it should appear in an instrument of conveyance
- B. The property shall be sold **“AS IS”**.
- C. The successful bidder shall pay for all costs associated with conveyance of title including, but not limited to, attorney’s fees, title insurance, filling fees, etc.
- D. The attached “Deed Without Warranty” is the instrument the City will use to convey the tract of land.
- E. No City employee shall have a direct or indirect financial interest in any contract with the City, or be directly or indirectly financially interested in the sale of land, materials, supplies or services to the City.
- F. Effective January 1, 2006, Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that any vendor or person considering doing business with a local government entity disclose in the Questionnaire Form CIQ, the vendor or person’s affiliation or business relationship that might cause a conflict of interest with a local government entity. By law, this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the City of Texarkana not later than the 7th business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006, Local Government Code. A person commits an offense if the person violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor. Chapter 176 and the questionnaire may be found at <http://www.ci.texarkana.tx.us/departments/purchasing/conflict-of-interest.html>. By submitting a response to this request, vendor represents that it is in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code.

Dated: April 30, 2014

Disclaimers and Conditions of Sale Agreement**RETURN THIS FORM WITH BID**

I, _____, as bidder and potential buyer of the property located at _____, do hereby agree and accept that this transaction is contingent upon the following terms and conditions:

Disclaimers

- a. the property is being sold on an "AS IS" basis;
- b. the City of Texarkana makes no warranty concerning zoning or suitability of the property for any specific purpose or use;
- c. Property is sold "**AS IS**" bidder assumes all responsibility for condition of property including but not limited to environmental issues, liens, removal or eviction of occupants and their possessions, and materials, fixtures, vehicles, debris, and rubbish, on property at time of bid;
- d. it is buyer's responsibility to examine all applicable building codes and ordinances to determine if the property in question can be used for buyer's intended purpose. All modifications to property or new construction on property must comply with City of Texarkana Texas neighborhood design and zoning requirements and guidelines
- e. if the property being purchased includes a structure and the condition of that structure is in violation of any construction and building codes, all violations and deficiencies must be repaired/renovated in strict adherence with the procedures and timelines specified in the related Code Inspection Condition Report. **No work can begin until the property has been legally conveyed to the Buyer and appropriate permits are issued.**

Conditions

- a. the buyer must, at all times, maintain the property at or above all City Code Standards;
- b. the buyer may not sell this property until the property has been demolished and cleared, renovation, or new construction has been completed in accordance with City specifications, code, ordinances, and applicable State and Federal laws. Failure of the buyer to fully comply may, at the city's sole discretion, result in additional compensation to be paid by buyer to the city equal to 50% of the initial purchase price and any profit realized from the prohibited re-sale shall be paid to the city as a penalty for breach of terms and conditions of the initial sale.
- c. in the event, at any time, the buyer elects to build a structure on the purchased property, the buyer acknowledges that such structure must be compatible with the neighborhood character and style of other structures located in the same block and must be formally approved in advance by the related City of Texarkana inspections and/or plan review departments in accordance with city ordinances.

Agreed and Accepted:

Bidder's Name

Date

Dated: April 30, 2014

This document will be executed by the successful bidder.

DEED WITHOUT WARRANTY

STATE OF TEXAS

§

§ **KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS: COUNTY OF**

BOWIE

§

That the City of Texarkana, Texas, a Texas home-rule municipality ("Grantor"), for and in consideration of _____ dollars and _____ cents **(\$0.00)** and other good and valuable consideration to Grantor, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, paid in hand by the _____, ("Grantee"), has **GRANTED, SOLD AND CONVEYED**, and by these presents does **GRANT, SELL AND CONVEY** unto Grantee all that certain lot, tract, or parcel of land situated in the County of Bowie, State of Texas, and more particularly described in bid documents xx-xxxx-xx attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference (the "Land");

Location: 1234 Longhorn Way, Texarkana, Tx.

Legal: Ghios Addition, S60', Lots 7, 8, 5911/042 09/22/10
.14 Acres, PIDN: 19785, Account No. 08460006800

City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas

THIS DEED IS MADE WITHOUT WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND GRANTOR EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS, EXCEPTS AND EXCLUDES ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES OF TITLE OR OTHERWISE FROM THIS CONVEYANCE, INCLUDING - WITHOUT LIMITATION - ANY WARRANTIES ARISING UNDER COMMON LAW OR UNDER SECTION 5.023 OF THE TEXAS PROPERTY CODE OR OTHER STATUTE. BY ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DEED, GRANTEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE LAND IS CONVEYED "AS IS - WHERE IS, WITH ALL FAULTS".

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the Land, together with all and singular the rights and appurtenances thereto and in anywise belonging unto Grantee, his heirs, successors and assigns forever; **WITHOUT WARRANTY AND SUBJECT IN ALL RESPECTS TO THE DISCLAIMERS SET FORTH ABOVE.**

EXECUTED this the _____ day of _____, 20__

GRANTOR:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CITY MANAGER

Attachment: Property Policy Manual - final (2) [Revision 1] (1098 : Res-2014-056 Adopt Property Policy Manual)

Dated: April 30, 2014

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF BOWIE

§ §
§

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the _____ day of _____, 20_____, by _____, City Manager of the City of Texarkana, Texas, on behalf of the City.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 056

**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF
TEXARKANA, TEXAS, APPROVING AND ADOPTING THE
PROPERTY POLICY MANUAL; AND ESTABLISHING AN
EFFECTIVE DATE.**

WHEREAS, the Property Policy Manual has been formulated by staff to be used by the Property Manager appointed by the City Manager when buying and selling City property; and

WHEREAS, Finance, Purchasing, and Community Redevelopment and Grants staff participated in the establishment of policies and procedures set forth in the Property Policy Manual; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, finds it to be in the best interest of the City to approve and adopt the proposed Property Policy Manual;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF
TEXARKANA, TEXAS:**

SECTION 1: The staff-recommended proposed Property Policy Manual is hereby approved and adopted in its entirety to read as set forth in the attached document.

SECTION 2: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 23rd day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☒ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☒ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: Medium

Other Potential Impacts:

Additional revenue from property sales and restoration of properties to tax roll.

Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: N

Update Date: 5/29/2014 9:02 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department:	<u>Community Redevelopment and Grants</u>	Action Officer:	<u>Craig Lindholm, Executive Director of CRG</u>
Subject:	<u>Resolution No. 2014-060 adopting the 2014 HUD Program Year City of Texarkana Community Development Block Grant Action Plan.</u>		
Briefing:	Public	Second	Council
<u>6/23/2014</u>	Hearing: 6/9/2014	Briefing: June 23, 2014	Vote: <u>7/14/2014</u>

Item ScheduleSchedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**(5/12/2014): NOT APPLICABLE**Executive Summary and Background Information:**

City Council approval of CDBG Grant funding and City funding priorities for the HUD 2014 Program Year Community Development Block Grant Annual Action Plan.

Potential Options:

- None
-

Fiscal Implications:

CDBG 2014 Grant Award \$311,632 plus \$20,000 in anticipated program income.

Staff Recommendation:

Recommend Approval

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

None

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals & Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. RESOLUTION NO. 2014-060 2014 CDBG Action Plan (DOCX)
- c. Presentation 2014 CDBG Action Plan Final (PPTX)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Coordination

Community Redevelopment and Grants	Craig Lindholm	Department Head Review	
Completed	05/20/2014 6:52 AM		
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	05/20/2014 6:54 AM		
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed 05/20/2014
12:19 PM			
City Manager	Jennifer Evans	City Manager Review	Skipped 05/27/2014
9:13 PM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed 06/18/2014
8:58 AM			

Meeting History

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14
 Craig Lindholm briefed this item.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☒ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☒ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☒ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

Annual CDBG Entitlement Grant and Annual Action Plan with priorities established to address the needs of the low and moderate income residents in our community.

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: High

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☒	Website Notice
☒	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	
Other:			

RESOLUTION NO. 2014-060

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, ADOPTING THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM 2014 ONE YEAR ACTION PLAN SETTING ANNUAL PROGRAM AND FUNDING PRIORITIES FOR THE USE OF 2014 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT FUNDS IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THREE HUNDRED THIRTY-ONE THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED THIRTY-TWO AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$331,632.00) INCLUDING PROGRAM INCOME OF TWENTY THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$20,000.00); AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO SUBMIT SAID ACTION PLAN TO THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development has provided the City of Texarkana, Texas with Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funds; and

WHEREAS, public review of the draft 2014 Action Plan was available between May 23, 2014 to June 23, 2014; legal notice for two public hearings were published in the Texarkana Gazette and City website; and public hearings were conducted on May 23, 2014 and June 9, 2014 to solicit public comments regarding the 2014 Action Plan; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined it to be appropriate to adopt the 2014 Action Plan for the Community Development Block Grant Funds;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the 2014 Action Plan for the Community Development Block Grant program utilizing CDBG funds in an amount not to exceed THREE HUNDRED THIRTY-ONE THOUSAND SIX HUNDRED THIRTY-TWO AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$331,632.00) including program income of TWENTY THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$20,000.00) is hereby accepted.

SECTION 2: That the City Manager is hereby authorized to submit said 2014 Action Plan to the U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development and is authorized to act in connection with the submission of the 2014 Action Plan not later than August 15, 2014 and to provide such additional information as may be required.

SECTION 3: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 23rd day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

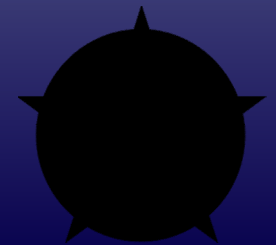


City Council Presentation

Initial Briefing HUD PY 2014 - 2015: Community Development Block Grant

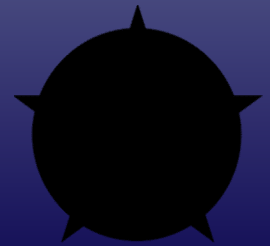
Consolidated Plan – Strategic Plan

- The Consolidated Plan is a five-year comprehensive Strategic Plan and it contains information on:
 - housing conditions
 - housing services and programs
 - market conditions
 - community development issues
 - broad priorities and objectives for housing and community development
- Information concerning these areas is obtained through comprehensive assessments of community needs and is used to establish community priorities.



Consolidated Plan Process

- Consultations
- Public input from community meetings, surveys, public hearings, mailings, etc.
- Data collection and analysis
- Housing market analysis
- Prioritization and strategic planning
- Submission to HUD
- HUD approval and fund allocation



A Five-Year Planning Approach

Consolidated Plan Target Areas

- Affordable Housing
- Homelessness Assistance
- Community Development
- Economic Development



Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plans

- Annual Action Plan:
 - List of specific actions, programs, and projects
 - Links to goals in the Consolidated Plan
 - Projects selected to implement Consolidated Plan
 - Resources expected to be available
 - Types of activities offered
 - Geographic distribution of funds; and
 - Performance measurements



Citizen Participation

Consolidated Plan

- 5 Community Meetings
- 2 Public Hearings
- Newspaper & Website
- 30 day public comment period

Annual Action Plan

- 2 Public Hearings
- Newspaper and Website
- 30 day public comment period



2014 CDBG Action Plan Resolution 2014 – 060

May 17th , 18th & 19th

June 6th , 7th & 8th

Notice of comment period and
public hearings published in
Texarkana Gazette and on city
website

May 23rd and June 23rd-

Public Hearings

May 23rd – June 23rd

Public comment period is open

May 27th

First Briefing for Council

June 9th

Second Briefing for Council

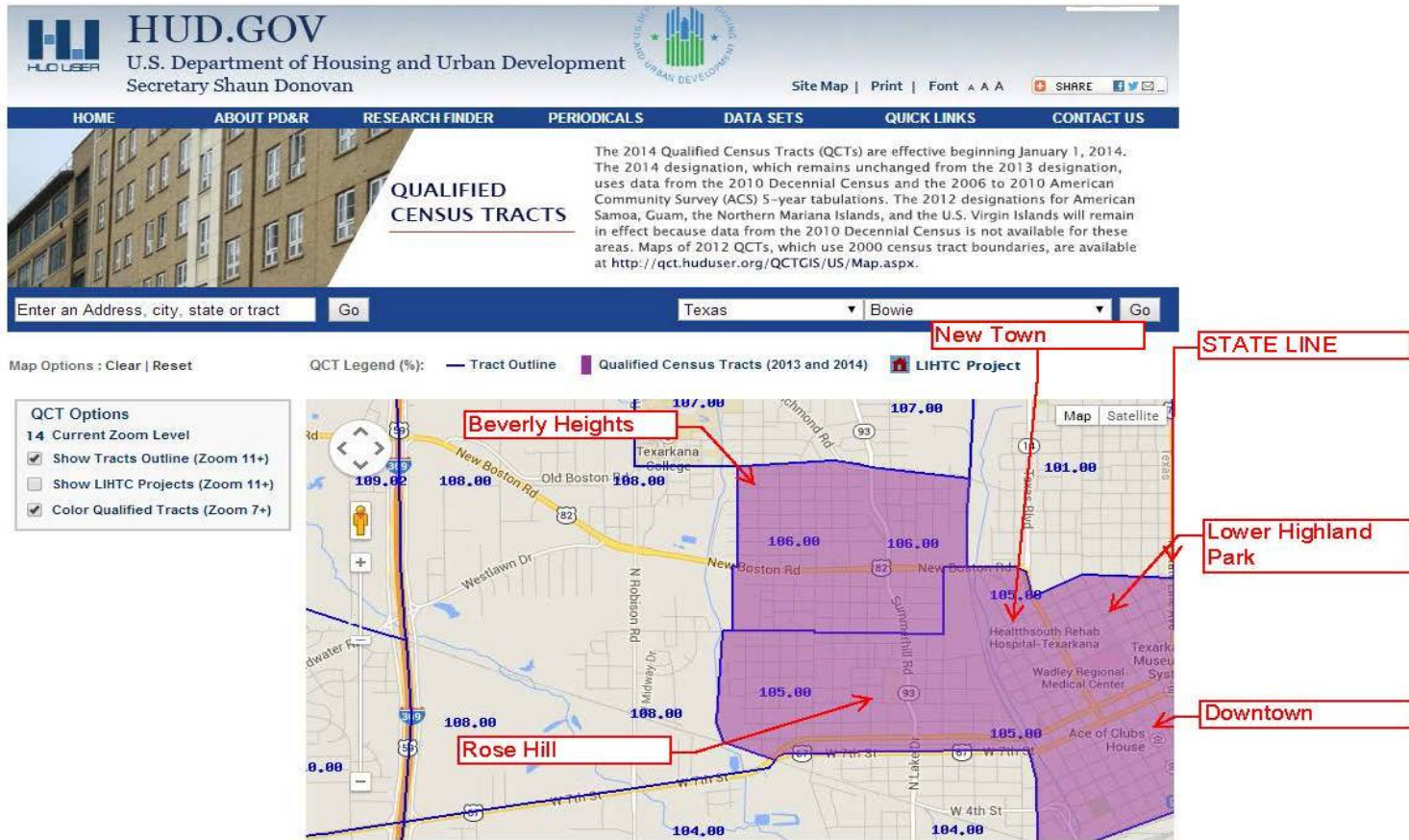
June 23rd

Public Hearing before Council

July 14th

Council votes





CDBG Funding

Federal Statute requires that no less than 70% of the city's CDBG allocation must benefit low and moderate income persons and neighborhoods

- Persons/Families – housing, jobs, connections to infrastructure
- Neighborhoods – housing, infrastructure, parks, historic preservation, redevelopment

All projects and activities funded by CDBG must meet all federal laws and guidelines (multi-agency).



Texarkana TX HUD PY 2014 CDBG Allocation

Proposed Expenditures PY 2014 – 2015

Housing Reconstruction	\$100,000
First Time Home Buyer Assistance	7,000
Revolving Loan Fund For Downtown	120,000
Downtown Façade and Infrastructure Improvements	42,306
<u>Program Administration</u>	<u>62,326</u>
TOTAL	\$331,632



City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: C

Update Date: 5/16/2014 11:09 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Economic Development **Action Officer:** Jerry Sparks, Economic Developer
Subject: Resolution No. 2014-064 approving an application from Pecan Point Brewing Co. at 213 Main Street for a loan from the Façade Revolving Loan Fund Program with funds from the Economic Development Fund.
Briefing: 6/9/2014 **Public Hearing:** 6/9/2014 **Second Briefing:** June 23, 2014 **Council Vote:** 7/14/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

Not Applicable

Executive Summary and Background Information:

LOAN PROGRAM: Façade RLF
POTENTIAL BORROWER: Pecan Point Brewing Co.
 John Hubbard & Bill Scurlock
Objective: Improvements to Main Street property
Loan Request: \$50,000
Loan Approval: \$50,000 for 10 years @ Bank rate + 1%
Sources of funds: Façade RLF (Economic Development Fund)
Collateral: Real Estate, personal guaranty
Type of Project: Improvements to commercial property that has been vacant for several years.
Jobs: 8-10 new

Narrative:

This loan will be used for improvements to property on Main Street next to the Perot Theater in downtown Texarkana. Subject property has been used as retail space and most recently used by TexRep for storage.

The location is within the target area for the Façade RLF. The borrower's financial statements indicate an ability to repay the loan if the operation does not produce adequate cash flow.

Potential Options:

- Approve recommendation of Façade RLF Loan Approval Committee
- Reject recommendation of Façade RLF Loan Approval Committee

Fiscal Implications:

An amount not to exceed \$50,000 will be funded from the Economic Development Fund.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends approval.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

Façade RLF Loan Approval Committee recommends approval with security as indicated above.

Board/Committee Recommendation:

Façade Loan Approval Committee met on April 25, 2014.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

Not Applicable

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-064 Pecan Point Resolution (DOC)
- c. 2014-064 Pecan Point Façade design (PDF)
- d. 064-2013 Info revised 15 May 2014 (PDF)
- e. 2014-064 packet with photos (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
05/14/2014 3:39 PM			
Economic Development	Jerry Sparks	Review	Completed
05/14/2014 3:42 PM			
Community Redevelopment and Grants	Craig Lindholm	Review	Completed
05/14/2014 3:44 PM			
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed
8:09 AM			05/15/2014
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed
11:09 AM			05/16/2014
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed
8:58 AM			06/18/2014

Meeting History

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14
Jerry Sparks briefed this item.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

 Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 064

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, APPROVING THE FUNDING OF A LOAN FROM THE FAÇADE REVOLVING LOAN FUND PROGRAM WITH FUNDS FROM THE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FUND AND AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE LOAN DOCUMENTS ON BEHALF OF THE CITY; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, by Resolution No. 64-2013, the City Council established a Façade/Landscape Revolving Loan Fund (FLRLF) for owner occupied/owner operated businesses in the Texarkana, Texas Downtown Gateway, Scenic, and Historic Special Design Districts and the Downtown TIRZ (TIRZ #2) District for the purpose of restoring or improving façades and landscaping; and

WHEREAS, the Façade/Landscape Revolving Loan Fund (FLRLF) will be capitalized with Economic Development funds on an annual basis in an amount not to exceed FIFTY THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$50,000.00); and

WHEREAS, the Façade/Landscape Revolving Loan Fund Committee will provide the administration of such revolving loan program to determine qualification and availability of funds; and

WHEREAS, the Façade Revolving Loan Committee has recommended the potential funding of a loan for construction of façade improvements by Pecan Point Brewing Co in an amount not to exceed \$50,000; and

WHEREAS, the City Council recognizes the need for funding of projects to preserve structures and further economic development as evidenced by their creation and approval of the Façade Revolving Loan policy with Ordinance No. 064-2013;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: The City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas approves funding a loan from the Façade Revolving Loan Fund to Pecan Point Brewing Co. and its owners, John Hubbard, and William Scurlock, in an amount not to exceed FIFTY THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$50,000.00) with collateral of a subsidiary lien on real estate and the personal guaranties of William Scurlock and John Hubbard.

SECTION 2: The City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas authorizes the City Manager to execute loan documents for the Façade Revolving Loan Fund on behalf of the City in amounts not to exceed \$50,000.

SECTION 3: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 14th day of July, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Attachment: 2014-064 Pecan Point Resolution [Revision 6] (1116 : Res No. 2014-064 Façade RLF Approval for Pecan Point Brewing)

1 EAST ELEVATION
SCALE 3/8"=1'-0"

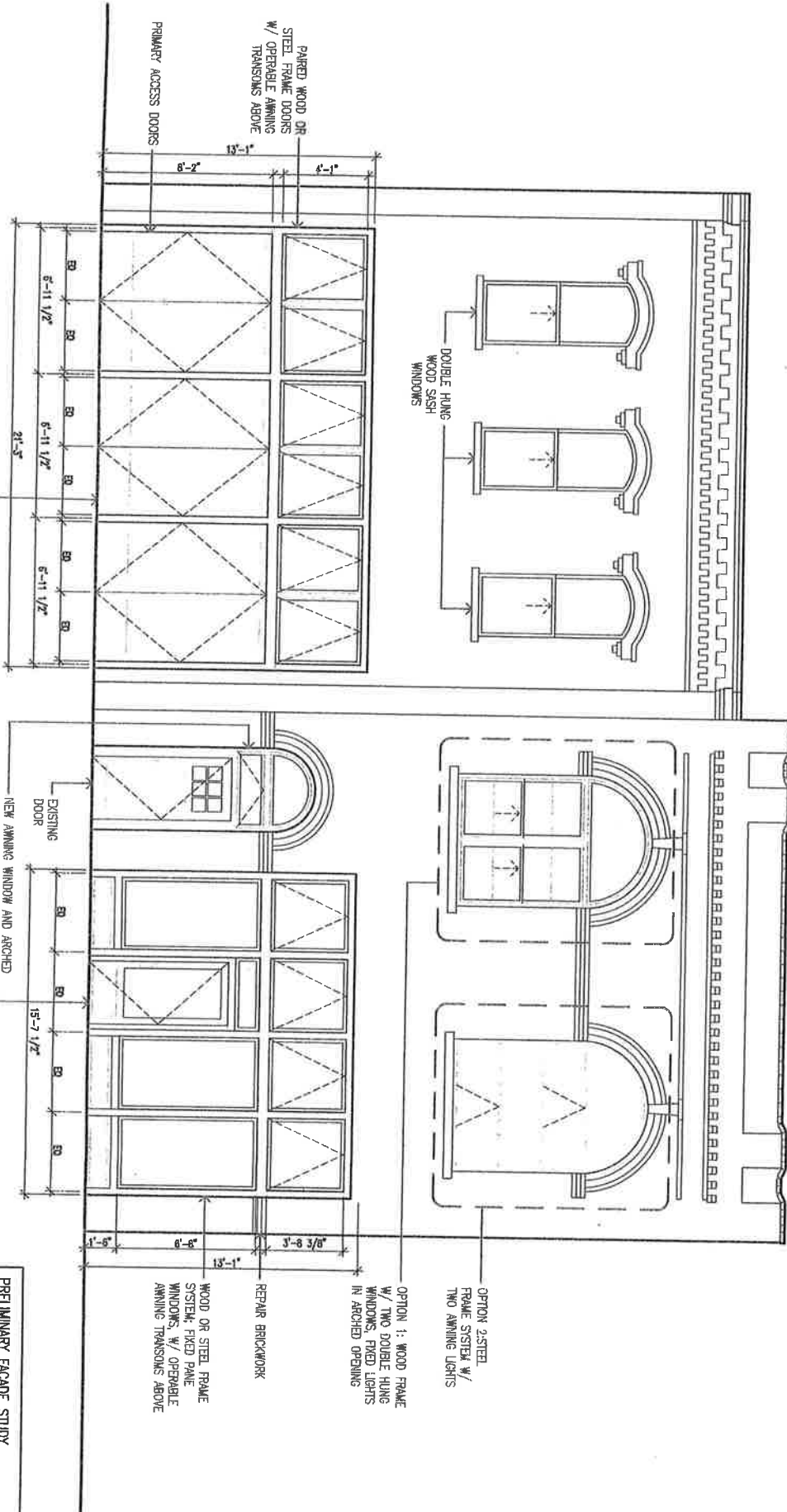
(2) SETS SECONDARY DOORS
WITH DROP LATCH HARDWARE

NEW AWNING WINDOW AND ARCHED
LIGHT ABOVE EXISTING DOOR.
REPAIR BRICKWORK

SINGLE DOOR TO BAR

PRELIMINARY FACADE STUDY
3/8"=1'-0"

PECAN POINT BREWERY
JASON WILLIAM SCHROCK, Designer
DATE: 04-03-14
PROJECT: 2014-064 Pecan Point Facade design (1116 : Res No. 2014-064 Facade RLF Approval for Pecan Point Brewing)





City of Texarkana

Economic Development

220 Texas Blvd
PO Box 1967
Texarkana, TX 75504

Phone: (903) 798-1715
Web: www.txkusa.org

MEMORANDUM

May 15, 2014

To: John Whitson, City Manager
Charlie Bassett, Jr. CFO

From: Jerry Sparks, Economic Developer
Craig Lindholm, Executive Director-Community Redevelopment/Grants

Subject: Façade/Landscape Revolving Loan Fund (FLRLF)

- The Façade/Landscape Revolving Loan Fund will be capitalized with Economic Development funds on an annual basis in an amount not to exceed \$50,000. The FLRLF will be replenished each budget cycle with Economic Development funds to a maximum of \$50,000.
- Loans are subject to the approval of the designated loan committee and availability of funds.
- Loans from the FLRLF are restricted to businesses located and operating in the Downtown Gateway, Scenic and Historic Special Design Districts, and the Downtown TIRZ (TIRZ 2) Districts. These areas have been established by Council ordinance or resolution for the purpose of redevelopment, revitalization, and reinvestment.
- Purpose of the loan proceeds: Façade/Landscape Revolving Loan funds are available to new or existing businesses to make exterior improvements to facades and landscape.
- Businesses in designated areas, such as special design and historic districts, must follow established guidelines when if using loan proceeds. This may include submittal of applications for certificate of appropriateness to the Public Works and Community Redevelopment and Grants Departments.
- For the purpose of this program, loans can be made to refinance qualifying projects completed during the previous twelve-month period.
- The Façade/Landscape Revolving Loan Fund may only be used to make loans to owner occupied/owner operated businesses located and licensed to operate in Texarkana, Texas.

Cell: 903-278-0102

jerry.sparks@txkusa.org

Attachment: 064-2013 Info revised 15 May 2014 (1116 : Res No. 2014-064 Façade RLF Approval for Pecan Point Brewing)

City of Texarkana

Economic Development

- Upon recommendation of Loan Committee and approval by Council, City Manager is authorized to execute loan documents on behalf of the City in amounts not to exceed \$50,000 annually.
- Term of loans: Loans of \$5,000 or less will have an amortization (repayment period) not to exceed three (3) years. For loans of more than \$5,000, the loan approval committee has the authority to set a maximum amortization of up to seven (7) years for the loan. Extensions for the term of the loan may be applied for by the borrower.
- Interest rate: Loans from the Façade/Landscape Revolving Loan Fund will have an interest not less than 1% above the City's average rate on interest bearing bank accounts at the time of the loan. The City will have the authority to adjust this rate quarterly.
- The Loan Approval Committee will include the CFO, the Financial Services Manager, and the Economic Developer. The Grant Accountant shall have responsibility for packaging the loan for consideration by the Committee. The City Engineer, Executive Director of Community Planning and Public works, and the Executive Director of Community Redevelopment shall serve in advisory capacities.



Attachment: 2014-064 packet with photos (1116 : Res No. 2014-064 Facade RLF Approval for Pecan Point Brewing)



Attachment: 2014-064 packet with photos (1116 : Res No. 2014-064 Facade RLF Approval for Pecan Point Brewing)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: B

Update Date: 5/22/2014 11:04 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Police **Action Officer:** Charles Kreidler,
Ordinance No. 2014-066 approving and authorizing the reclassification of one
Subject: Police Lieutenant position to a Police Sergeant position and authorizing
assignment pay for the Police Department Chief of Staff.

Briefing: 7/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** 6/9/2014 **Second Briefing:** June 23, 2014 **Council Vote:** 7/14/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:****Executive Summary and Background Information:****Executive Summary**

With the resignation of Captain Danny Presley and the Promotion of Lieutenant Charles Kreidler to the vacated “appointed” Captain’s position, the Police Department is recommending the reclassification of the vacant Police Lieutenant’s position (formerly held by Captain Kreidler) to that of a Police Sergeant.

This reclassification will be the first step in restructuring the command structure of the Support Services Division of the Police Department. The second facet of restructuring allows the Chief of Police to administratively assign one of the incumbent Captains additional responsibilities as Chief of Staff. The Chief of Staff will have direct command of the Support Services Division and additional oversight of the other operational areas within the Police Department. The restructuring effort will provide the department a tighter span of control and enhance communications, continuity and accountability among and between line officers, supervisors and commanders.

Background

In the coming weeks, the police department will begin to transition away from our current four divisions to a three division configuration that will tighten the span of control and increase accountability. The existing Uniformed Services Division of the Department will maintain patrol and traffic operations. The existing Support Services Division will maintain its current tasks and inherit all operations from the Investigative Services Division and the POP Team from the Administrative Services Division. The Investigative Division will be eliminated and the Administrative Division will be limited to the Chief of Police, Office of Professional Responsibility/City Marshal and Department Administrative Coordinator including some shared budgetary expenditures that cross divisional lines.

The changes, as proposed, would eliminate the need for a Lieutenant in the position of Community Liaison as those duties have been absorbed by the new Neighborhood Area Coordinators that were appointed in 2013. Maintaining a Lieutenant in the current position would be a duplication of effort that does not meet the fiscal objectives of the Department. The move of the Investigative Services Division to Support Services raises a need for a first line

City of Texarkana, Texas

supervisor of detectives in the form of an additional Police Sergeant. The reclassification of the unfilled Police Lieutenant's position to a Sergeant would realize a budget savings while meeting the supervisory needs of the division and department.

The Texas Local Government Code - Civil Service statute requires that the governing body of a municipality establish the number of positions in the available police classifications (i.e. Police Officer, Sergeant, Lieutenant, and Captain). Therefore, the reclassification of a Police Lieutenant to a Police Sergeant would require approval of the council through an ordinance. As presented here, the proposed ordinance would eliminate one of the seven Police Lieutenant's positions for a new total of six, and increase the Police Sergeant positions from twelve to thirteen.

In an effort to add further accountability to the restructuring of divisions, the Chief of Police will administratively assign an incumbent Captain to serve as a Chief of Staff. The Chief of Staff will report directly to the Chief of Police and in addition to divisional responsibilities, will have fiscal and operational oversight authority over personnel and missions of the other Police Department Divisions, provide coordination and guidance on all major department projects, ensure department wide follow through on key decisions, monitor staff assignments for completion, and have multi-divisional budgetary review authority and responsibility. Since the duties of the Chief of Staff will be in addition to normal divisional responsibilities, the Chief of Police is recommending additional compensation in the form of assignment pay in an amount of \$250.00 per month.

The statutory vehicle for assignment pay is found in the Civil Service Statute of the Texas Local Government Code. The code specifically states:

- b) The governing body of a municipality may authorize assignment pay for fire fighters and police officers who perform specialized functions in their respective departments.*
- (c) The assignment pay is in an amount and is payable under conditions set by ordinance and is in addition to the regular pay received by members of the fire or police department.*

Potential Options:

-
-

Fiscal Implications:

These structural modifications are expected to realize a \$25,000 cost reduction in FY 2014-15.

Staff Recommendation:

(Insert Text Here)

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

None

Board/Committee Recommendation:

(Not Applicable)

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

Not Applicable

City of Texarkana, Texas

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Organizational Chart 12-2013(XLS)
- c. Organization Chart July 2014(DOCX)
- d. Ordinance 2014-066 (DOC)

Staff Coordination

Police	Dan Shiner	Department Head Review	Completed
	05/13/2014 10:36 AM		
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review Completed
	05/13/2014 10:36 AM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review Completed	05/13/2014
10:50 AM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed 06/18/2014
8:58 AM			

Meeting History

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14
 Dan Shiner briefed this item.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☒ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

See background section of Executive Summary

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: Low

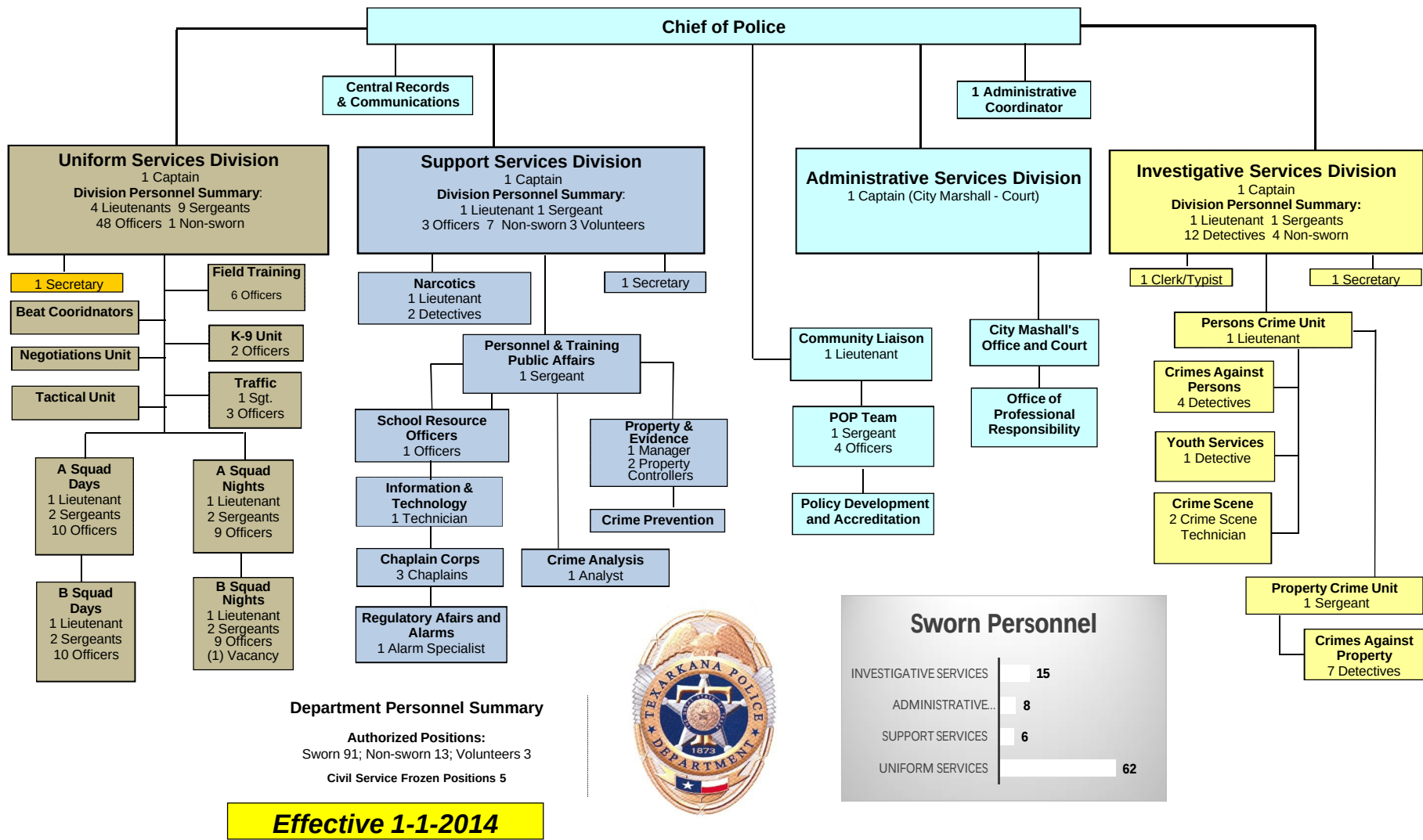
Other Potential Impacts:

"NONE APPLICABLE"

Public Information Plan:

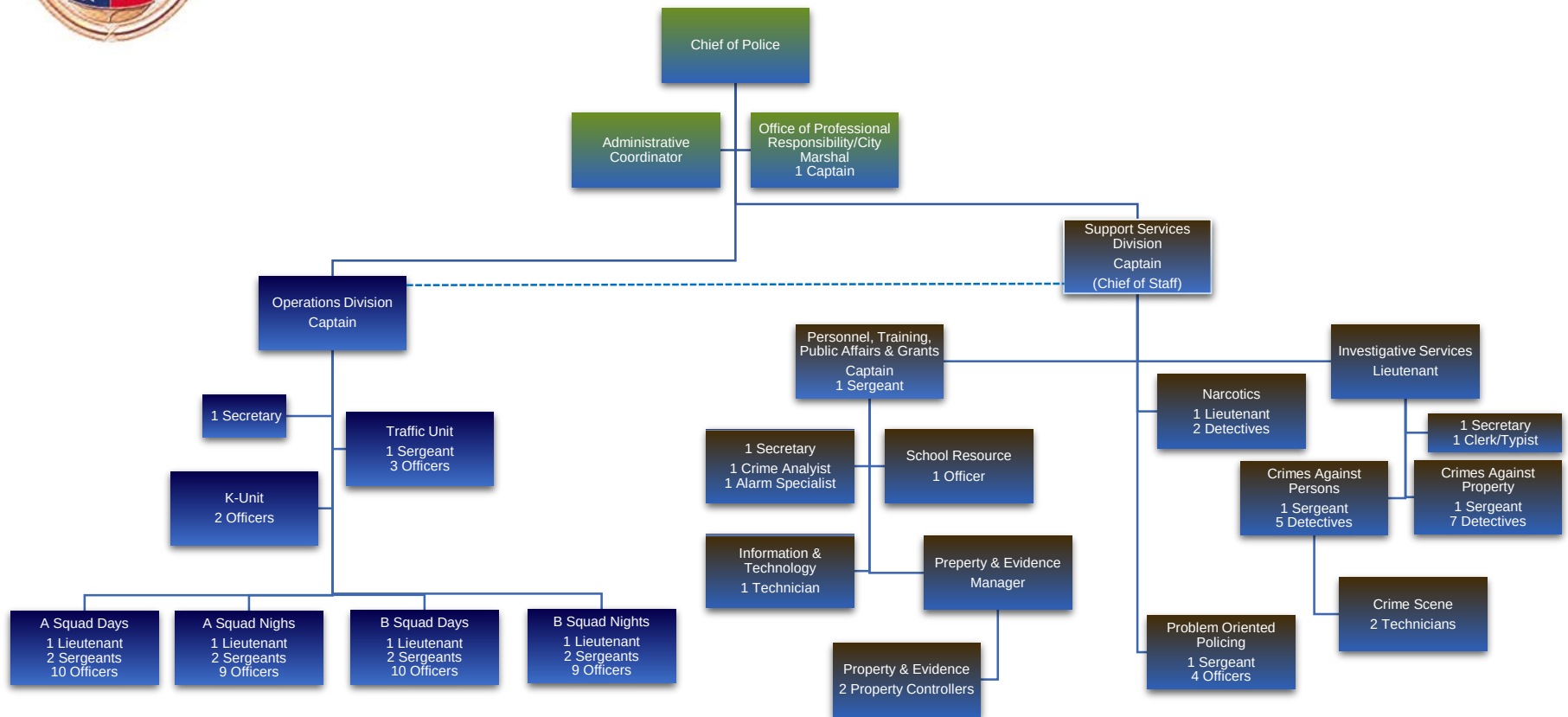
☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:





Texarkana Texas Police Department Organization Chart



Department Personnel Summary

Authorized Positions:

Sworn 91; Non-sworn 13; Volunteers 3
Civil Service Frozen Positions 5

Effective July 2014

ORDINANCE NO. 2014 - 066**AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING THE RECLASSIFICATION OF ONE POLICE LIEUTENANT POSITION TO A POLICE SERGEANT POSITION AND AUTHORIZING ASSIGNMENT PAY FOR THE POLICE DEPARTMENT CHIEF OF STAFF; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

WHEREAS, by Ordinance 7-48 dated May 25, 1948 the City of Texarkana, Texas adopted the Fireman's and Policeman's Civil Service Law as then found in Article 1269m, Texas Revised Civil Statutes, now codified at Texas Local Government Code, Section 143.001, et seq.; and

WHEREAS, Local Government Code, Section 143.021(a) states the commission shall provide for the classification of all police officers: and

WHEREAS, the municipality's governing body shall establish the classifications by ordinance, including the number of positions in each subsequent classification; and

WHEREAS, by ordinance 143-77 the City Council provided for a comprehensive redrafting of the Civil Service Classification System and authorized the number of positions within the Classification System; and

WHEREAS, there currently exists a need to amend the number of positions within the Classification System under ordinance 143-77 to accomplish restructuring of supervision for investigative personnel by including one additional Police Sergeant; and

WHEREAS, upon City Council approval the Classification System will be amended to increase the number of Police Sergeants from 12 to 13 while reducing the number of Police Lieutenants from 7 to 6; and

WHEREAS, the governing body of a municipality may authorize assignment pay for fire fighters and police officers who perform specialized functions in their respective departments with assignment pay in an amount and payable under conditions set by ordinance, in addition to the regular pay received by members of the fire and police departments; and

WHEREAS, the Chief of Police will administratively assign one incumbent Police Captain the additional duties of Department Chief of Staff with fiscal and operational oversight authority over personnel and missions of all Police Department Divisions, provide coordination and guidance on all major department projects, ensure department wide follow through on key decisions, monitor staff assignments for completion, and have multi-divisional budgetary review authority and responsibility; and

WHEREAS, upon City Council approval, assignment pay for the Captain administratively assigned as the Chief of Staff will be in the amount of \$250.00 per month.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the reclassification of one (1) Police Lieutenant position to one (1) Police Sergeant position is hereby approved and authorized, and Section 3 of Ordinance 142-77 as last amended by Section 2 of Ordinance 069-03 is hereby amended so as to substitute a new “Exhibit to Section 3” which shall read in its entirety as follows:

Exhibit to Section 3

<u>CLASSIFICATION</u>	<u>AUTHORIZED POSITIONS</u>
Police Captain	4
Police Lieutenant	6
Police Sergeant	13
Police Officer	73
Total	96

SECTION 2: The addition of assignment pay in the amount of \$250.00 per month for assignment of a Captain as the Police Department Chief of Staff is hereby approved and authorized in accordance with the Texas Local Government Code 143.042.

SECTION 3: The purpose and intent of this Ordinance on the Civil Service Classification system of the Texarkana Texas Police Department is to reclassify one Police Lieutenant Position to that of a Police Sergeant Position.

SECTION 4: It is further provided that in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair, or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the ____ day of ____, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: B

Update Date: 5/15/2014 12:57 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Public Works **Action Officer:** Debbie Burk,
Ordinance No. 2014-068 rezoning Lots 12-20, Block 1, Bellview Addition,
located in the 3000 block of Lincoln Avenue. Single Family-2 to General
Subject: Retail. Texarkana ISD, owner. David Williams, MTG Engineering, agent.
Public **Second** **Council**
Briefing: 6/9/2014 **Hearing:** 6/9/2014 **Briefing:** June 23, 2014 **Vote:** 7/14/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Z-14-5: This is a request by Paul Norton, representing TISD, owner, and David Williams, MTG Engineering, agent, to rezone Lots 12-20, Block 1, Bellview Addition, located in the 3000 block of Lincoln Avenue from Single Family-2 to General Retail. Texarkana ISD is proposing to lease this property to McLarty Ford for an employee parking lot. The current use of the property is a playground area and public recreational area. Texarkana ISD has indicated that the campus at this location was converted to Options Academic Alternative High School and the current and planned use by Texarkana ISD as the Options campus does not have a need for a playground area. Since the area is also used as a public recreational area for youth baseball and soccer practice, the applicant has indicated that the current backstop located within this proposed parking area will be relocated to the south to allow the continued use by the public.

The adjacent zoning is SF-2 to the east and south, Commercial and General Retail to the north and General Retail to the west. The adjacent land use is a vacant business with a parking lot to the north, the TISD Options Campus to the south, vacant property to the east, and McLarty Ford Car Sales lot to the west.

The Comprehensive Plan has designated this as a low density residential area.

This property was originally platted as a small lot residential subdivision in the 1940's. In 1960, the City of Texarkana, Texas sold this property to Texarkana ISD along with the platted street right-of-way for the future growth of the Lincoln Street Campus. As stated above, that campus has now been converted to an alternative high school campus that no longer needs the playground area. The tracts to the north and west are currently being used as retail and commercial use. This parking lot will be adjacent to these business uses.

All notification and application requirements have been met to consider this request.

Potential Options:

None

City of Texarkana, Texas

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

Since Texarkana ISD is willing to relocate the existing backstop to the south to allow the public to continue to utilize the area for public use such as baseball and soccer practice, staff recommends for approval of the request. The Commission can also consider rezoning to Parking (P), which would accommodate the request and not allow for a building or business expansion on this property. This would be the most restrictive zoning for the proposed use.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

Planning and Zoning Commission

Board/Committee Recommendation:

The Planning and Zoning Commission at their meeting on May 5, 2014 unanimously recommended for approval of this request.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

Attachments

- a. Ordinance # 2014-068(DOCX)
- b. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- c. Maps attachment for Ord. 2014-068 (PDF)
- d. Ward map for Ord. 2014-068 (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Department Head Review	Completed
	05/15/2014 10:06 AM		
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review Completed
	05/15/2014 10:11 AM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 05/15/2014
11:05 AM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed 06/18/2014
8:58 AM			

Meeting History

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14
David Williams, of MTG Engineers & Surveyors, briefed this item.

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-068

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING THE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, BY REZONING LOTS 12-20, BLOCK 1, BELLVIEW ADDITION, LOCATED IN THE 3000 BLOCK OF LINCOLN AVENUE IN THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, BOWIE COUNTY, TEXAS FROM SINGLE FAMILY-2 TO GENERAL RETAIL; CONTAINING A REPEALER CLAUSE; CONTAINING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, an application has been filed requesting an amendment to the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Texarkana, Texas, to rezone Lots 12-20, Block 1, Bellview Addition, located in the 3000 block of Lincoln Avenue in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas, from **Single Family-2 to General Retail**; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas and the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the granting of zoning classifications and changes, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to all persons interested and situated in the affected area and in the vicinity thereof; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas **voted five (5) to zero (0) to recommend the application for rezoning from Single Family-2 to General Retail** to the City Council of Texarkana, Texas; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application and the recommendation of the Planning and Zoning Commission, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, does hereby find that rezoning the property from **Single Family-2 to General Retail** is in the best interest of the public health, safety, morals and general welfare of the City;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Texarkana, Texas, Ordinance No. 127-70, passed and approved on September 14, 1970, be and is hereby further amended to rezone Lots 12-20, Block 1, Bellview Addition, located in the 3000 block of Lincoln Avenue in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas, from **Single Family-2 to General Retail**.

SECTION 2: It is further provided that in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair, or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 3: All Ordinances or parts of Ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 4: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 14th day of July, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

Not applicable.

Public Information Plan:

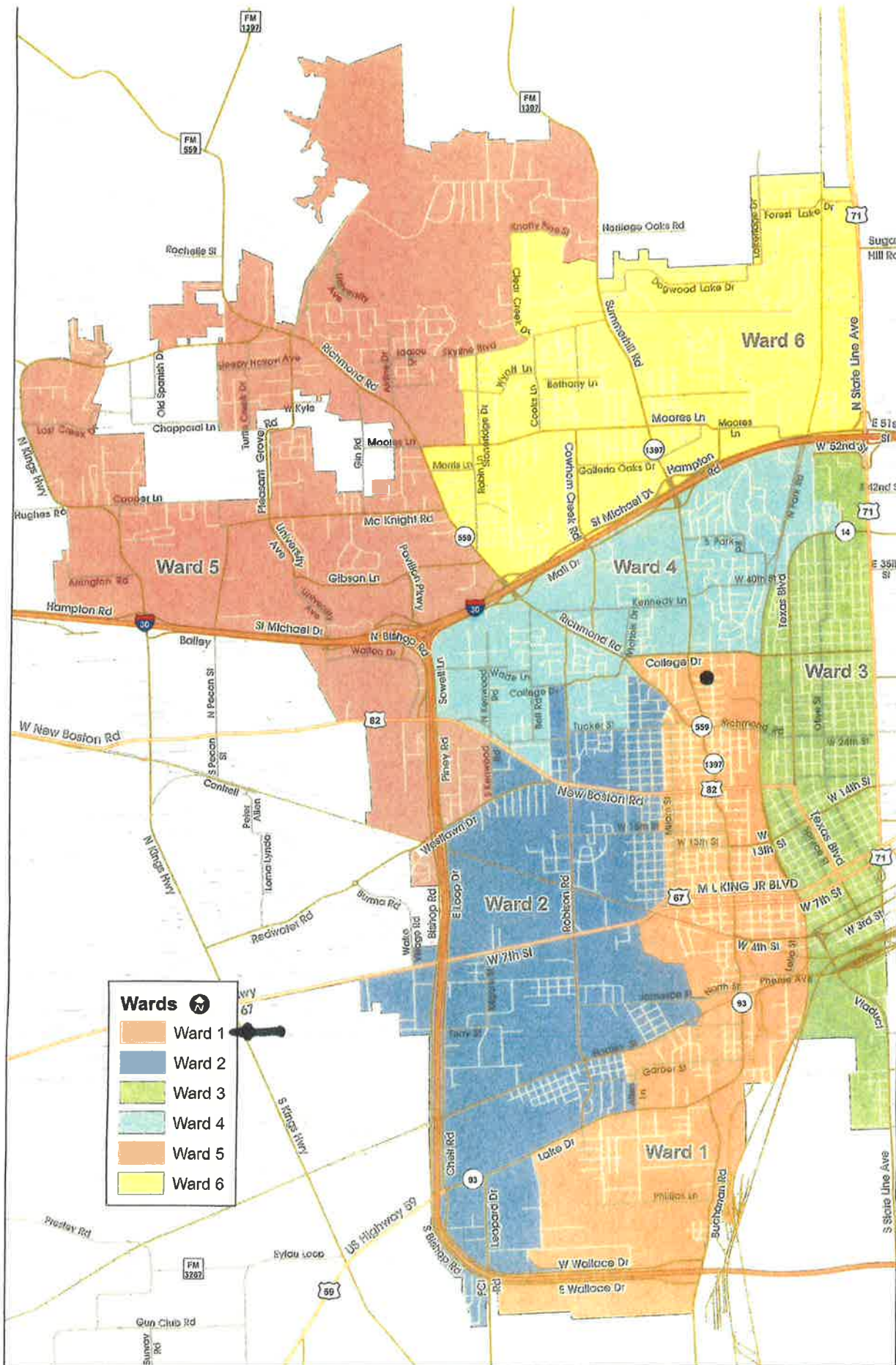
☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☒	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☒	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☒	Sign posted

Other:



Attachment: Maps attachment for Ord. 2014-068 (1121 : Ord. No. 2014-068 Z-14-5: 3000 block of Lincoln Street; SF-2 to GR)





Attachment: Ward map for Ord. 2014-068 (1121 : Ord. No. 2014-068 Z-14-5: 3000 block of Lincoln Street; SF-2 to GR)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Briefing Sheet

Version: I

Update Date: 6/19/2014 10:24 AM

Lead Department: Public Works **Action Officer:** Debbie Burk,
Ordinance No. 2014-069 amending the University Planned Development
District (UPDD) of the Zoning Ordinance to amend allowed uses in Area 8
along Richmond Road by adding the use of a landscape maintenance business
with outdoor display sales and equipment. Jerry Clanton, owner. Andrea
Freeman, agent. (Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4 vote
Subject: by the City Council is required to approve this request).

Briefing: 7/14/2014 **Public Hearing:** 6/9/2014 **Second Briefing:** June 23, 2014 **Council Vote:** 7/14/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

None applicable

Executive Summary and Background Information:

This is a request by Jerry Clanton, owner, and Andrea Freeman representing Freeman Design and Consultation, agent, to amend the University Planned Development District (UPDD) guidelines in Area 8 to allow the additional use of a landscape maintenance business that includes an office, maintenance equipment, outside storage and display of plants and material, stone, fountains, etc. The location for the proposed business is in an existing building at 6300 Richmond Road.

According to the UPDD guidelines, the following uses are allowed in the "Richmond Road Mixed Use Development Area 8":

- a. Fast Food Eateries
- b. Gas stations
- c. Townhomes
- d. Day Care Facility Neighborhood Health Center

Richmond Road Mixed Use Development Area 8 also allows the uses in Area 3 (Retail and Mixed Uses) which include:

Schools, Banks/Financial Service, Restaurants, Offices, Mixed Use Multi-level Retail, (office and upper floor condominiums), Department Stores, Coffee or Bakery Shops, Medical Clinics (7500 sq. foot max), Retail Shops under 10,000 sq. foot, Single Family Residences

It should be noted that an existing car wash and feed store/plant greenhouse that were established businesses when the UPDD was created are now considered non-conforming uses of the UPDD. These uses are allowed to remain but would not be allowed as new uses.

Potential Options:

City of Texarkana, Texas

Approve or deny this request to amend the uses allowed in Area 8 of the UPDD.

Approve the request to add this additional use that requires an enclosed (all sides) screening requirement for the outside storage associated with this use to be located behind the main structure in the rear yard of the property. This screening requirement shall be an eight foot privacy fence with brick or stone(exterior) or a combination of brick/stone exterior columns, no more than 20 feet between columns, with a stained wood/ vinyl fencing. All gates to match fence materials.

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

Staff has determined that the requested use of a landscape maintenance business with outside storage and display does not fall within the perimeter of retail uses set for Area 8 in the UPDD guidelines. Staff informed the applicant that only office and design consulting could be operated at this location in the UPDD.

In looking at the overall UPDD and district uses, Area 8, Richmond Road, is perceived as a main entry into the UPDD district. Retail use as well as office use was the targeted type business desired for this gateway. Consideration was given for existing residential uses in conjunction with the University and an elementary school in the area. Outdoor sales and storage of equipment and materials was considered not a desirable use in this corridor. Also, no auto dealerships with vehicles for sale were allowed in this Area 8 district. Due to these factors, the staff recommends for denial of this request to add this additional use.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

Planning and Zoning Commission

Board/Committee Recommendation:

The Planning and Zoning Commission at their meeting on May 5, 2014 recommended for denial with 4 members voting against the request and 1 member abstaining from voting. Due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial, a 3/4 vote by the City Council is required to approve this request.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:**Attachments**

- a. Ord. # 2014-069 (DOCX)
- b. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- c. Maps attachment for Ord. 2014-069 (PDF)
- d. Ward map for Ord. 2014-069 (PDF)
- e. 2014-069 Freeman Ltr & Photos (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City of Texarkana, Texas

Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Department Head Review	Completed
	05/15/2014 10:14 AM		
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review Completed
	05/15/2014 10:15 AM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 05/15/2014
11:13 AM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed 06/18/2014
8:58 AM			

Meeting History

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14
 Andrea Freeman spoke to this item. Shirley Jaster briefed this item.

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-069

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING THE ZONING ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, BY AMENDING THE UNIVERSITY PLANNED DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT (UPDD), SECTION E. 8.) "USE REGULATIONS," "RICHMOND ROAD MIXED USE DEVELOPMENT" BY ADDING 'e. LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE BUSINESS WITH OUTDOOR DISPLAY SALES AND EQUIPMENT'; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; CONTAINING A REPEALER CLAUSE; CONTAINING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the University Planned Development District (UPDD) was approved by Council by Ordinance No. 052-2012 on June 11, 2012; and

WHEREAS, a citizen has requested consideration to add the additional use of a landscape maintenance business with outdoor display sales and equipment in the UPDD; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas and the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the granting of zoning classifications and changes, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to all persons interested and situated in the affected area and in the vicinity thereof; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas **voted by a vote of four (4) to zero (0), with one (1) member abstaining, to recommend for denial to allow the additional use of a landscape maintenance business with outdoor display sales and equipment** to the City Council of Texarkana, Texas; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the City Council approves the amendment to the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Texarkana, Texas, by amending the University Planned Development District (UPDD) by adding the following to Section E. Use Regulations; 8.) Richmond Road Mixed Use Development;

e. Landscape maintenance business with outdoor display sales and equipment.

SECTION 2: That the City Secretary be and is hereby directed to publish the caption of this Ordinance for three (3) successive days in the Texarkana Gazette within ten (10) days of the passage of this Ordinance, as provided in Article XI, Section 3 of the Charter of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

PUBLISH

SECTION 3: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That all Ordinances or parts of Ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance, upon publication as provided herein, shall be in full force and effect ten (10) days after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 14th day of July, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Attachment: Ord. # 2014-069 [Revision 2] (1122 : Ord No. 2014-069 Amendment to UPDD to add a business use in Area 8)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:
 Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)
Other Potential Impacts:**Public Information Plan:**

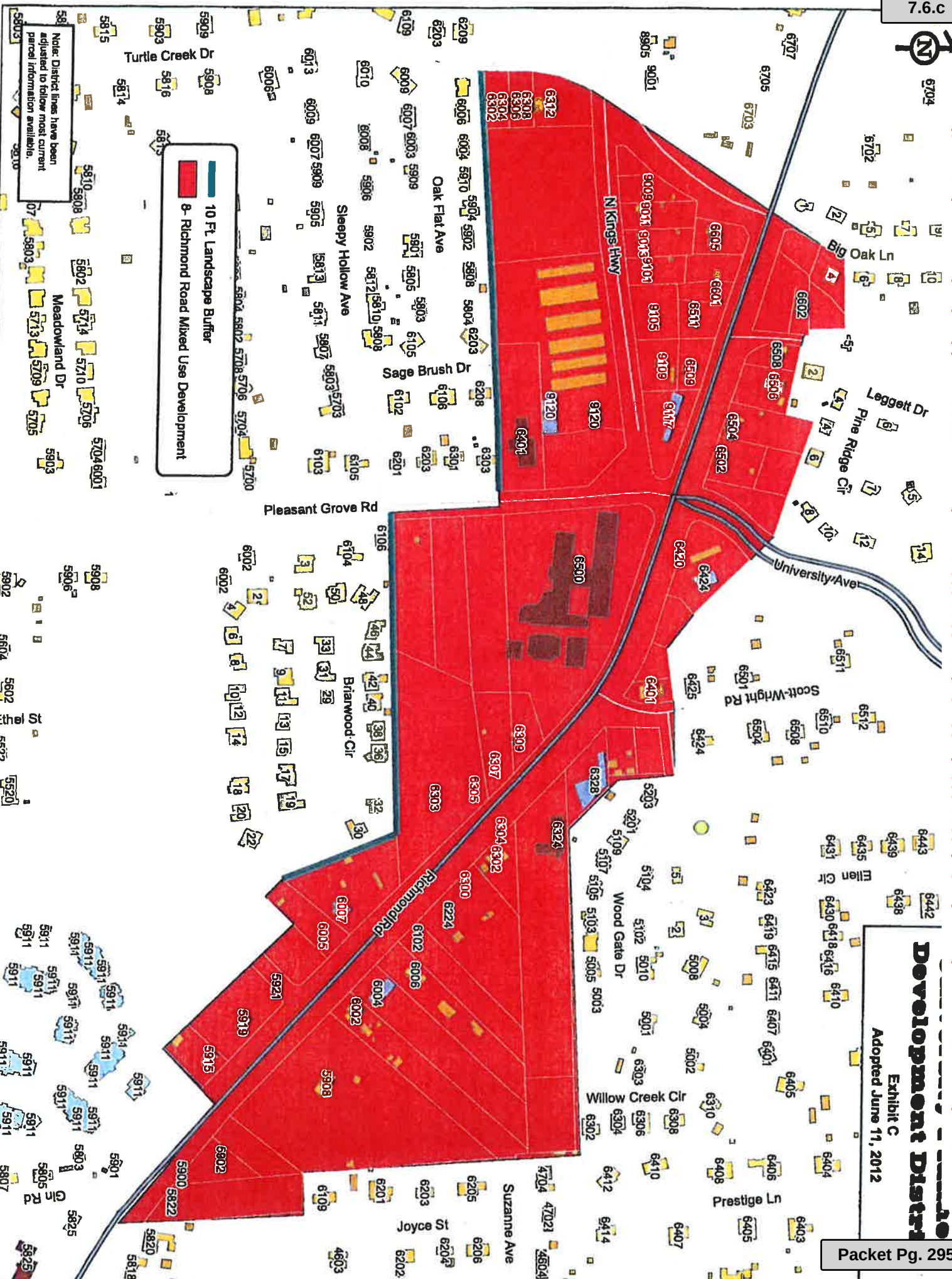
☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☒	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☒	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☒	Sign posted

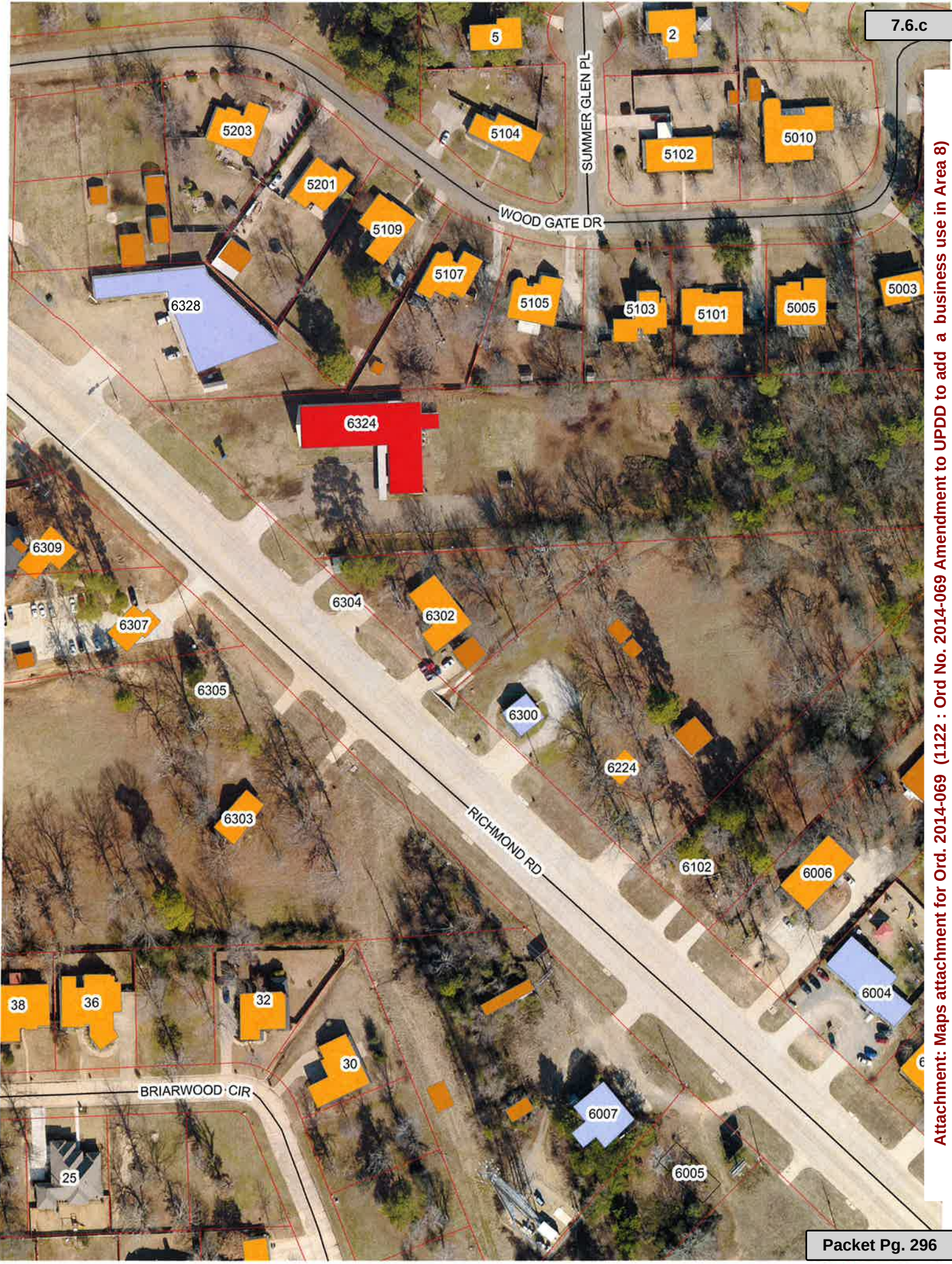
Other:



Development District

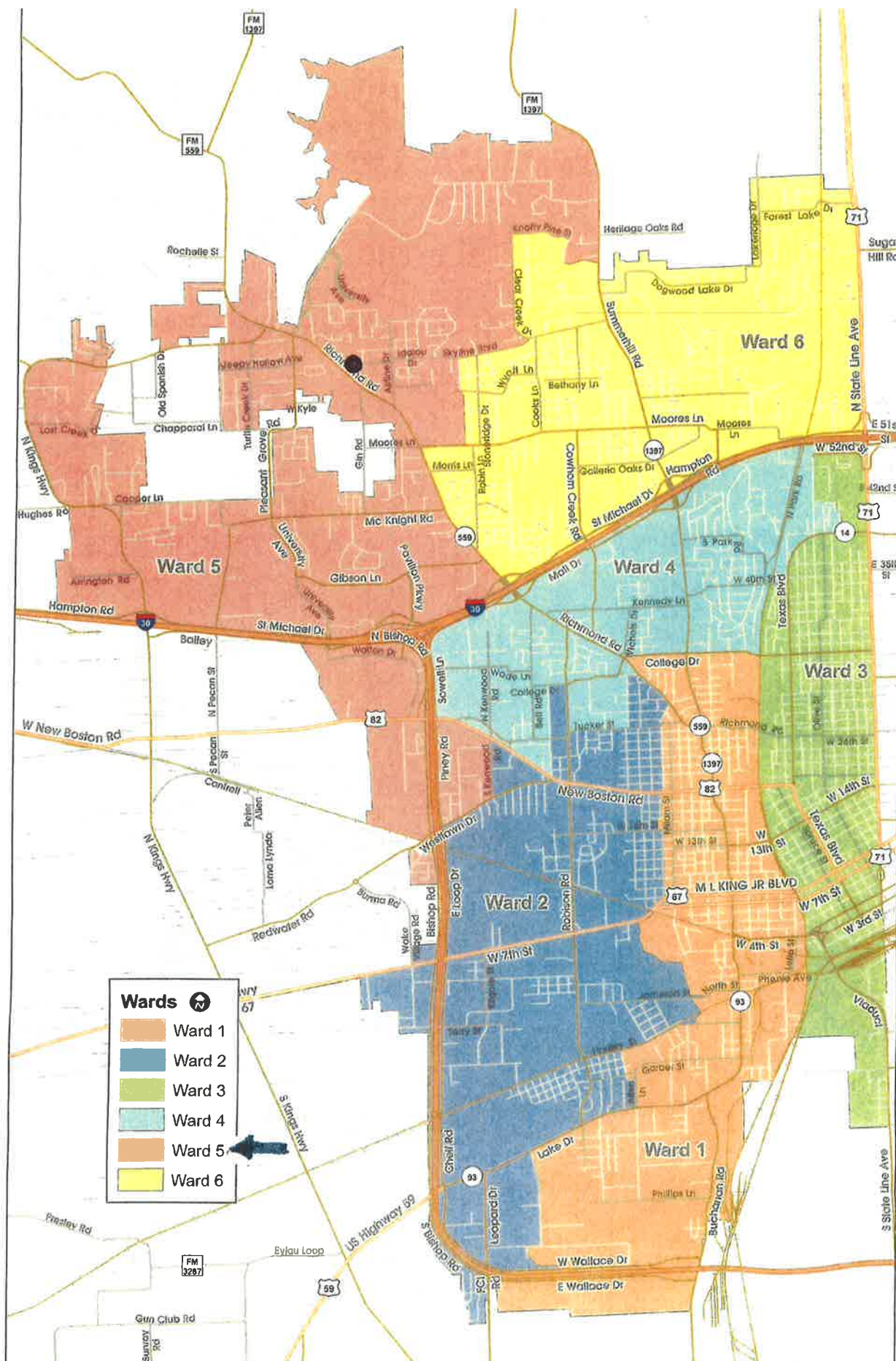
Exhibit C
Adopted June 11, 2012





7.6.c

Attachment: Maps attachment for Ord. 2014-069 (1122 : Ord No. 2014-069 Amendment to UPDD to add a business use in Area 8)





LANDSCAPE

6300 RICHMOND ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75503
(903) 908.2883

OWNERS:

BRENT & LISSA FREEMAN
ASLA, ANLA

Freeman Landscape would like to amend the uses allowed in the UPDD zoning district. We would like to amend them to allow landscape architecture design/build offices to be included. All trucks, equipment and materials would be kept behind an eight foot tall privacy fence at all times. The fence would meet all the standards that are already defined in the UPDD manual, as well as landscaping. The only time trucks and equipment would be visible would be when they are entering and exiting the property.

Freeman Landscape has been in business in the Texarkana area since 1925. We have always been involved in community projects and always desired that Texarkana be a beautiful place for people to live and visit. We are in the beautification business and that is the image we want to have for our office and the entire city of Texarkana, Texas.

Thank you,

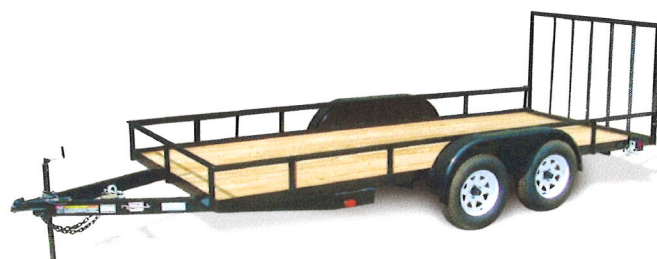
Brent & Lissa Freeman

Attachment: 2014-069 Freeman Ltr & Photos (1122 : Ord No. 2014-069 Amendment to UPDD to add a business use in Area 8)





7.6.e



Attachment: 2014-069 Freeman Ltr & Photos (1122 : Ord No. 2014-069 Amendment to UPDD to add a business use in Area 8)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: F

Update Date: 6/3/2014 10:25 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Water Utilities **Action Officer:** Gary Smith,
Resolution No. 2014-070 authorizing the City Manager to accept the bid and
enter into a contract with Rorie Stone Construction, LLC of Texarkana, Texas,
in an amount not to exceed \$124,337.25 for the N. Kings Highway 12" Water
Subject: Main Extension Project.

Briefing: 6/9/2014 **Public Hearing:** 6/9/2014 **Second Briefing:** June 23, 2014 **Council Vote:** 7/14/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Bids were received Tuesday, May 13, 2014 for the N. Kings Highway – 12" Water Main Extension. Six (6) contractors picked up bid packages for the project and five (5) contractors bid on the project. Rorie Stone Construction, LLC of Texarkana, Texas was the apparent low bidder with a low bid of \$124,337.35. This project will connect two dead end mains beginning approximately six hundred feet (600') east of Pleasant View Drive and running east to the PGISD Intermediate School. Water quality, pressure, and fire protection will be greatly improved. This project will consist of installing approximately two thousand seven hundred feet (2,700') of twelve inch (12") water main, one twenty inch (20") steel cased bore, three new fire hydrants assemblies and related appurtenances. Rorie Stone Construction has successfully completed several jobs for the Utility including the Hampton Lane twelve inch (12") water main extension and the Lakewood Overpass water and sewer relocations.

Potential Options:

- None
-

Fiscal Implications:

This project is well below the budgeted amount of \$200,000. Funds were budgeted in the Utility's 2013-2014 Budget in the Texas Capital Improvement Fund.

Staff Recommendation:

Texarkana Water Utilities staff recommends approval.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

City of Texarkana, Texas

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Res No. 2014-70 N Kings Hwy 12 Inch WL (DOCX)
- c. N Kings HWY 12in Water Main Extension (PDF)
- d. Bid tab.xls (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Water Utilities 1:48 PM	JD Phillips	Review	Completed	05/15/2014
Water Utilities	Bill King 05/15/2014 4:24 PM	Water Utilities Review	Completed	
TWU Finance 4:37 PM	Jim Cornelius	TWU Finance Review	Completed	05/15/2014
Public Information Officer	05/15/2014 4:45 PM	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
City Manager 3:50 PM	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	05/16/2014
City Council 8:58 AM	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed	06/18/2014

Meeting History

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14
Bill King briefed this item.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

RESOLUTION NO. 2014-070

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ACCEPT THE BID AND ENTER INTO A CONTRACT WITH RORIE STONE CONSTRUCTION, LLC OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED ONE HUNDRED TWENTY FOUR THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY SEVEN AND 25/100 DOLLARS (\$124,337.25) FOR THE N. KINGS HIGHWAY 12" WATER MAIN EXTENSION PROJECT TO LOOP TWO DEAD END MAINS WHILE IMPROVING WATER QUALITY, PRESSURE, AND FLOW; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, May 13, 2014, six (6) bids were received by Texarkana Water Utilities for the N. Kings Highway – 12" Water Main Extension Project which will loop two dead end mains while improving water quality, pressure, and fire protection; and

WHEREAS, the project will consist of installing approximately two thousand seven hundred feet (2,700') of twelve inch (12") water main, one twenty inch (20") steel cased bore, three new fire hydrants assemblies and related appurtenances; and

WHEREAS, the lowest and best bid by a responsible vendor for this project was submitted by RORIE STONE CONSTRUCTION, LLC of Texarkana, Texas, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "A," in an amount not to exceed ONE HUNDRED TWENTY FOUR THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY SEVEN AND 25/100 DOLLARS (\$124,337.25); and

WHEREAS, the funds were budgeted in the Texarkana Water Utilities 2013-2014 Budget at TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$200,000.00) in the Texas Capitol Improvement Fund.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the lowest and best bid by a responsible vendor, submitted by RORIE STONE CONSTRUCTION, LLC. of Texarkana, Texas, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "A," be and is hereby approved in an amount not to exceed ONE HUNDRED TWENTY FOUR THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY SEVEN AND 25/100 DOLLARS (\$124,337.25) for the installation of approximately two thousand seven hundred feet (2,700') of twelve inch (12") water main, one twenty inch (20") steel cased bore, three new fire hydrants assemblies, and related appurtenances for the N. Kings Highway - 12" Water Main Extension Project.

SECTION 2: That the City Manager be and is authorized to contract with RORIE STONE CONSTRUCTION, LLC of Texarkana, Texas for the above-described services.

SECTION 3: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 14th day of July, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR



Bid Tabulation
N. KINGS HIGHWAY
12" WATER MAIN EXTENSION
Project No. 62-000-135111-T121425
MAY 13, 2014 @ 2:00

BASE BID:													
				BARNWELL IND.		KAMPCO, INC		RBIS, LLC		RORIE STONE CONSTR.		DUAL CONSTRUCTION	
				<u>Queen City, TX.</u>		<u>Texarkana, TX</u>		<u>Texarkana, TX</u>		<u>Texarkana, TX</u>		<u>Texarkana, TX</u>	
Item	Quantity	Unit	Description	Amount	Total	Amount	Total	Amount	Total	Amount	Total	Amount	Total
1	1	LS	Mobilization, Bonds & Submittals	\$5,379.00	\$5,379.00	\$6,808.58	\$6,808.58	\$6,050.00	\$6,050.00	\$7,000.00	\$7,000.00	\$16,950.00	\$16,950.00
2	2,295	LF	12" PVC C-900 Water Pipe by Open Cut	\$35.00	\$80,325.00	\$25.25	\$57,948.75	\$22.90	\$52,555.50	\$22.80	\$52,326.00	\$25.00	\$57,375.00
3	170	LF	12" PVC C-900 Water Pipe by Bore	\$50.00	\$8,500.00	\$71.52	\$12,158.40	\$63.00	\$10,710.00	\$56.45	\$9,596.50	\$96.00	\$16,320.00
4	145	LF	12" PVC Certa-Lok Water Pipe by Bore	\$72.00	\$10,440.00	\$84.91	\$12,311.95	\$81.00	\$11,745.00	\$67.30	\$9,758.50	\$108.00	\$15,660.00
5	90	LF	12" PVC Certa-Lok Water Pipe inside Casing	\$40.00	\$3,600.00	\$33.30	\$2,997.00	\$38.00	\$3,420.00	\$32.50	\$2,925.00	\$40.00	\$3,600.00
6	39	LF	8" PVC C-900 Water Pipe by Open Cut	\$25.00	\$975.00	\$15.16	\$591.24	\$30.00	\$1,170.00	\$24.75	\$965.25	\$134.00	\$5,226.00
7	90	LF	20"x0.375" Steel Casing by Bore	\$90.00	\$8,100.00	\$173.69	\$15,632.10	\$192.50	\$17,325.00	\$96.50	\$8,685.00	\$230.00	\$20,700.00
8	8	EA	12" Gate Valve with Box	\$1,975.00	\$15,800.00	\$2,199.46	\$17,595.68	\$1,875.00	\$15,000.00	\$2,075.00	\$16,600.00	\$2,350.00	\$18,800.00
9	3	EA	8" Gate Valve with Box	\$1,125.00	\$3,375.00	\$2,024.95	\$6,074.85	\$1,023.00	\$3,069.00	\$845.00	\$2,535.00	\$1,400.00	\$4,200.00
10	3	EA	6" Gate Valve with Box	\$775.00	\$2,325.00	\$990.61	\$2,971.83	\$622.00	\$1,866.00	\$565.00	\$1,695.00	\$1,100.00	\$3,300.00
11	3	EA	New Fire Hydrant Assembly	\$2,850.00	\$8,550.00	\$3,221.33	\$9,663.99	\$3,165.00	\$9,495.00	\$2,550.00	\$7,650.00	\$3,270.00	\$9,810.00
12	2	EA	Connect New 12" PVC to Existing 12" PVC	\$1,500.00	\$3,000.00	\$1,717.80	\$3,435.60	\$550.00	\$1,100.00	\$550.00	\$1,100.00	\$3,560.00	\$7,120.00
13	1	LS	Clean & Test Water Mains	\$2,250.00	\$2,250.00	\$1,737.35	\$1,737.35	\$2,833.00	\$2,833.00	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$3,900.00	\$3,900.00
14	1	LS	Erosion Control Measures	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$520.27	\$520.27	\$660.00	\$660.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$1,695.00	\$1,695.00
15	1	LS	Trench Protection	\$100.00	\$100.00	\$170.33	\$170.33	\$110.00	\$110.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$3,400.00	\$3,400.00
16	1	LS	Seeding	\$3,500.00	\$3,500.00	\$1,300.16	\$1,300.16	\$1,815.00	\$1,815.00	\$500.00	\$500.00	\$3,400.00	\$3,400.00
Total Base Bid:					\$157,219.00		\$151,918.08		\$138,923.50		\$124,337.25		\$191,456.00

Briefing Sheet

Update Date: 6/16/2014 1:30 PM

Lead Department:	<u>Municipal Services and Public Works</u>	Action Officer:	<u>Shirley Jaster, Director of Community and Public Works</u>
Subject:	<u>Ordinance No. 2014-050 amending Chapter 13 Motor Vehicles and Traffic of the Code of Ordinances regulating the parking of vehicles in front yards of residential structures.</u>		
Briefing:	Public Hearing:	Second Briefing:	Council Vote:
<u>8/25/2014</u>	<u>5/12/2014</u>	<u>June 9, 2014</u>	<u>8/25/2014</u>

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

"NOT APPLICABLE"

Executive Summary and Background Information:

City Council requested staff work on a proposed ordinance that would regulate and restrict parking of motor vehicles in the front yard of residential property.

In October of 2013 the following staff members Kenneth Steele, Lynn Henry, Craig Lindholm, officers Cody Harris and Karey Parker and Shirley Jaster met in a series of meetings. The group met to discuss and foster ideas based on other cities ordinances and Texarkana's lot sizes.

In January of 2014 the staff group put together notes that could be used for a proposed ordinance to regulate parking of vehicles in the front yards of residences. These notes provided exceptions for limited parties and other occasional gathering at residences. It also provides requirements related to the amount of yard area that can be used for parking based on an individual property or lot size. A paved surface would be required in order to park a motorized vehicle in the front yard. Enforcement and fines associated with these regulations were also decided upon. The City has a driveway permitting process that would be followed.

Staff also had various concerns with the regulation of vehicles parking in the front yard.

1. Various residentially lined streets in Texarkana have been widened to accommodate transportation needs. As streets were widened property from adjacent landowners front yards were reduced in size. Now many of these streets have residential structures very close to the new roadways and limited parking in remaining driveways exist. Many of these residential property owners are parking on unpaved surfaces in the front yard or have no available property to add paved surface areas for parking without using the whole front yard area. Street parking is not available for these residences on a major road. Examples of this would be Richmond Road from Summerhill Road to Robison Road. MLK Boulevard from Whitaker Street to US. Highway 67.

City of Texarkana, Texas

2. Many of the city residential lots are narrow in width. Some are only 50 feet wide. This limits the amount of front yard area to allow parking. Many of these lots do not have access available to the rear yard due to the size and layout of the existing structure.
3. The cost associated with constructing a paved surface for any motorized vehicle may be a hardship on the citizen or homeowner.
4. Street parking would increase.
5. No parking signs on narrow streets may be needed to allow for traffic movement.
6. Increased labor needs in city employees to regulate and enforce this regulation.

Staff had positive responses to regulations for vehicular parking too.

1. Curb appeal to parking in driveways or designated areas is neat and orderly.
2. Planning for parking needs can be addressed with new construction.
3. New subdivisions may increase the size of front yard setbacks to allow for future growth needs.
4. Each property would maintain some green space for a front yard.

Potential Options:

- Approval of the Ordinance to regulate parking in front yards
- No action

Fiscal Implications:

Increase costs to enforce and regulate the violations of the Ordinance

Staff Recommendation:

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

("NONE")

Board/Committee Recommendation:

(
"NOT APPLICABLE")

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

"NOT APPLICABLE"

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Ordinance 2014-050 parking in yards(DOC)
- c. San Antonio Parking in Yards (DOCX)
- d. Parking in Yards Ordinance Little Rock AR (PDF)
- e. Parking of vehicles on certain residential properties Houston TX (PDF)
- f. PARKING MOTOR VEHICLES IN YARDS RESTRICTED Jefferson (PDF)
- g. Email from Tom and Ann Coleman via Mayor Bruggeman 20130716 (PDF)
- h. NOTES FOR THE PARKING ORDINANCE (DOCX)
- i. Parking in Yards 50% diagram (PDF)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Coordination

Public Works	Shirley Jaster 04/17/2014 5:47 PM	Department Head Review	Completed	
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/17/2014 7:07 PM			
Community Redevelopment and Grants	Craig Lindholm	Review	Completed	
	04/18/2014 8:13 AM			
Police 10:14 AM	Dan Shiner	Review	Completed	04/18/2014
City Manager 10:50 PM	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/20/2014
City Council 8:46 AM	Jennifer Evans	Meeting	Completed	05/14/2014

Meeting History

04/28/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 05/12/14
05/12/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 05/27/14
05/27/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 06/09/14

Shirley Jaster briefed the Council with updated information. Councilmember Miller suggested more clarification of the language used in the ordinance. Ms. Jaster said she would incorporate Councilmember Miller's recommendations and present to Council at the next meeting.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

Provide for curb appeal to residential neighborhoods

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Other Potential Impacts:

"NONE APPLICABLE"

Public Information Plan:

☐	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

ORDINANCE NO. 2014 – 050

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 13, MOTOR VEHICLES AND TRAFFIC, ARTICLE V, DIVISION I OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS BY ADDING SEC. 13-110 *PARKING OF MOTOR VEHICLES IN FRONT YARDS OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY*; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, parking of automobiles, trucks, boats, trailers, motor home vehicles, campers and other type of motorized vehicles in front yards of residential property is not currently regulated and these type vehicles are not always parked on a paved surface or driveway; and

WHEREAS, citizens have requested that the City regulate motorized vehicles that are not parked on a paved surface to encourage beautification efforts promoting curb appeal for the City neighborhoods; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that it is in the best interest of the City to require all motorized vehicles located in the front yard of residential property to be parked on a paved surface.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: Chapter 13, Motor Vehicles and Traffic, Article V, Division I, of the City of Texarkana, Texas, Code of Ordinances is hereby amended Sec. by adding Sec. 13-110 as follows:

Sec. 13-110- Parking of motor vehicles in front yards of residential property.

a) Definitions:

Motor vehicle- a passenger vehicle, truck, boat, camper, recreational vehicle, motorcycle, golf cart, all-terrain vehicle, trailer, or other similar vehicle. Motor vehicle does not include a motorized wheelchair, bicycle, tricycle or quadricycle.

Paved surface- means treated or covered with concrete, asphalt, pavers or other similar material and maintained in such a manner as to provide a mud free and dustless surface. City Engineer shall determine if material meets criteria.

Front yard- any open space between the pavement of the street to the front exterior wall of the structure and a line extending from one side of the lot or parcel of land to the opposite side of the lot or parcel of land. This also includes corner street side yard as a front yard.

1. ~~The width of the lot or parcel of land will determine the percentage~~ That 50 % of open space in a front yard that can be paved for vehicular parking:

~~16-60 feet~~ ————— 15%

~~60-120 feet~~ ————— 40 %

➤ ~~Than 120 feet~~ ————— 50%

2. ~~No tree removal is allowed to create a paved surface unless the remaining open space has another tree.~~

(b) Exceptions and exclusions:

>

The provisions of this subsection shall not apply on nationally recognized holidays or to special private events, such as ,but not limited to a private party or reception, if the private event lasts no more than six (6) hours during one (1) calendar day. Special events as referenced in the Public Amusement Ordinance (161-2010) require a special application and permit.

Any vehicles engaged in public service work or repair services, such as utilities, drainage and/or street maintenance, delivery vehicles or contractors shall be exempt.

(c) Violation:

~~It shall be unlawful to park any vehicle in the front yard of a residential property unless parked on a paved surface.~~

No person, including any owner, tenant, manager, or occupant of property used as a residence, shall allow or suffer any person to, keep, store or park any motor vehicle on any portion of a front yard or corner street side yard of any property used as a residence, except on a paved surface as defined herein above.

(ed) Enforcement:

~~Code enforcement would be the first contact notifying the owner of the ordinance and compliance requirements. Also, law enforcement may write a citation. After either of these contacts, municipal court proceedings may assess fines.~~

~~Fines would be as per the Municipal Code of Ordinances up to \$500 ~~\$200~~ dollars per day.~~

This code may be enforced by City code enforcement personnel or law enforcement. The first instance of a violation shall be by Warning Order to the Owner of the premises in violation, such notice provided at the premises, and by Warning Order to the owner of the violating motor vehicle, such notice provided at the vehicle. Other instances of violation may be by citation and assessment of fines as determined by the municipal court up to \$200 per day.

(f) Exception:

The City Manager (or designee) may approve variances from the provisions established above provided the property owner can evidence a circumstance or hardship unique to the property. The City Manager (or designee) shall issue a written decision on any variance granted or request denied within 30 days of the request for variance. Appeals from the administrative judgment of the staff shall be filed with the ~~Board of Adjustment~~ City Council. The content of the filing shall consist of: (1) A cover letter addressed to the ~~chairman and members of the board of adjustment~~ Mayor and City Council setting forth the request (2) a copy of all pertinent graphic materials or correspondence or other materials to

Publish

be used to support the appeal. This filing shall occur within thirty (30) calendar days of the written decision by the staff. The ~~Board of Adjustment's~~ City Council decision is final.

SECTION 2: That the City Secretary be and is hereby directed to publish the caption of this Ordinance for three (3) successive days in the Texarkana Gazette within ten (10) days of the passage of this Ordinance, as provided in Article XI, Section 3 of the Charter of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

SECTION 3: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect ten (10) days after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 9th day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Attachment: Ordinance 2014-050 parking in yards [Revision 6] (1093 : Ord No. 2014-050 Parking in yards)

Residents may not park on their lawns within San Antonio city limits.

Residents are not allowed to park their vehicles on the front or side lawn of their home unless there is a permanent surface of concrete, brick, asphalt or gravel with defined borders designated for parking.

Sec. 19-194. Parking of certain vehicles prohibited on certain streets, and parking of certain motor vehicles prohibited on front lawns of residential zones.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person owning or having control of any oversized vehicle as defined in [chapter 35](#) of this Code, to park the same in front of any lot or parcel used solely for a residential use (to include home occupations) within a special district, as defined in [chapter 35](#) of this Code, or zoned FR, RD, or UD or upon any street within the following residential zoning districts: FR, R-3, R-4, R-5, R-6, R-20, RM-4, RM-5, RM-6, NP-8, NP-10, NP-15, MH, MF-25, MF-33, MF-40, MF-50, or residential PUD or other planned residential districts, according to the zoning provisions of the city (chapter 35) at all times. This section shall not apply to the parking of such vehicles for such time as is actually necessary to load or unload passengers, freight or merchandise.

(b) No oversized vehicle of any type shall be parked at any time within the restricted parking area as defined in [chapter 35](#) in any of the residential districts as listed in subsection (a) above, provided, however, this section shall not apply to the parking of such vehicles for such time as is actually necessary to load or unload passengers, freight or merchandise, or if the oversized vehicle bears a valid special handicapped parking permit as allowed in section 35-385 of this Code. In addition, an oversized vehicle, other than one that is also defined as a truck-tractor, road-tractor, semi-trailer, trailer or commercial motor vehicle with three (3) or more axles, may be parked within the restricted parking area for such time as is actually necessary for trip preparation as allowed in section 35-385 of this Code.

(c) In this section, the terms truck-tractor, road-tractor, semitrailer, trailer, and commercial motor vehicle shall not mean nor include a recreational vehicle.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any person owning or having control of a motor vehicle, water craft, non-motorized camper, or any trailer designed to be pulled by a motor vehicle and/or to carry a watercraft, camper or motor vehicle to park or allow same to be parked at any time in the side yard setback or front yard, as defined in [chapter 35](#) of this Code, or in any area between the property line of the lot and the curb line or the edge of the adjacent street within any of the residential districts as listed in subsection (a); provided, however, that motor vehicles, watercrafts on trailers, campers and other trailers may be parked only on the side yard set back or front yard with all wheels on permanently maintained parking areas constructed of:

- (1) Gravel with barriers or permanent curbing to define the driveway;
- (2) Concrete;
- (3) Brick; or
- (4) Asphalt; extending from the curb, street, or alley in a contiguous course, and only where such parking areas are no wider than the width established by subsection (e). Recreational vehicles may be parked in accordance with the provisions of section 35-385 for the purposes of trip preparation, however nothing in this subsection shall invalidate the provisions for

oversized or recreational vehicles listed in this chapter or [chapter 35](#) of this Code nor permit the parking of such vehicles in a manner inconsistent with subsection (b) or section 35-385.

(e) The gravel, concrete, or asphalt parking area referred to in subsection (d) shall be no wider than fifty (50) percent of the average width of the lot, except in the following situations:

- (1) The vehicle is parked at a residential building which does not meet the minimum setback requirements as set out in [chapter 35](#); or
 - (2) The vehicle is parked at a residential building where the width of the lot is twenty-five (25) feet or less; or
 - (3) The vehicle is parked at a residential building abutting a street which is curbless or which is less than thirty (30) feet wide.
 - (4) The specific zoning for the lot sets a maximum for such widths.
- (f) The authority to enforce the provisions of this section shall be vested in the police department and with the code compliance department.
- (g) For purposes of this section, proof that the vehicle was, at the time of the offense alleged, owned by the person charged with the offense, shall constitute prima facie evidence that the vehicle was parked or left standing at the place charged by the owner; but the owner shall have the right to introduce evidence to show that the vehicle was not parked by him as charged in the complaint.
- (h) This section shall be enforced as prescribed in [section 19-225](#) of this Code.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND CHAPTER 36 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS, PROVIDE FOR VARIOUS PROCEDURES AND LAND USE REGULATIONS REGARDING PARKING OF MOTOR VEHICLES IN FRONT YARDS OR CORNER STREET SIDE YARDS OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES; AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES.

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the City of Little Rock, Arkansas, finds that the parking of motor vehicles on the front yards or corner street side yards of residential properties in areas not paved or designated for parking results in the problems of standing water and the carrying of dust and dirt upon public streets and has a detrimental effect upon the esthetics of residential neighborhoods; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the City of Little Rock, Arkansas finds that it is in the best interest of the City to regulate parking in the front yards and corner street side yards of properties used as a residence; and

WHEREAS, the proposed regulations were presented and discussed at a public hearing of the City of Little Rock Planning Commission where the Planning Commission voted to recommend approval of the proposed regulations.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CITY OF LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS:

Section 1. That Chapter 36, Section 36-513 be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following text:

Sec. 36-513. Motor Vehicle parking on residential properties.

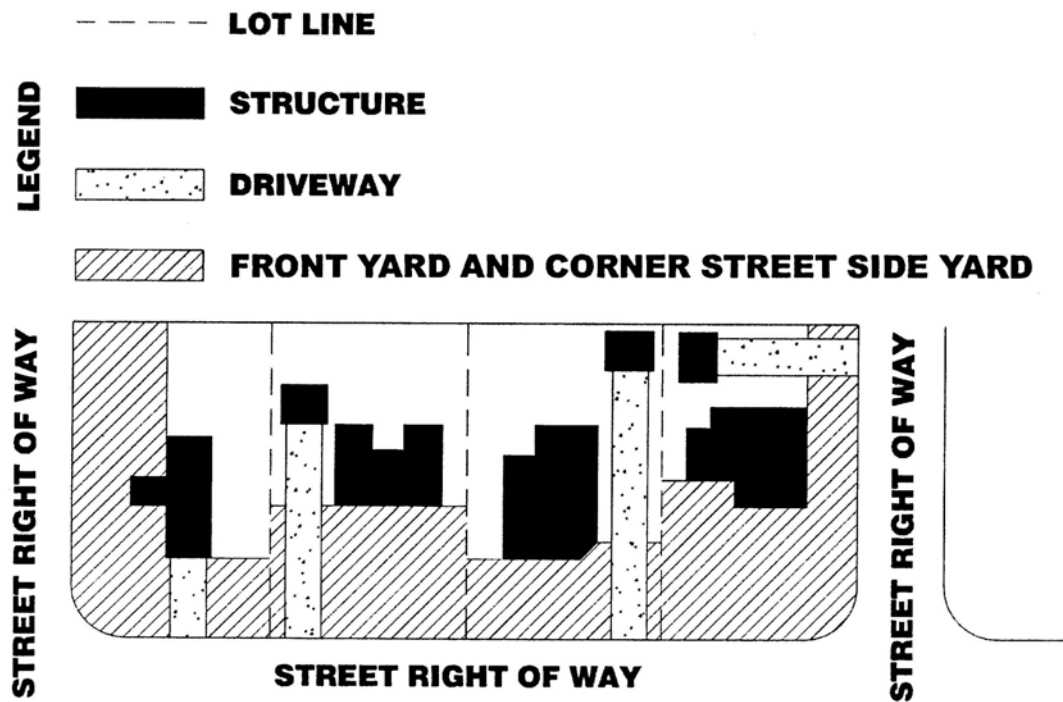
(a) Any portion of a lot, tract or parcel of land zoned for residential use may be utilized for the parking of motor vehicles unless prohibited by other provisions of the zoning ordinance.

(b) For purposes of this section, "Motor vehicle" means a passenger vehicle, truck, boat, camper, recreational vehicle, motorcycle, golf cart, all-terrain vehicle, trailer, or other similar vehicle. "Motor vehicle" does not include a motorized wheelchair, bicycle, tricycle or quadri cycle. "Paved" means treated or covered with concrete, asphalt, pavers or other similar material and maintained in such a manner as to provide a mud-free and dustless surface.

(c) For purposes of this section, “front yard” and “corner street side yard” mean the open space between the pavement of the street and a line as established in this section, extending from one side of the lot to the opposite side of the lot.

As viewed from the street, the line shall start at a point on the left lot line, and shall extend parallel to the street to the nearest corner of the principal structure and then along the face of the principal structure to the right corner, and from that point on a line parallel to the street to a point on the right lot line (Figure 1).

FIGURE 1



(d) No person, including any owner, tenant, manager, or occupant of property used as a residence, shall allow any person to, keep, store or park any motor vehicle on any portion of a front yard or corner street side yard of any property used as a residence, except on a paved surface or on an unpaved designated driveway area and parking pad not to exceed twenty (20) feet in width. The unpaved, designated driveway area must be surfaced with gravel or a similar material or hard-packed in a manner that does not result in the creation of dust, mud, silt or standing water. For purposes of this subsection:

- (i) The twenty foot (20') width limitation shall not apply to a paved driveway to a garage or carport, provided the paved driveway does not exceed in width

the width of the garage of carport;

(ii) *Hard packed* means any improved surface that is stabilized and provides appropriate dust control and limited permeability including paved pavers, concrete, asphalt, or other similar parking material;

(iii) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to special public events such as, but not limited to, football games at War Memorial Stadium, or the Arkansas State Fair and Livestock Exposition;

(iv) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply on nationally recognized holidays, or to special private events such as, but not limited to, a private party or reception, if the private event lasts no more than six (6) hours during one calendar day;

(v) Any residential parking area that is not paved shall be delineated in some manner that clearly identifies a stationary twenty (20) foot parking area;

(vi) The designated parking area required by this subsection shall be perpendicular to the street, provided that this requirement does not apply to a parking area that is part of a circular drive;

(vii) No delineated or paved parking area shall have more than one twenty foot by twenty foot (20' x 20') flagpole, in addition to any paved driveway that is no greater in width than the width of the garage, which for this section means an area that can be used for additional parking, the permitted parking of a boat or another vehicle, or that can be used to assist in turning a vehicle in order to enter an adjacent street.

(e) No owner, tenant, manager or occupant of property used as a residence shall allow or suffer another person to keep, store or park any motor vehicle, whether operable or inoperable, on any portion of a front yard or corner street side yard of any property used as a residence, except on a paved surface or on an unpaved, designated driveway area and parking pad not to exceed twenty (20) feet in width. The unpaved, designated driveway area must be surfaced with gravel or a similar material or hard-packed in a manner that does not result in the creation of dust, mud, silt or standing water.

(f) The planning director may approve variances from the provisions established by section 36-513 provided the property owner can evidence a circumstance or hardship unique to the property. Appeals from the administrative judgment of the staff shall be filed with the board of adjustment. The content of the filing shall consist of: (1) A cover letter addressed to the chairman and members of the board of adjustment setting forth the re-

quest; (2) a copy of all pertinent graphic materials or correspondence. This filing shall occur within thirty (30) calendar days of the action by the staff.

(g) Nothing contained in this section is intended to nor shall be construed or interpreted to permit parking that is prohibited or restricted by any other provision of this code.

(h) No keeping, storing or parking of any motor vehicle in violation of this section shall be deemed to be nonconforming under Article III of this chapter.

Section 2. Severability. The various parts, sections and clauses of this ordinance are hereby declared to be severable. If any part, sentence, paragraph, section, clause or word is adjudged unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this ordinance shall not be affected thereby.

Section 3. Repealer. Any ordinances or parts thereof in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict.

Section 4. This ordinance shall be in force and effect on April 1, 2010.

PASSED:

ATTEST:

APPROVED:

 Susan Langley, Acting City Clerk

 Mark Stodola, Mayor

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:

 Thomas M. Carpenter, City Attorney

City of Houston, Texas, Ordinance No. 2009- 59

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING CHAPTER 28 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, HOUSTON, TEXAS, RELATING TO THE PARKING OF VEHICLES ON CERTAIN RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES; CONTAINING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE FOREGOING SUBJECT; PROVIDING A PENALTY; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.

* * * * *

WHEREAS, the City Council Committee on Regulation, Development and Neighborhood Protection ("Committee") has held one or more meetings to consider a prohibition against the parking of vehicles on any surface that is not improved in the front or side yards of certain single-family residential properties in the city; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has recommended the adoption of restrictions on the parking of vehicles on any surface that is not improved in the front or side yard of certain residential properties in the city to address concerns of public interest, namely:

1. Diminution of property values in single-family residential areas where the parking of vehicles in specified areas of residential properties in the city is prevalent;
2. The degradation of the aesthetic appearance of single-family residential areas where the parking of vehicles in the front or side yards of residential properties of such is a significant or common practice; and
3. Damage to underground infrastructure caused by the weight of vehicles parked over such infrastructure, resulting in loss of water and other conditions contrary to the public interest.

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to enact regulations to address and mitigate the negative effects set forth in the preceding recitals in affected single-family residential areas resulting from the conduct of those who park vehicles on any surface that is not improved in the front or side yards of residential properties in violation of such regulations; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has voted to recommend to the City Council the passage of regulatory provisions designed to address the practices specified in the foregoing recitals to protect the public health, safety and welfare: **NOW, THEREFORE**

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS:

Section 1. That the findings contained in the preamble of this Ordinance are determined to be true and correct and are hereby adopted as part of this Ordinance.

Section 2. That Chapter 28 of the Code of Ordinances, Houston, Texas, is hereby amended by adding a new Article X, to be entitled "Parking of Vehicles on Residential Properties," to read as follows:

"ARTICLE X. PARKING OF VEHICLES ON RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY

Sec. 28-301. Purpose.

The purpose of this article is to regulate the parking of vehicles or equipment on any surface that is not an improved surface in the front or side yard areas of an improved single-family residential lot to prevent damage to underground infrastructure that would be caused by the weight of vehicles parked over such infrastructure and which would also result in unsightly and permanent damage to such areas, thereby having a negative effect on the aesthetics of single-family residential areas affected by such practices and the property values of residences in those affected areas. This article shall not apply to the parking of any vehicle subject to article XIII of chapter 10 of this Code or Chapter 683 of the Texas Transportation Code.

Sec. 28-302. Definitions.

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this article, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

Blockface means that portion of a block that abuts a street between two intersecting streets, or between an intersecting street and the termination of the street.

Civic club means an association, whether or not incorporated, that encompasses a residential area and that, by means of action or efforts by such association or its membership, actively seeks to

promote or protect the interests of the area as a separate or identifiable neighborhood or community. At a minimum, a civic club shall have or maintain a name related to or identifying its connection to a residential area, a membership list, a slate of officers, whether paid or volunteers, and a means of communicating with owners of residences in the area on issues or matters of interest to that residential area.

Director means the director of the department of planning and development or his designee.

Front yard means an area extending the full width of an improved single family lot between its side property lines, the front property lot line and a line that is an extension of the front line of the residential structure located on a lot, excluding a driveway. The front yard of a corner lot shall be determined by the street address of the residence located on such lot.

Homeowners association has the meaning ascribed in section 47-601 of this Code.

Improved surface means an area, excluding a driveway, the surface of which is comprised of selected materials constructed to a depth sufficient to distribute the weight of a vehicle or equipment over such area to preclude deterioration and deflection of the area due to vehicle or equipment load, adverse weather, or other conditions. Examples of materials with which an improved surface might be constructed include asphalt, concrete, permeable pavement, or other materials approved by the director of the department of public works and engineering or his designee.

Lot means contiguous land under common ownership, as shown on the most recently approved ad valorem tax rolls of the city, that is used or developed as a unit for residential or nonresidential uses, regardless of whether the land consists of a platted lot or a portion of a platted lot or a combination thereof. Two or more platted lots that have been combined in their entireties as a single building site shall not constitute a single lot for purposes of an application or petition filed pursuant to this article.

Park has the meaning ascribed in section 26-2 of this Code.

Owner means the owner of a single-family residential lot in a residential area that seeks the application of this section to such residential area, as such ownership is reflected in the records of the

Harris County Appraisal District at the time of the filing of an application or petition as defined in this article.

Residential area means an area in which not less than 60% of the lots are developed and used for single-family residential structures and purposes.

Side yard means an area of an improved single-family lot circumscribed by a line parallel to and extending along the side of a residential structure located on the lot which line is joined at right angles by lines parallel to and that extend along the front and rear lines of the residential structure on the lot to the side property line of the lot, excluding a driveway.

Single-family residential has the meaning ascribed in section 42-1 of this Code.

Vehicle or equipment means and includes any house trailer, mobile home, motor vehicle, truck, passenger motor vehicle, motor home, camper cabin, motorcycle, trailer, boat, farm machinery or similar equipment or any truck with more than two axles or any trailer, mobile home or motor home with a length exceeding twenty feet.

Sec. 28-303. Parking of vehicles prohibited in certain residential areas; application and procedures.

(a) *Application of section.* This section shall apply to those residential areas designated by ordinance of the city council in accordance with the procedures outlined in this section.

(b) *Offense.* It shall be an offense for any person to park or to cause, suffer or permit the parking of a vehicle or equipment on any surface that is not an improved surface as defined in this article, within any front or side yard of a single-family residence in a residential area subject to this section. It is presumed that the registered owner of the vehicle or equipment is the person who parked, caused, suffered or permitted the vehicle or equipment to be parked in violation of this article.

(c) *Application; petition; who may file.* A request to apply this section to a residential area shall be initiated by filing with the director a written application or petition as follows:

- (1) An application authorized by the board and signed by the president of an active homeowners association or civic club that encompasses the residential area described in the application; or

- (2) A written petition signed by at least 60% of the owners within the area.

(d) *Application; petition; submittal.* Applications and petitions will be accepted by the director only if submitted no later than 5:00 p.m. on either of the first two business days of each month.

(e) *Written application or petition; information required.* An application or petition shall contain such information as the director shall require, including the following:

- (1) A map of the proposed boundaries of the residential area requested to be made subject to this section. If the residential area is defined by a plat or map duly filed of record, a reference to such plat or map shall be sufficient; and
- (2) If the request is a letter from a homeowners association or civic club, the name, mailing address, telephone number and email address of a person with the homeowners association or civic club or an owner within the area described in item (1) of this subsection who shall be the contact for the request; or
- (3) If the request is in the form of a petition, the name and mailing address, including street number, street name and zip code, of all signers of the petition, one of whom shall be designated in the petition as the contact for the request. Each signer of a petition, by his or her signature, shall be deemed to have affirmed that such person is an owner within the residential area described therein, and a statement to that effect shall appear on the face of the petition.

(f) *Residential area; size and configuration requirements.* The description of a residential area in an application or petition shall include at least five contiguous blockfaces.

(g) *Filing of request; review and action by director.* The application or petition referenced in the preceding subsection shall be filed with the director, and upon receipt, the director shall determine whether such application or petition is complete. An incomplete application or petition shall be returned to the contact person named therein, specifying its deficiencies. Upon being revised to comply with this section, the application or petition may be re-filed with the director at a subsequent filing date.

(h) *Notice required by applicant.* Within ten days after the filing of a complete application or petition, the party filing such application or petition shall provide notice thereof to all owners by:

- (1) The posting of signs on private property at such locations and containing such information as the director shall prescribe; and
- (2) At least one of the following methods:
 - a. An electronic message directed to all owners within the residential area;
 - b. Inclusion in a newsletter or other similar publication customarily used by the neighborhood association or civic club to disseminate information of interest to all owners within the residential area; or
 - c. Any other writing or publication deemed by the party making the request as the most effective means of providing notice of such filing to all owners within the residential area.
- (3) All signs required to be posted by this subsection shall remain in place continuously until either:
 - a. The city council passes an ordinance applying this section to the residential area or acts to deny the application or petition; or
 - b. If the application or petition was been referred to a hearing officer as provided in subsection (l) of this section, the hearing officer determines that the application or petition fails to meet the requirements of this section or any criteria prescribed by the director.
- (4) All costs to prepare, install, maintain and remove the signs required by this subsection shall be borne by the party filing the application or petition required by subsection (c) of this section.
 - (i) *Notice required by director.* Within ten days after the filing of a complete application or petition, the director shall give written notice thereof to all owners within the residential area. A failure by the director to provide the notice required by this subsection, or failure of any owner to receive such notice, does not affect the validity or finality of decisions reached under this article.
 - (j) *Protest; deadlines.* An owner may protest an application or petition by timely filing a written protest with the director within 20 days after the date of the director's notice letter.

(k) *Approval by director.* The director shall approve an application or petition and refer the matter to the city council for final action upon determining that:

- (1) The notice provisions of subsection (h) of this section have been fully and timely performed or completed; and
- (2) No protest of such application or petition was filed within the period specified in subsection (j) of this section.

(l) *Public hearing; hearing officer.* Upon the receipt by the director of a timely filed protest to an application or petition, the director shall refer such application or petition to a hearing officer whom he shall appoint to conduct a public hearing to determine whether the application or petition should be recommended to the city council.

(m) *Approval criteria.* The hearing officer shall base his determination on an application or petition by applying the evidence presented at the hearing to the following criteria:

- (1) The application or petition complied with items (1) or (2) of subsection (c) of this section;
- (2) The evidence presented shows that the residential area described in the application or petition contains at least five contiguous blockfaces; and
- (3) The curbside parking spaces or areas within the residential subdivision available to owners for the parking of vehicles or equipment are sufficient to accommodate the number of vehicles or equipment typically parked within the area.

If the evidence presented at the hearing demonstrates to the satisfaction of the hearing officer the likelihood that the parking of vehicles or equipment in the front or side yards of residences in the residential area has caused, or is presently causing, a diminution in the value of the residences in such area, degrades the aesthetic appearance of the neighborhood, or tends to damage underground infrastructures leading to the loss of water or other conditions contrary to the public interest, the hearing officer shall recommend the application or petition favorably to the city council. The hearing officer's determination shall be set forth in writing, copies of which shall be provided to any interested party upon request. In the absence of any such finding, the application or petition shall be denied.

(n) *Public hearing; notice required; final action.*

- (1) The public hearing provided in subsection (l) shall not be held until after the notice requirements of subsections (h) and (i) of this section have been satisfied and the time for filing a protest or opposition to an application or petition, as set forth in subsection (j) of this section, has expired.
- (2) Notice of a public hearing shall be provided by the hearing officer at least 15 days prior thereto and shall contain the date, time and location of such hearing. The notice shall be provided to the contact person listed in an application or petition made pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, and to all persons filing a protest to an application or petition within the period set forth in subsection (j) of this section.
- (3) The hearing officer shall take final action on a request referred to him by the director not later than the sixtieth day following the director's receipt of a written request, unless the hearing date is extended pursuant to subsection (o) of this section.

(o) *Action by hearing officer.* At the conclusion of the public hearing, the hearing officer shall either:

- (1) Recommend that the city council pass an ordinance extending the application of this section to the requesting residential area;
- (2) At his sole discretion, grant one continuance of the public hearing to a date certain in the future to allow for the provision of additional information relating to any issue arising during such hearing; provided, that the continuance shall not extend more than 15 days from the date of the original hearing; or
- (3) Deny the request, which action of the hearing officer shall be final.

(p) *Submission to city council.* If the hearing officer makes the recommendation set forth in item (1) of the preceding subsection, the director shall promptly refer the matter to the city council for final action.

(q) *Action by city council.* Upon consideration of the recommendation of a hearing officer pursuant to subsection (o) of this section, the city council shall either:

- (1) Adopt an ordinance extending the application of this section to the requesting residential area; or

- (2) Deny such recommendation and request, which action shall be final in all respects.

The city secretary shall provide a true and correct copy of any ordinance extending the application of this section to a residential area to the neighborhood protection official and the parking official and shall cause a certified copy of such ordinance to be recorded in the real property records of each county in which the residential area is located.

(r) *Effective date; term of application.* An ordinance extending the application of section 28-303 of this Code to a residential area shall be in force as of its effective date and shall terminate 20 years after such effective date, unless earlier terminated by an ordinance adopted by the city council.

(s) *Re-filing of request.* In the event of a denial of a request under this article by either a hearing officer or the city council, no further request shall be filed for the same neighborhood or residential area, or portion thereof, within the six months following the date of such denial; provided, however, if new information is submitted to the director indicating a material change in off-street parking practices within the residential area sufficient to warrant the filing of a new application or petition, the director may waive the six month limitation.

(t) The director shall be authorized to promulgate rules and procedures for the efficient administration of this section, including provisions for the issuance of temporary permits that allow, on a limited basis and for a limited period, the parking of vehicles or equipment in areas where such conduct is otherwise prohibited by this section.

Sec. 28-304. Enforcement.

The provisions of this article may be enforced by any law enforcement officer, the neighborhood protection official or the parking official.

Sec. 28-305. Penalty.

Any person who violates any provision of this article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$150.00. Each day a violation of this article shall continue shall constitute a separate offense."

Section 3. That, if any provision, section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Ordinance, or the application of same to any person or set of circumstances, is for

any reason held to be unconstitutional, void or invalid, the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance or their application to other persons or sets of circumstances shall not be affected thereby, it being the intent of the City Council in adopting this Ordinance that no portion hereof or provision or regulation contained herein shall become inoperative or fail by reason of any unconstitutionality, voidness or invalidity of any other portion hereof, and all provisions of this Ordinance are declared to be severable for that purpose.

Section 4. That there exists a public emergency requiring that this Ordinance be passed finally on the date of its introduction as requested in writing by the Mayor; therefore, this Ordinance shall be passed finally on such date and shall take effect at 12:01 a.m. on the forty-fifth day next following the date of its passage and approval by the Mayor.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 28th day of January, 2009.



Mayor of the City of Houston

Prepared by Legal Dept. 
RDC:asw 01/13/2009

Senior Assistant City Attorney

Requested by City Council Committee on Regulation, Development and Neighborhood Protection
L.D. File No. 0180600005001

Attachment: Parking of vehicles on certain residential properties Houston TX (1093 : Ord No. 2014-050 Parking in yards)

CAPTION PUBLISHED IN DAILY COURT
REVIEW
DATE: FEB 03 2008



PARKING RESTRICTED IN YARDS

City Ordinance 300.45(E) Parking Requirements

- E. Restricted areas. No front yard of any residential district and no front yard of a lot in any business district upon which a dwelling unit is located shall be used for the parking of a motor vehicle except in approved driveways which may not exceed 30% of the width of the lot or 24 feet, whichever is greater, except in multifamily districts where up to 50% of the width of the front yard or 24 feet, whichever is greater, may be utilized for driveways and parking of motor vehicles in approved driveways. Motor vehicles parked on any other front yard shall not be permitted within five feet of the right-of-way line of a street.

Attachment: PARKING MOTOR VEHICLES IN YARDS RESTRICTED Jefferson (1093 : Ord No. 2014-050 Parking in yards)

From: rbbruggeman@aol.com
To: tmcoleman@cableone.net
Cc: [TEX-Whitson, John](#); [TEX-Veal-Gooch, Tina \(Work\)](#); [TEX-Evans, Jennifer](#)
Subject: Re: Parking in yards
Date: Tuesday, July 16, 2013 3:41:32 PM

Tom,

Thank you for the note. This is indeed an issue that needs some attention. Thank you for providing the information based on your observations. This information is very helpful.

I also want to thank you for the great job that you do serving on the Texarkana College Board of Trustees!

Sincerely,

Bob

-----Original Message-----

From: Tom Coleman <tmcoleman@cableone.net>
 To: rbbruggeman <rbbruggeman@aol.com>
 Sent: Tue, Jul 16, 2013 1:05 pm
 Subject: Parking in yards

Mayor Bruggeman, we are so pleased that the city is discussing the parking in yards problem. Ann and I live on Wood Street and we hate to see our neighborhood trashed by this problem. There are 50 homes in our neighborhood today with vehicles parked in their yards. At 10am this morning between College and 14th street I observed the following. Magnolia street 13 homes with vehicles in yards, Hazel, 6 homes, Walnut, 14, Wood street 11, Olive, 3 and Pine street 3. This is totally unnecessary everyone of these homes but one all have driveways and many have alley access to parking. Please help us correct this eyesore.

Tom and Ann Coleman

Attachment: Email from Tom and Ann Coleman via Mayor Bruggeman 20130716 (1093 : Ord No. 2014-050 Parking in yards)

NOTES FOR THE POSSIBLE PARKING ORDINANCE:

PANEL

Craig Lindholm, Lynn Henry, Kenneth Steele, Cody Harris, Shirley Jaster

Placement and purpose of Ordinance:

Municipal Code of Ordinances, Texarkana, Texas

To prohibit vehicular parking in the front yard of any single family residential zone on any unpaved surface.

Definitions:

Motor vehicle- a passenger vehicle, truck, boat , camper , recreational vehicle, motorcycle, golf cart, all-terrain vehicle, trailer, or other similar vehicle. Motor vehicle does not include a motorized wheelchair, bicycle, tricycle or quadricycle.

Paved surface- means treated or covered with concrete, asphalt, pavers or other similar material and maintained in such a manner as to provide a mud- free and dustless surface. City Engineer shall determine if material meets criteria.

Front yard- any open space between the pavement of the street to the front exterior wall of the structure and a line extending from one side of the lot or parcel of land to the opposite side of the lot or parcel of land. This also includes corner street side yard as a front yard.

1. The width of the lot or parcel of land will determine the percentage of open space in a front yard that can be paved for vehicular parking:

16- 60 feet –	15%
60-120 feet-	40 %
➤ Than 120 feet –	50%
2. No tree removal is allowed to create a paved surface unless the remaining open space has another tree.

Exceptions and exclusions:

The provisions of this subsection shall not apply on nationally recognized holidays or to special private events, such as ,but not limited to a private party or reception, if the private event lasts no more than six (6) hours during one (1) calendar day. Special events as referenced in the Public Amusement Ordinance (161-2010) require a special application and permit.

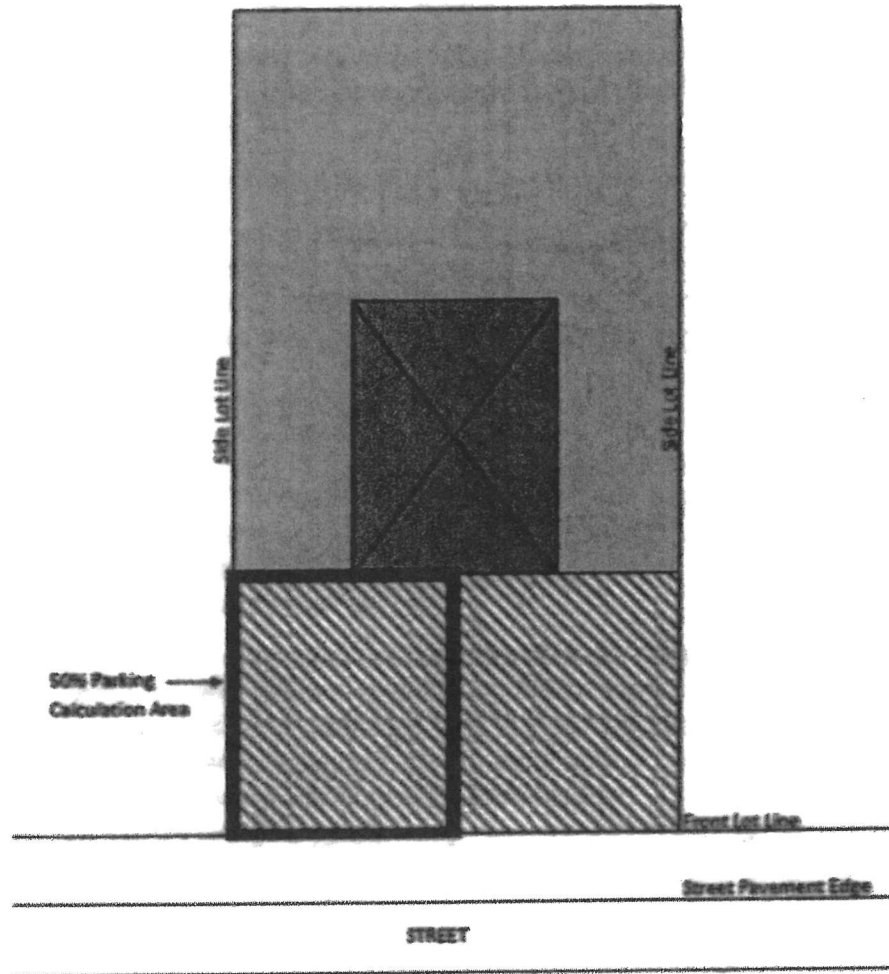
Any vehicles engaged in public service work or repair services, such as utilities, drainage and/or street maintenance, delivery vehicles or contractors shall be exempt.

Enforcement:

Code enforcement would be the first contact notifying the owner of the ordinance and compliance requirements. Also law enforcement can write a citation. After either of these contacts, municipal court proceedings could assess fines.

Fines would be as per the Municipal Code of Ordinances up to \$500 dollars per day.

Note - if City Council wishes to proceed with an Ordinance, legal counsel would need to review these procedures.



Briefing Sheet

Update Date: 5/8/2014 1:06 PM

Lead Department: City Manager **Action Officer:** John Whitson, City Manager
Subject: Ordinance No. 2014-054 prohibiting the wearing of pants below the waist inappropriately exposing skin or undergarments (i.e., sagging).
Briefing: 6/23/2014 **Public Hearing:** 5/27/2014 **Second Briefing:** June 9, 2014 **Council Vote:** 6/23/2014

Item Schedule

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Summary: Discussed this item on 14 and 28 APR 14 and by consensus directed staff to prepare an ordinance that would prohibit the wearing of sagging pants in the city of Texarkana, Texas. Staff has been unable to identify any Texas cities that have adopted a similar ordinance and the Texas Municipal League (TML) reports that they have not assisted any cities with development of a proposed ordinance for this purpose. The nearest city with a similar ordinance is Shreveport, Louisiana.

Background: Councilmember Casteel requested discussion on this item and the city council by consensus directed the staff to prepare an ordinance for city council's consideration.

The City of Shreveport, Louisiana Code of Ordinances states:

- (a) It shall be unlawful for any person to appear in public wearing pants below the waist which expose the skin or undergarments.
- (b) Any violation of subsection (a) shall be cited by the law enforcement officer by the issuance of a citation and summons to appear before a court of proper jurisdiction, and shall itself not be grounds for an arrest or for a full search of the person cited.
- (c) Any person convicted of violating the provisions of this section shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$100.00 and up to one eight-hour day picking up trash or refuse, or performing other court-approved community service activities.
- (d) Any person convicted of a second offense of violating the provisions of this section shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$150.00 and up to two eight-hour days picking up trash or refuse, or performing other court-approved community service activities.
- (e) Any person convicted of a third offense of violating the provisions of this section shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$250.00 and up to four eight-hour days picking up trash or refuse, or performing other court-approved community service activities.

The City of Alexandria, Louisiana Code of Ordinances states:

Sec. 15-128. Appropriate dress for persons in certain public places; public exposure in certain attire prohibited.

City of Texarkana, Texas

(a) On public property (including streets, sidewalks or buses) of the City of Alexandria all persons shall be properly attired whenever they appear in public view.

(b) Pants worn by any person, regardless of age, should be size appropriate and secured at the waist to prevent the pants from falling more than three (3) inches below the hips (crest of the ilium) causing exposure of the person or the person's undergarments.

(c) Fines and civil penalties; community service and counseling:

(1) If a juvenile is determined to be in violation of this section a citation shall be issued to the parent or legal guardian, who has care and control of the minor and he or she shall be subject to in the discretion of a judge a warning to the parent and juvenile or a civil penalty of not less than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) on the first offense and not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) on each subsequent offense. In addition to the civil penalty, the court may order the juvenile and /or the parent or legal guardian to participate in up to forty (40) hours of court approved community service activities, or a combination of up to forty (40) hours of court approved community service and attendance, by both a parent or legal custodian and the minor, at a court approved family counseling program.

(2) If an adult is determined to be in violation of this section a citation shall be issued to the person and the person shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) on the first offense and not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) for each subsequent offense. In addition to the civil penalty, the court may order such person to participate in up to forty (40) hours of court approved community service activities, or a combination of up to forty (40) hours of court approved community service and attendance at a court approved counseling program.

(d) Violators of any provision of this section shall be issued a citation and subject to the civil penalties described above. To this end, a violation of this ordinance shall not be deemed a criminal offense; and thus, violators shall not be subject to arrest, imprisonment or other criminal penalty for violation of this section.

Caddo Parish, Louisiana Code of Ordinances states:

Sec. 32-22. Wearing of pants below waist in public.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to appear in public wearing pants below the waist which expose the skin or undergarments.

(b) Any violation of subsection (a) hereof shall be cited by the law enforcement officer by the issuance of a citation and summons to appear before a court of proper jurisdiction, and shall, itself, not be grounds for an arrest or for a full search of the person cited.

(c) Any person convicted of violating the provisions of this section shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$100.00 and up to one eight-hour day picking up trash or refuse, or performing other court-approved community service activities.

City of Texarkana, Texas

(d) Any person convicted of a second offense of violating the provisions of this section shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$150.00 and up to two eight-hour days picking up trash or refuse, or performing other court-approved community service activities.

(e) Any person convicted of three or more offenses of violating the provisions of this section shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$250.00 and up to four eight-hour days picking up trash or refuse, or performing other court-approved community service activities.

City of Eunice, Louisiana Code of Ordinances states:

Sec. 14:109. Wearing of pants below the waist in public.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person on public property, including streets and sidewalks, to wear pants below the waist which expose any part of the buttocks, pubic hair, or undergarments of that person.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any person, regardless of age, to wear pants in a manner that does not prevent the pants from falling more than three (3) inches below the hips (crest of the ileum) causing exposure of any part of the person's buttocks, pubic hair, or the person's undergarments.

(c) Fines and civil penalties, community service and counseling:

(1) If a juvenile is determined to be in violation of this ordinance, a citation shall be issued to the parent or legal guardian who has care and control of the minor and he or she shall be subject to, in the discretion of a judge, a warning to the parent and juvenile or a civil penalty of not less than seventy-five dollars (\$75.00) on the first offense and not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) on each subsequent offense. In addition to the civil penalty, the court may order the juvenile and/or the parent or legal guardian to participate in up to forty (40) hours of court approved community service activities, or a combination of up to forty (40) hours of court appointed community service and attendance by both a parent or legal custodian and the minor, at a court approved family counseling program.

(2) If an adult is determine to be in violation of this section, a citation shall be issued to the person and the person shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than seventy-five dollars (\$75.00) on the first offense and not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) for each subsequent offense. In addition to the civil penalty, the court may order such person to participate in up to forty (40) hours of court approved community service activities, or a combination of up to forty (40) hours of court approved community service and attendance at a court approved counseling program.

(3) Violators of any provision of this section shall be issued a citation and subject to the civil penalties described above. To this end, a violation of this section shall not be deemed a criminal offense, and thus, violators shall not be subject to arrest, imprisonment or other criminal penalty for violation of this section.

City of Marksville, Louisiana Code of Ordinances states:

Sec. 22-307. Appropriate dress for persons in certain public places; public exposure in certain attire prohibited.

City of Texarkana, Texas

(a) On public property (including streets, sidewalks or buses) of the city, all persons shall be properly attired whenever they appear in public view.

(b) Pants worn by any person, regardless of age, should be size appropriate and secured at the waist to prevent the pants from falling more than three inches below the hips (crest of the ilium) causing exposure of the person or the person's undergarments.

(c) Fines and civil penalties; community service and counseling.

(1) If a juvenile is determined to be in violation of this section, a citation shall be issued to the juvenile and a notice of court shall be issued to the parent or legal guardian who has care and control of the minor, and the juvenile and/or the parent or legal guardian shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$100.00 on the first offense and not more than \$200.00 on each subsequent offense. In addition to the civil penalty, the court may order the juvenile and/or the parent or legal guardian to participate in up to 40 hours of court approved community service activities, or a combination of up to 40 hours of court-approved community service and attendance, by both a parent or legal custodian and the minor, at a court-approved family counseling program.

(2) If an adult is determined to be in violation of this section, a citation shall be issued to the person and the person shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$100.00 on the first offense and not more than \$200.00 for each subsequent offense. In addition to the civil penalty, the court may order such person to participate in up to 40 hours of court-approved community service activities, or a combination of up to 40 hours of court-approved service and attendance of a court approved counseling property.

(d) Violators of any provision of this section shall be issued a citation and subject to the civil penalties described above. To this end, a violation of this section shall not be deemed a criminal offense; and thus, violators shall not be subject to arrest, imprisonment or other criminal penalty for violation of this section.

City of Minden, Louisiana Code of Ordinances states:

Sec. 34-170. Indecent exposure/sagging pants.

(a) It is unlawful for any person to perform an obscene act. For the purpose of this section, an "obscene act" is hereby defined as the intentional exposure of the genitals, pubic hair, anus, vulva or female breast nipples in any public place or place open to the public view with the intent of arousing sexual desire or which appeals to prurient interest or is patently offensive.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any person to appear in any public place or place open to the public view wearing pants below the waist which appeals to an obsessive interest in matters of a sexual nature or is patently offensive, nor shall any person wear their pants so low as to expose their skin or undergarments in such a manner that appeals to an obsessive interest in matters of a sexual nature or is patently offensive.

(c) Any person convicted of violating the provisions of this section shall be punished by a fine not exceeding \$500.00 and costs or imprisonment for a term not exceeding 180 days or both.

City of Winnfield, Louisiana Code of Ordinances states:

City of Texarkana, Texas

Sec. 15-3. - Dress code for all persons entering upon any part or portion of any recreational facility or the grounds thereof owned and operated by the city.

(a) Upon entering any part or portion of any recreational facility or the grounds thereof owned and operated by the City of Winnfield, Louisiana, all persons shall be properly attired whenever they appear in public view.

(b) Pants worn by any person, regardless of age, should be size appropriate and secured at the waist to prevent pants from falling more than three (3) inches below the hips (crest of the ilium) causing exposure of the person or the person's undergarments.

(c) Fines and civil penalties; community service and counseling:

(1) If a juvenile is determined to be in violation of this section a citation shall be issued to the parent or legal guardian who has care and control of the minor and he or she shall be subject to, in the discretion of a judge, a warning to the parent and juvenile or a civil penalty of not less than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) on the first offense and not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) on each subsequent offense. In addition to the civil penalty, the court may order the juvenile and/or the parent or legal guardian to participate in up to forty (40) hours of court-approved community service activities, or a combination of up to forty (40) hours of court-approved community service and attendance, by both a parent or legal guardian and the minor, at a court-approved family counseling program.

(2) If an adult is determined to be in violation of this section a citation shall be issued to the person and the person shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) on the first offense and not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) for each subsequent offense. In addition to the civil penalty, the court may order such person to participate in up to forty (40) hours of court-approved community service activities, or a combination of up to forty (40) hours of court-approved community service and attendance at a court-approved counseling program.

(d) Violators of any provision of this section shall be issued a citation and subject to the civil penalties described above. To this end, a violation of this section shall not be deemed a criminal offense; and thus, violators shall not be subject to arrest, imprisonment or other criminal penalty for violation of this section, however a failure to pay a penalty as provided herein may be subject to contempt of court.

Potential Options:

- Adopt Ordinance as written
- Adopt an amended ordinance
- Not Adopt the ordinance or an amended ordinance

Fiscal Implications:

Patrol officer time to enforce once complaint is received.

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends denial of the proposed ordinance. The police department works diligently and seriously to maintain a good rapport in neighborhoods throughout the city. Adoption of an ordinance

City of Texarkana, Texas

designed to regulate the manner of citizen dress may be interpreted as infringement on personal rights of expression and other freedoms or discrimination.

City Prosecutor: I would not recommend that the City adopt a sagging pants ordinance. Such an ordinance could be challenged for violating the First Amendment of the Constitution (free speech/expression), violating the Fourteenth Amendment of the Constitution (equal protection), being preempted by state law regarding indecent exposure, and being an invalid exercise of the city's police power under state law. Similar ordinances have been ruled unconstitutional in Florida and New York. It should be noted that no other Texas city has adopted such an ordinance.

The American Civil Liberties Union has actively opposed the adoption of such ordinances in many states. Included in your information on this agenda item is an Open Letter to the Terrebonne Parrish Council Regarding Proposed Sagging Pants Ordinance. While Texas and Louisiana law differ in some regards, this letter is a good place to start in understanding the legal issues at hand. ACLU – Open Letter to the Terrebonne Parish Council Regarding Proposed Saggy Pants Ordinance, www.iaaclu.org/press/2013/040413.htm

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-054 ORD Prohibiting Wearing of Sagging Pants version 2 (PDF)
- c. City Prosecutor Comments (DOCX)

Staff Coordination

City Manager	John Whitson	Department Head Review	Completed
	05/01/2014 2:24 PM		
Police	Dan Shiner	Review	Completed 05/01/2014
3:39 PM			
Municipal Prosecutor	Deborah Jones	Review	Completed 05/05/2014
12:15 PM			
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	05/05/2014 12:53 PM		
City Manager	Shirley Jaster	City Manager Review	Completed 05/05/2014
3:20 PM			
City Council	Jennifer Evans	Meeting	Completed 05/28/2014
1:27 PM			

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

05/12/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 05/27/14

05/27/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 06/09/14

Councilmember Casteel spoke in support of this proposed ordinance. Councilmember Ray spoke in opposition of this proposed ordinance. Mary Bruce suggested incorporating this proposed ordinance into the definition of "indecent exposure".

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☒ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: Low

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☒ Press Release
☒ E-News Distribution	☒ Website Notice
☒ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

ORDINANCE NO. 2014 - 054

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 15, OFFENSES AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS; OF THE TEXARKANA CITY CODE BY PROHIBITING THE WEARING OF SAGGING PANTS; PROVIDING DEFENSES; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the wearing of pants situated below the waist and exposing skin or undergarments (otherwise referred to as “Sagging”) is consider by some in the community to be offensive or disrespectful to the observer; and

WHEREAS, those in the community who find the practice of “Sagging” to be offensive want the wearing of pants below the waist line to be prohibited in public places throughout the city;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: Chapter 15 of the Texarkana City Code is hereby amended as follows:

Add Sec. 15-21 Wearing of Sagging Pants in Public Prohibited.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to appear in a public place wearing pants below their hips which exposes the skin or undergarments.

(b) On private property open to the public, a citation shall only be issued upon request of the property owner, proprietor of a business, or an employee thereof and only after a request for compliance with subsection (a) and/or that the person leave the premises has been made and the person refuses to comply.

(c) Enforcement of this section shall only be by issuance of a citation from a peace officer.

(d) Any person convicted of violating this section shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$200.00.

SECTION 2: That the City Secretary be and is hereby directed to publish the caption of this Ordinance for three (3) successive days in the Texarkana Gazette within ten (10) days of the passage of this Ordinance, as provided in Article XI, Section 3 of the Charter of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

SECTION 3: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect ten (10) days after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the ____ day of ____, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

My name is Deborah Jones. For those of you who are not familiar with me, I have been with the City for a little over 19 years. The first 13 years, I served as the Assistant City Attorney when the City had an In-House City Attorney's Office. For the past 6 years, I have served as the Municipal Prosecutor. I provide legal advice to City staff regarding matters that come before the Municipal Court and would like to share some thoughts with you on the proposed ordinance.

Home Rule Cities in Texas have broad powers to regulate for the health, safety, and general welfare of the public; however, there are limits. In Texas, the legal test for determining whether an ordinance is a proper exercise of police power is whether the ordinance bears a real and substantial relation to the public health, safety, morals, or general welfare. In order to adopt any ordinance, a City needs to establish a real and substantial relationship between the regulation being adopted and public health, safety, and welfare.

I found two Texas cases where a city's use of its police power was upheld; one was a bicycle helmet ordinance and the other was an ordinance limiting the number of pets at a residence. In each instance, the city upon adopting the ordinance was able to specifically state a health and safety concern that would be addressed by the ordinance. For example, the bicycle helmet ordinance was passed in hopes to reduce serious head injuries and the ordinance included references to studies that wearing helmets reduces those injuries. So I would ask you to think about what specific evidence could the City put on the record to show that sagging pants are detrimental to the community's health, safety, or general welfare. Ask yourself, can this ordinance meet this basic legal test?

The reason the City has given for adopting a sagging pants ordinance so far is because some people are offended by this manner of dress. This reason of "being offended" is likely to bring a Constitutional challenge at some point. As a Council, you have discussed the fact that there are many other forms of dress that people are offended by but that would not be prohibited by this ordinance. You have asked how can it be lawful to appear in public in your underwear or swimsuit alone but unlawful to appear in public in the same manner except with pants over a portion of your undergarment. The fact the some people are offended by a form of expression is not typically enough to totally ban that expression.

The best example of something offensive that I can think of that Texas cities want to ban is Sexually Oriented Businesses or SOBs as they are called. I think a majority of this community would be offended by the opening of a nude dancing establishment within the city and the Council could find that these businesses are against the community's moral standards. In fact, there are studies that show that these businesses attract crime, etc. Even so, Texas cities cannot prohibit SOBs from locating within the city limits because nude dancing is considered a form of expression. I should note that cities can have some regulations regarding these businesses but not total bans. Given this example, ask yourself is banning a particular manner of dress going to be able to withstand a legal challenge?

More recent regulations of sagging pants from across the country seem to try to deem sagging pants as a form of indecent exposure or obscenity. If you look at these types of laws whether it be Texas or federal law, they tend to include a sexual component. Again comes the question, if it is legal to appear in public in a swimsuit, how can it be unlawful to appear in public in a manner that your body is equally covered. I cannot answer the question as to why the ordinances in Louisiana have not been challenged. I do think it is significant that sagging pants ordinances have been ruled unconstitutional in two states, Florida and New York. I also find it significant that no other Texas city has adopted such an ordinance. I know that it has been proposed in Dallas but the city did not move forward based on advice from their legal department.

Freedom of expression is one constitutional issue but there are other constitutional issues that could come up with enforcement. That brings up another matter that I find important and want you to think about. I have had more than one police officer ask me if I think that this ordinance is constitutional. They ask the question because as peace officers that are licensed by the State of Texas and take an oath to uphold the laws of the State of Texas and the Constitution. It is my understanding that a peace officer can be sued personally for violating an individual's constitutional rights; for example in a use of excessive force case. I am not familiar with this area of the law so I cannot answer to whether or not it is a valid concern from a legal standpoint. Should the Council choose to enact this ordinance, I think it would be appropriate for the police department/city to seek further legal advice before enforcement. I too as an attorney licensed by the State of Texas take that oath and it causes concerns for me as well.

Finally, I would like to give you a little information about municipal courts in Texas. They are criminal courts that have jurisdiction over Class C misdemeanors offenses. Municipal courts are created by state law and every process and procedure used therein is governed by Texas law. This includes all actions taken by the judge and by myself as the prosecutor. Since the State of Texas actually grants home rule cities the authority to adopt legislation, when a charge is filed in municipal court for a city ordinance violation, it is the State of Texas who is the victim. This is also why the State of Texas collects what are called court costs; it is the state's fine for an offense.

Class C misdemeanors are fine only offenses. Fines are generally capped at \$500.00; however under some circumstances, they are higher or lower by law. While the punishment for a Class C misdemeanor is a fine, that does not mean that a person cannot be arrested over such a violation. For example, by law if someone is speeding they are to be given a citation but if they refuse to sign the citation, then they can be arrested. At this point a person is simply being charged/ accused of an offense, they have not been found guilty of the offense so the punishment of a fine has not yet been imposed. If a person receives a citation and does not come forward to either pay the citation or set a court date, then a warrant for their arrest is issued. It is important to understand that while the City desires that a person receive a citation for allegedly violating this ordinance, a person could still be arrested if they were unwilling to accept the citation or failed to answer in court to the citation.

I hope that you find these comments helpful. Please feel free to contact me if you have further questions.

Deborah Jones
Municipal Prosecutor
Texarkana, Texas
903-798-3960